Object Request Broker, OMG IDL, ORB CORBA, CORBA facilities, and CORBA services are trademarks of the Object Management Group.

The UML logo is a trademark of Rational Software Corp.

ISSUE REPORTING

All OMG specifications are subject to continuous review and improvement. As part of this process we encourage readers to report any ambiguities, inconsistencies, or inaccuracies they may find by sending email to issues@omg.org. Please reference precise page and section numbers, and state the specification name, version number, and revision date as they appear on the front page, along with a brief description of the problem. You will not receive any reply, but your report will be referred to the OMG Revision Task Force responsible for the maintenance of the specification. If you wish to be consulted or informed during the resolution of the submitted issue, indicate this in your email. Please note that issues appear eventually in the issues database, which is publicly accessible.
Contents

2.3.1 Classes ................................. 4  
   Attributes 4  
   Operations 5  
   Attribute and Operation Scoping 5  
   Attribute and Parameter Multiplicities 5  
   Class Generalization 6  
   Abstract Classes 6  
   Leaf and Root Classes 7  
2.3.2 Associations ............................ 7  
   Association Ends 7  
   Association End Multiplicities 7  
2.3.3 Aggregation ............................. 8  
   Aggregation Semantics 8  
   Association Aggregation 9  
   Attribute Aggregation 9  
2.3.4 References ............................. 10  
2.3.5 DataTypes ............................... 11  
2.3.6 Packages ................................. 12  
   Package Generalization 12  
   Package Nesting 13  
   Package Importing 13  
   Package Clustering 14  
   Summary of Package Composition Constructs 15  
2.3.7 Constraints and Consistency ............ 15  
   Constraints 15  
   Structural Consistency 17  
   Consistency Checking Mechanisms 17  
2.3.8 Miscellaneous Meta-modeling Constructs .. 17  
   Constants 17  
   Exceptions 18  
   Tags 18  
2.4 Meta-data Interchange .................... 18  

3. MOF Model and Interfaces ..................... 2-1  
   Contents 2-1  
3.1 Overview .................................. 2-1  
3.2 How the MOF Model is Described ............ 2-2  
   3.2.1 Classes ................................. 2-3  
      Class Heading 2-3  
      Superclasses 2-4  
      Contained Elements 2-4  
      Attributes 2-4  
      References 2-5  
      Operations 2-6  
      Constraints 2-7  
      IDL 2-7  
   3.2.2 Associations ............................ 2-8  
      Association Heading 2-8  
      Ends 2-8  
      Derivation 2-9
Contents

IDL 2-9

3.2.3 DataTypes 2-9
3.2.4 Exceptions 2-9
3.2.5 Constants 2-9
3.2.6 Constraints 2-10
3.2.7 UML Diagrams 2-10

3.3 The Structure of the MOF Model 2-10

3.3.1 The MOF Model Package 2-10
3.3.2 The MOF Model Service IDL 2-12
3.3.3 The MOF Model Structure 2-12

Key Abstract Classes 2-12
Key Associations 2-12

3.3.4 The MOF Model Containment Hierarchy 2-14

3.4 MOF Model Classes 2-14

3.4.1 ModelElement 2-14
3.4.2 Namespace 2-21
3.4.3 GeneralizableElement 2-25
3.4.4 TypedElement 2-31
3.4.5 Classifier 2-33
3.4.6 Class 2-34
3.4.7 DataType 2-36
3.4.8 TypeAlias 2-38
3.4.9 Feature 2-40
3.4.10 StructuralFeature 2-43
3.4.11 Attribute 2-45
3.4.12 Reference 2-46
3.4.13 BehavioralFeature 2-49
3.4.14 Operation 2-50
3.4.15 Exception 2-52
3.4.16 Association 2-54
3.4.17 AssociationEnd 2-56
3.4.18 Package 2-60
3.4.19 Import 2-63
3.4.20 Parameter 2-66
3.4.21 Constraint 2-68
3.4.22 Constant 2-71
3.4.23 Tag 2-73

3.5 MOF Model Associations 2-76

3.5.1 Contains 2-76
3.5.2 Generalizes 2-78
3.5.3 RefersTo 2-79
Contents

3.5.4 Exposes 2-81
3.5.5 IsOfType ........................................ 2-82
3.5.6 CanRaise ........................................ 2-84
3.5.7 Aliases ........................................ 2-85
3.5.8 Constrain ........................................ 2-86
3.5.9 DependsOn 2-87
3.5.10 AttachesTo ..................................... 2-89

3.6 MOF Model Data Types ..................................... 2-90
  3.6.1 CORBA Basic Types .......................... 2-91
    IDL 2-91
  3.6.2 NameType ......................................... 2-91
  3.6.3 AnnotationType .............................. 2-91
  3.6.4 TypeDescriptor .............................. 2-91
  3.6.5 MultiplicityType .............................. 2-91
  3.6.6 VisibilityKind .............................. 2-93
  3.6.7 DepthKind ...................................... 2-93
  3.6.8 DirectionKind .................................. 2-94
  3.6.9 ScopeKind ...................................... 2-94
  3.6.10 AggregationKind ............................ 2-94
  3.6.11 EvaluationKind ............................. 2-94
  3.6.12 DependencyKind ............................. 2-95
  3.6.13 FormatType ................................... 2-95
  3.6.14 LiteralType ................................... 2-95
  3.6.15 VerifyResultKind ......................... 2-96
  3.6.16 ViolationType ............................... 2-96

3.7 MOF Model Exceptions ...................................... 2-97
  3.7.1 NameNotFound ................................... 2-97
    Container 2-97
  3.7.2 NameNotResolved ............................. 2-97
    Container 2-98
  3.7.3 ObjectNotExternalizable .................... 2-98
    Container 2-98
  3.7.4 FormatNotSupported ......................... 2-98
    Container 2-98
  3.7.5 IllformedExternalizedObject ............... 2-98
    Container 2-98

3.8 MOF Model Constants ...................................... 2-99
  3.8.1 Unbounded ...................................... 2-99
  3.8.2 ContainmentDep ............................... 2-99
    Container 2-99
  3.8.3 SignatureDep ................................... 2-99
    Container 2-99
## Contents

3.8.4 ConstraintDep ................................ 2-99  
Container 2-99  
3.8.5 ContainmentDep ......................... 2-100 
Container 2-100  
3.8.6 TypeDefinitionDep ....................... 2-100 
Container 2-100  
3.8.7 IndirectDep ........................... 2-100 
Container 2-100  
3.8.8 AllDep ................................. 2-100 
Container 2-100  
3.9 MOF Model Constraints and other M2 level semantics ... 2-101  
3.9.1 Notational Conventions ................. 2-101  
Notation for MOF Model Constraints 2-101  
Notation for Operations, derived Attributes and derived Association 2-102  
Notation for Helper Functions. 2-103  
3.9.2 OCL Usage in the MOF Model specification ... 2-103  
UML AssociationEnds versus MOF References 2-103  
Helper functions are not MOF Operations 2-104  
Post-conditions on MOF Model objects 2-104  
OCL evaluation order 2-104  
“OclType::allInstances” 2-105  
“OclType::references” 2-105  
Foreign types and operations 2-105  
3.9.3 The MOF Model Constraints ............. 2-106  
3.9.4 Semantic specifications for some Operations, derived Attributes and Derived Associations ........... 2-122  
3.9.5 OCL Helper functions .................. 2-126  
4. MOF M1-level Computational Model ........... 1  
4.1 Overview ................................... 1  
4.2 MOF Values ................................ 2  
4.2.1 Semantics of Equality for MOF Values .... 3  
4.3 Semantics of Class Instances ............... 3  
4.4 Semantics of Attributes .................... 4  
4.4.1 Attribute name and type ............... 4  
4.4.2 Multiplicity ............................ 5  
4.4.3 Scope .................................. 6  
4.4.4 Is_derived ............................. 7  
4.4.5 Aggregation ............................ 7  
4.4.6 Visibility and is_changeable ............ 7  
4.5 Package Composition ...................... 7  
4.5.1 Package Nesting ....................... 7
Contents

4.5.2 Package Generalization .............................. 8
4.5.3 Package Importation ................................. 8
4.5.4 Package Clustering ................................. 9

4.6 Extents ................................................. 9
4.6.1 The Purpose of Extents ............................. 9
4.6.2 Class Extents ...................................... 10
4.6.3 Association Extents ................................. 10
4.6.4 Package Extents ................................. 10

4.7 Semantics of Associations ............................... 12
4.7.1 MOF Associations in UML notation ................ 13
4.7.2 Core Association Semantics ........................ 14
    A Mathematical Model of Association State 14
    Characteristics of M1-level Associations. 15
4.7.3 AssociationEnd Changeability ...................... 16
4.7.4 AssociationEnd Navigability ...................... 16
4.7.5 Association Aggregation ............................ 16
4.7.6 Derived Associations .............................. 16

4.8 Aggregation Semantics ................................ 16
4.8.1 Aggregation “none” ................................ 17
4.8.2 Aggregation “composite” ............................ 17
4.8.3 Aggregation “shared” ............................... 17

4.9 Closure Rules ........................................ 17
4.9.1 The Reference Closure Rule ....................... 18
4.9.2 The Composition Closure Rule ..................... 19
4.9.3 The Supertype Closure Rule ....................... 20

4.10 Recommended Copy Semantics .......................... 21

4.11 A Style Guide for Metadata Computational Semantics .. 22
4.11.1 Access operations should not change metadata .... 23
4.11.2 Update operations should only change the nominated metadata .......... 23
4.11.3 Derived Elements should behave like non-derived Elements .................. 23
4.11.4 Constraint evaluation should not have side-effects ........... 24
4.11.5 Access operations should avoid raising Constraint exceptions .......... 24

5. MOF to IDL Mapping .................................... 6-1

Contents 6-1

5.1 Overview ............................................. 6-1
5.2 Meta Objects and Interfaces ............................ 6-2
5.2.1 Meta Object Type Overview ....................... 6-2
5.2.2 The Meta Object Interface Hierarchy ........... 6-4
5.3 Computational Semantics for the IDL Mapping ........ 6-6
  5.3.1 Value Types and Equality in the IDL Mapping .... 6-6
  5.3.2 Lifecycle Semantics for the IDL Mapping . . . . . 6-7
      Package object creation and deletion semantics 6-7
      Instance object lifecycle semantics 6-9
      Link lifecycle semantics 6-10
  5.3.3 Association Access and Update Semantics for the IDL
      Mapping . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 6-11
      Access Operations 6-11
      Link Addition Operations 6-12
      Link Modification Operations 6-12
      Link Removal Operations 6-13
      Changeability, Navigability and Derivedness 6-14
  5.3.4 Attribute Access and Update Semantics for the IDL
      Mapping . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 6-14
      Single-valued Attributes 6-15
      Optional Attributes 6-15
      Multi-valued Attributes 6-16
      Changeability and Derivedness 6-19
      Classifier scoped Attributes 6-19
      Inherited Attributes 6-19
      Life-cycle Semantics for Attributes 6-20
  5.3.5 Reference Semantics for the IDL Mapping . . . . 6-21
  5.3.6 Cluster Semantics for the IDL Mapping ........... 6-22
  5.3.7 Atomicity Semantics for the IDL Mapping . . . . 6-22
  5.3.8 Copy Semantics for the IDL Mapping ............. 6-22

5.4 Exception Framework . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 6-22
  5.4.1 Error_kind string values .. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 6-24
  5.4.2 Structural Errors ..................... 6-25
  5.4.3 Constraint Errors .................... 6-27
  5.4.4 Semantic Errors ...................... 6-28
  5.4.5 Usage Errors ......................... 6-28
  5.4.6 Reflective Errors .................... 6-29

5.5 Preconditions for IDL Generation .................... 6-31

5.6 Standard Tags for the IDL Mapping .................. 6-34
  5.6.1 Tags for specifying IDL #pragma prefix ........ 6-34
      IDL Prefix 6-35
  5.6.2 Tags for providing substitute identifiers ....... 6-35
      Substitute Name 6-35
  5.6.3 Tags for specifying IDL inheritance ........... 6-36
Contents

Instance Supertypes 6-36
Class Proxy Supertypes 6-36
Association Supertypes 6-36
Package Supertypes 6-37

5.7 Generated IDL Issues ........................................ 6-37
5.7.1 Generated IDL Identifiers ................................. 6-37
   Rules for Splitting MOF Model::ModelElement Names into "Words" 6-38
   IDL Identifier Format 1 6-39
   IDL Identifier Format 2 6-39
   IDL Identifier Format 3 6-40
   Identifiers in TypeCodes. 6-40
   Literal String Values 6-40
5.7.2 Generation Rules for Collection Types ............... 6-41
5.7.3 IDL Identifier Qualification .............................. 6-43
5.7.4 File Organization and #include statements ........ 6-43

5.8 IDL Mapping Templates ...................................... 6-43
5.8.1 Template Notation ......................................... 6-44
5.8.2 Package Module Template ................................. 6-44
   Template 6-45
   Description 6-46
5.8.3 Package Factory Template ................................. 6-47
   Template 6-47
   IDL Supertypes 6-48
   Operations 6-48
5.8.4 Package Template .......................................... 6-49
   Template 6-49
   Supertypes 6-50
   Attributes 6-51
   Operations 6-52
5.8.5 Class Forward Declaration Template ............... 6-53
   Template 6-53
   Description 6-53
5.8.6 Class Template ............................................ 6-53
   Template 6-53
   Description 6-54
5.8.7 Class Proxy Template .................................... 6-54
   Template 6-54
   Supertypes 6-55
   Attributes 6-55
   Operations 6-56
5.8.8 Instance Template ......................................... 6-56
   Template 6-56
   Supertypes 6-57
   Attributes 6-57
   Operations 6-57
5.8.9 Class Create Template ................................. 6-57
   Template 6-57
   Operations 6-58
Contents

5.8.10 Association Template .......................... 6-59
    Template 6-59
    DataTypes 6-62
    Supertypes 6-62
    Attributes 6-62
    Operations 6-63

5.8.11 Attribute Template ........................... 6-69
    Template 6-70
    Operations 6-73

5.8.12 Reference Template ............................ 6-80
    Template 6-81

5.8.13 Operation Template ............................. 6-90
    Template 6-90

5.8.14 Exception Template ............................. 6-92
    Template 6-92
    Description 6-93

5.8.15 Constant Template .............................. 6-93
    Template 6-93

5.8.16 DataType Template ............................... 6-93
    Template 6-94
    Description 6-94

5.8.17 Constraint Template ............................. 6-95
    Template 6-95
    Description 6-95

5.8.18 Annotation Template ............................. 6-96
    Template 6-96
    Description 6-97

6. The Reflective Module .............................. 4-1

   6.1 Introduction ...................................... 4-1
   6.2 The Reflective Interfaces ......................... 4-3
       6.2.1 Reflective Argument Encoding Patterns ........ 4-3
           The Standard Value Encoding Pattern 4-4
           The Alternate Value Encoding Pattern 4-4
           The Value Member Encoding Pattern 4-5
           The Link Encoding Pattern 4-5

       6.2.2 Reflective::RefBaseObject 4-5
           Supertypes 4-5
           Operations 4-5
           Interface 4-9

       6.2.3 Reflective::RefObject 4-10
           Supertypes 4-10
           Operations 4-10
           Interface 4-23

       6.2.4 Reflective::RefAssociation 4-25
           Supertypes 4-25
           Operations 4-25
           Interface 4-30
## Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6.2.5</td>
<td>Reflective::RefPackage</td>
<td>4-31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Supertypes</td>
<td>4-31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Operations</td>
<td>4-31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Interface</td>
<td>4-32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.3</td>
<td>The CORBA IDL for the Reflective Interfaces</td>
<td>4-34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.3.1</td>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>4-34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.3.2</td>
<td>Data Types</td>
<td>4-34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix A</td>
<td>XMI rendering of the MOF Model</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.1</td>
<td>MOF Model XMI</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix B</td>
<td>MOF IDL Summary</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.1</td>
<td>MOF Model IDL</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.2</td>
<td>Reflective IDL</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix C</td>
<td>MODL Description of the MOF</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.1</td>
<td>MOF Model</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix D</td>
<td>MOF Implementation Requirements</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.1</td>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.2</td>
<td>Vendor Boundaries</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.3</td>
<td>Requirements to Support Associations Across Vendor Boundaries</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix E</td>
<td>Future Directions for the MOF</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.1</td>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.2</td>
<td>Extending the MOF to Support Ternary and Higher Order Associations</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.3</td>
<td>Support of Stream based Interchange Format</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.4</td>
<td>Support for MOF Evolution and Versioning</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.5</td>
<td>Support for Mapping between Models</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.6</td>
<td>Interoperability with Microsoft Repository</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Index | Index-1
Preface

0.1 About the Meta Object Facility (MOF) Specification

The Meta Object Facility (MOF) specification provides a set of CORBA interfaces that can be used to define and manipulate a set of interoperable metamodels. The MOF is a key building block in the construction of CORBA based distributed development environments. This specification enhances meta data management and meta data interoperability in distributed object environments in general, and in distributed development environments in particular.

The MOF also defines a simple meta-metamodel with sufficient semantics to describe metamodels in various domains starting with the domain of object analysis and design. Integration of metamodels across domains is required for integrating tools and applications across the life cycle using common semantics.

0.2 About the Object Management Group

The Object Management Group, Inc. (OMG) is an international organization supported by over 800 members, including information system vendors, software developers and users. Founded in 1989, the OMG promotes the theory and practice of object-oriented technology in software development. The organization's charter includes the establishment of industry guidelines and object management specifications to provide a common framework for application development. Primary goals are the reusability, portability, and interoperability of object-based software in distributed, heterogeneous environments. Conformance to these specifications will make it possible to develop a heterogeneous applications environment across all major hardware platforms and operating systems.

OMG's objectives are to foster the growth of object technology and influence its direction by establishing the Object Management Architecture (OMA). The OMA provides the conceptual infrastructure upon which all OMG specifications are based.
0.3 Intended Audience and Use

The information described in this manual is aimed at managers and software designers who want to produce applications that comply with the family of OMG standards. The benefit of compliance is, in general, to be able to produce interoperable applications that run in heterogeneous, distributed environments.

Typically, the MOF will be used for manipulating meta objects to provide integration of tools and applications across the life cycle using industry standard metamodels, such as the OA&D UML.

0.4 Context of OMG Modeling

The OMG is dedicated to producing a framework and specifications for commercially available object-oriented environments. The Object Management Architecture (as defined in the Object Management Architecture Guide) is the umbrella architecture for OMG specifications. The defining model for the architecture is the Reference Model, which classifies the components, interfaces, and protocols that compose an object system. The Reference Model consists of the following components:

- **Object Request Broker**, which enables objects to transparently make and receive requests and responses in a distributed environment. It is the foundation for building applications from distributed objects and for interoperability between applications in hetero- and homogeneous environments. The architecture and specifications of the Object Request Broker are described in *CORBA: Common Object Request Broker Architecture and Specification*.

- **Object Services**, a collection of services (interfaces and objects) that support basic functions for using and implementing objects. Services are necessary to construct any distributed application and are always independent of application domains. For example, the Life Cycle Service defines conventions for creating, deleting, copying, and moving objects; it does not dictate how the objects are implemented in an application. Specifications for Object Services are contained in *CORBA:services: Common Object Services Specification*.

- **Common Facilities**, a collection of services that many applications may share, but which are not as fundamental as the Object Services. For instance, a system management or electronic mail facility could be classified as a common facility. Common Facilities are divided into two major categories: Horizontal Common Facilities, which are used by most systems, and Vertical Market Facilities, which are domain-specific. Information about the architecture of Common Facilities is contained in this manual.

- **Application Objects**, which are objects specific to particular commercial products or end user systems. Application Objects correspond to the traditional notion of applications, so they are not standardized by the OMG. Instead, Application Objects constitute the uppermost layer of the Reference Model.
• **OMG Modeling**, a collection of modeling specifications that advance the state of the industry by enabling OO visual modeling tool interoperability. OMG Modeling provides a set of CORBA interfaces that can be used to define and manipulate a set of interoperable metamodels.

## 0.5 Resolution of Technical Criteria

### 0.5.1 Relationship to OMG IDL and CORE ‘95

OMG IDL is used to specify all the interfaces in the Meta Object Facility. The MOF itself is of course manipulated using standard CORBA interfaces.

The OMG core object model describes how objects interact; therefore, it is an interface or interaction model. No specific implementation is implied. The OMG object model is not intended to be a metamodel (as described in the OMA). The CORBA object model is a concrete model with the goal of specifying a mechanism for portability and distributed object interoperability. The MOF does define a meta-metamodel (for simplicity, we refer to this as the MOF model). The purpose of the MOF model is to enable the definition and manipulation of metamodels in various domains, with the initial focus being on object analysis and design metamodels. The MOF can be used to specify the OMG object model, which it can treat as a meta-model. Likewise, because the MOF defines a set of CORBA compliant interfaces, these interfaces conform to the CORBA object model. The MOF can be used to specify additional semantics (relationships, constraints) that are implied (or expressed in text) in the CORBA object model.

The MOF is intended to provide support for richer meta data definition and manipulation in a CORBA environment.

### 0.5.2 Positioning within the Common Facilities Architecture

The Repository Common Facility is positioned within the Information Management Common Facility and is composed of a number of common facilities and object services, including the MOF and the Change Management Facility.

The standardization of the MOF provides a solid foundation for the OMG architecture in moving toward a unifying architecture for defining and managing meta data in distributed environments. Figure 0-1 illustrates the positioning of the MOF as a key component of the CORBA architecture as well within the Common Facilities Architecture.

The Meta Data/Schema Management facility in the figure corresponds to the MOF described in this specification. Note that the MOF interfaces are initially targeted to support the manipulation of OA&D metamodels; however, broader use in areas such as data warehouse management and business object management is expected.
0.5.3 Federation of Object Schemas

The MOF allows the definition of metamodels that are potentially domain independent and architecture neutral. The metamodels registered in the MOF can correspond to schemas that are in fact federated. The MOF uses the federation capabilities provided by services such as the Trader service and the Object Transaction Service. The schema information itself is accessed using the interfaces specified in the MOF. The services of the MOF can be used to define integrated metamodels that correspond to federated schemas. This area is still emerging, and interfaces specifically designed to address federation beyond the services already provided by CORBA (Object Transaction Service and Object Trader service) are not specified in this specification. For more details, refer to Section 8.3, “Inter-Repository Modeling,” on page 8-20.

0.6 Conformance to the MOF

The MOF specification has two conformance points: 1) MOF Model and Interfaces and 2) OMG IDL Generation.

[RTF: Updated this section to take account of deletion of Facility and reorganization of document. [SC]]
0.6.1 MOF Model and Interfaces

The MOF Model and IDL is the first compliance point. This has the following components:

- The MOF Model and the interfaces of the “Model” module which are defined in Chapter 3. (Appendix B.1 gives the consolidated IDL for the “Model” module.)
- The semantics of the “Model” module which are defined by elaborating the MOF to IDL mapping’s semantic specifications in Chapter 5 for the MOF Model.
- The interfaces and semantics of the “Reflective” module which are defined in Chapter 6. (Appendix B.2 gives the consolidated IDL for the “Reflective” module.)

0.6.2 OMG IDL Generation

The MOF to IDL mapping defined Chapter 5 in is the second conformance point. The mapping enables interoperability of conformant implementations. Automation of this mapping by a product is not required for conformance to the MOF to IDL mapping.

0.7 Associated Documents

The CORBA documentation set includes the following books:

- Object Management Architecture Guide defines the OMG’s technical objectives and terminology and describes the conceptual models upon which OMG standards are based. It defines the umbrella architecture for the OMG standards. It also provides information about the policies and procedures of OMG, such as how standards are proposed, evaluated, and accepted.
- CORBA: Common Object Request Broker Architecture and Specification contains the architecture and specifications for the Object Request Broker.
- CORBA services: Common Object Services Specification contains specifications for OMG’s Object Services.
- CORBA facilities: Common Facilities Architecture and Specification describes an architecture for Common Facilities. Additionally, it includes specifications based on this architecture that have been adopted and published by the OMG.

The OMG collects information for each book in the documentation set by issuing Requests for Information, Requests for Proposals, and Requests for Comment and, with its membership, evaluating the responses. Specifications are adopted as standards only when representatives of the OMG membership accept them as such by vote. (The policies and procedures of the OMG are described in detail in the Object Management Architecture Guide.)

OMG formal documents are available from our web site in PostScript and PDF format. To obtain print-on-demand books in the documentation set or other OMG publications, contact the Object Management Group, Inc. at:
0.8  Structure of this Manual

In addition to this Preface, the MOF Specification contains the following chapters:

Chapter 1, Overview, provides several scenarios of domains where MOF is expected to be used. The scenarios discussed include software development, type management, information management, and data warehouse management.

Chapter 2, Model and Interfaces, is the main chapter of the specification. Each of the MOF classes, associations, and data types are fully described along with the IDL interfaces. The semantics of the MOF are defined using a combination of UML notation, textual description, and constraints using the Object Constraint Language (OCL). The MOF interfaces are used to manipulate meta models and meta model constructs in a CORBA environment.

Chapter 3, MOF Packages, defines general purpose interfaces used by all MOF objects to enable self discovery and general purpose manipulation of MOF objects. These interfaces can be used in addition to, or instead of, specific interfaces defined in the MOF Model chapter. These interfaces apply to MOF objects defined in this specification as well as MOF objects defined using the MOF in additional OMG specifications, such as the CORBA interfaces in the UML specification.

Chapter 4, MOF Semantic Details, provides a more comprehensive explanation of the fundamental modeling concepts in the MOF, detailed semantics including structural and behavioral constraints applied to more complex MOF concepts, such as Associations and Packages. This chapter also describes MOF Extensibility Mechanisms and the use of MOF in distributed repository environments.

Chapter 5, MOF to IDL Mapping, defines the generation of CORBA IDL from the descriptions held in the MOF. IDL generation capability is intended to ensure that various metamodels defined using the MOF have consistent IDL. Given an MOF compliant meta-model (such as UML), this portion of the specification can be used to generate a concrete IDL for UML.

Note – This specification does not require that the MOF can derive the meta-object IDL automatically.
Appendix A, MOF IDL Summary, summarizes the complete set of IDL specifications for the MOF and is provided in a format that can be easily processed by IDL compilers.

Appendix B, MODL Description of the MOF, summarizes the Meta Object Definition Language (MODL) textual description of the MOF which was used to generate the CORBA IDL for the MOF.

Appendix C, MOF Implementation Requirements, suggests approaches and principles that can be used to support MOF interoperability between implementation of MOF from multiple vendors. Areas addressed include Model interoperability as well as client tool interoperability when using multiple MOF implementations.

0.9 Acknowledgments

The following companies submitted and/or supported parts of the MOF specification:

BEA Systems, Inc.
Cooperative Research Centre for Distributed Systems Technology (DSTC)
Data Access
Digital Equipment Corporation
Electronic Data Systems
Hewlett-Packard Company
IBM Corporation
International Computers Limited
MCI Systemhouse Corporation
MicroFocus
Objectivity Inc.
Oracle Corporation
Platinum Technology Inc.
Rational Software Corporation
System Software Associates
Unisys Corporation
MOF Overview

Contents

This chapter contains the following topics.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>“Overview”</td>
<td>1-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“Software Development Scenarios”</td>
<td>1-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“Type Management Scenarios”</td>
<td>1-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“Information Management Scenarios”</td>
<td>1-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“Data Warehouse Management Scenarios”</td>
<td>1-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1.1 Overview

The MOF is intended to support a wide range of usage patterns and applications. To understand the possible usage patterns for the MOF, the first thing one needs to understand is the two distinct viewpoints for the MOF:

- **Modeling viewpoint:** The designer's viewpoint, looking "down" the meta levels. From the modeling viewpoint, the MOF is used to define an information model for a particular domain of interest. This definition is then used to drive subsequent software design and/or implementation steps for software connected with the information model.

- **Data viewpoint:** The programmer's viewpoint, looking at the current meta-level, and possibly looking up at the higher meta-levels. From the data viewpoint, the MOF (or more accurately, a product of the MOF) is used to apply the OMA-based distributed computing paradigm to manage information corresponding to a given information model. In this mode, it is possible for a CORBA client to obtain the information model descriptions and to use them to support reflection.
The second thing one needs to realize is that this MOF specification is intended to provide an open-ended information modeling capability. The specification defines a core MOF model that includes a relatively small, though not minimal, set of constructs for object-oriented information modeling. The MOF model can be extended by inheritance and composition to define a richer information model that supports additional constructs. Alternatively, the MOF model can be used as a model for defining information models. This feature allows the designer to define information models that differ from the philosophy or details of the MOF model. In this context, the MOF Model is referred to as a meta-metamodel because it is being used to define metamodels such as the UML.

Finally, one needs to understand the purpose and the limitations of the MOF model to the CORBA IDL mapping defined by this specification. The prime purpose of the mapping is to define CORBA interfaces for information models defined in terms of the MOF model using standard interfaces and interoperable semantics. These interfaces allow a client to create, access, and update information described by the model, with the expectation that the information will be managed in a way that maintains the structural and logical consistency constraints specified in the information model definition.

While we anticipate that some vendors will supply tools (for example, IDL generators, server generators, and so on) to support the development of software conforming to the mapping, provision of these tools is not a requirement of this specification. The second limitation is that the mapping is only intended to support the MOF model itself; that is, it does not support extensions to the metamodel or to other unconnected information models. Furthermore, since the IDL mapping is not itself modeled in the MOF, there can be no standardized support for extending the mapping or defining new mappings. Finally, the IDL mapping in this specification supports only CORBA IDL. Mappings from the MOF model to other interface definition languages are certainly feasible, as are direct mappings to programming languages or data definition languages. However, these mappings are beyond the scope of the first version of the MOF specification.

### 1.2 Software Development Scenarios

Initially, one of the most likely applications of the MOF will be to support the development of distributed object-oriented software from high-level models. Such a software development system would typically consist of a repository service for storing the computer representations of models and a collection of associated tools. The latter would allow the programmers and designers to input the models, and would assist in the process of translating these models into software implementations.

In the simple case, the repository service could be an implementation of the MOF model interfaces. This service would be accompanied by tools (for example, compilers or graphical editors) that allow the designer to input information models using a human readable notation for the MOF model. Assuming that the target for software development is CORBA based, the system would include an IDL generator that implements the standard MOF model-to-CORBA IDL mapping.

1. Both extensions to the MOF meta-model that are expressible in the meta-model itself, and unconnected information models expressed using the MOF meta-model.
The usage scenario for this repository service would be along the following lines:

1. The programmer uses the input tools provided by the system to define an object-oriented information model using the notation provided.

2. When the design is complete, the programmer runs the IDL generator to translate the model into CORBA IDL.

3. The programmer examines the IDL, repeating steps 1 and 2 to refine the model as required.

4. The programmer then implements the generated IDL to produce a target object server, and implement the applications that use the object server.

The functionality of the development suite described above can be expanded in a variety of ways. We can:

- Add generator tools to automatically produce the skeleton of an object server corresponding to the generated IDL. Depending on the sophistication of the tool, this skeleton might include code for the query and update operations prescribed by the IDL mapping, and code to check the constraints on the information model.

- Add generator tools to produce automatically stereotypical applications such as scripting tools and GUI-based browsers.

- Extend the repository service to store the specifications and/or implementation code for target server and application functionality that cannot be expressed in the MOF model.

While the MOF model is a powerful modeling language for expressing a range of information models, it is not intended to be the ultimate modeling language. Instead, one intended use of the MOF is as a tool for designing and implementing more sophisticated modeling systems. The following example illustrates how the MOF might be used to construct a software development system centered around a hypothetical “Universal Design Language” (UDL).

Many parallels can be drawn between the hypothetical UDL discussed below and the draft OA&DF UML proposal in that UML is designed to be a general purpose modeling language for visualizing, designing, and developing component software. The UDL can be thought of as an extension, as well as a refinement, of many of the concepts in the UML. The extensions are mainly in the area of providing sufficient detail to complete the implementation framework technologies and defining additional meta models that address various technology domains such as database management, transaction processing, etc.

The developer of a software development system based on UDL might start by using an MOF Model notation to define a meta-model for UDL. Conceivably, the UDL metamodel could reuse part or all of the MOF Model, though this is not necessarily a good idea. The developer could then use a simple MOF-based development system.

2. The MOF meta-model has specific requirements (e.g., model simplicity and support for automatic IDL generation) that are not generally applicable. As a consequence, it is unreasonable to expect the MOF meta-model design to be suitable for all kinds of object modeling.
(along the lines described above) to translate the UDL metamodel into CORBA IDL for a UDL repository, and to provide hand-written or generated software that implements the UDL repository and suitable UDL model input tools.

The hypothetical UDL development system cannot be considered complete without some level of support for the process of creating working code that implements systems described by the UDL models. Depending on the nature of the UDL, this process might involve a number of steps in which the conceptual design is transformed into more concrete designs and, finally, into program source code. A UDL development system might provide a range of tools to assist the target system designer or programmer. These tools would need to be supported by repository functions to store extra design and implementation information, along with information such as version histories, project schedules, and so on, that form the basis of a mature software development process.

In practice, a software development system implemented along these lines would have difficulty meeting the needs of the marketplace. A typical software engineering "shop" will have requirements on both the technical and the process aspects of software engineering that cannot be met by a "one-size-fits-all" development system. The current trend in software development systems is for Universal Repository systems; that is, for highly flexible systems that can be tailored and extended on the fly.

An MOF-based universal repository system would be based around the core of the MOF Model, and a suite of tools for developing target metamodels (for example, the UDL) and their supporting tools. Many of the tools in the universal repository could be reflective; that is, the tools could make use of information from higher meta-levels to allow them to operate across a range of model types. Functionality, such as persistence, replication, version control, and access control would need to be supported uniformly across the entire repository framework.

1.3 Type Management Scenarios

A second area where early use of the MOF is likely is in the representation and management of the various kinds of type information used by the expanding array of CORBA infrastructure services.

The CORBA Interface Repository (IR) is the most central type-related service in CORBA. The IR serves as a central repository for interface type definitions in a CORBA-based system. The current IR essentially provides access to interface definitions that conform to the implied information model of CORBA IDL. While the IR interfaces are tuned fairly well to read-only access, there is no standard update interface and no way to augment the interface definitions in the IR with other relevant information, such as behavioral semantics.

Given a simple MOF-based development environment (as described above), it would be easy to describe the implied information model for CORBA IDL using a notation for the MOF Model. The resulting CORBA IDL model could then be translated into the IDL for an MOF-based replacement for the CORBA IR. While this replacement IR would not be upwards compatible with the existing IR, the fact that it was MOF-based would provide a number of advantages. The MOF-based IR would:
• Support update interfaces.

• Be extensible in the sense that it would be feasible to extend the CORBA IDL model specification by (MOF Model) composition and inheritance. This ability would help smooth the path for future extensions to the CORBA object model.

• Make it easier to federate multiple IR instances and to represent associations between CORBA interface types and other kinds of type information.

• Automatically include links to its own meta-information definition expressed using MOF meta-objects.

Other candidates for use of MOF-based technology among existing and forthcoming infrastructure services include:

• Trader: The CORBA trader service maintains a database of "service offers" from services in a CORBA-based distributed environment. These offers have associated service types that are represented using the CosTradingRepos::ServiceTypeRepository interface. (A trader service type is a tuple consisting of a type name, an interface type, and a set of named property types. Service types can be defined as subtypes of other service types.)

• Notification: At least one initial submission for the forthcoming Notification service includes the notion of an event type. (An event type is a tuple consisting of a type name, a set of named property types, and a set of supertypes.)

In both cases, an MOF-based type repository would have the advantages listed previously for the MOF-based Implementation Repository.

Looking to the future, there are a number of other possible uses for MOF-based type repositories in infrastructure services. For example:

• Service interface bridges: As CORBA matures and there is large-scale deployment as part of enterprise-wide computing infrastructures, it will become increasingly necessary to cope with legacy CORBA objects; that is, with objects that provide or use out-of-date service interfaces. In situations where statically deployed object wrappers are not a good solution, one alternative is to provide an ORB-level service that can insert an interface bridge between incompatible interfaces at bind time. Such a service would depend on types that describe the available bridges and the mechanisms used to instantiate them.

• Complex bindings: RM-ODP supports the idea that bindings between objects in a distributed environment can be far more complex than simple RPC, stream or multicast protocols. RM-ODP defines the notion of a multi-party binding involving an arbitrary number of objects of various types, in which different objects fill different roles in the binding. A CORBA service to manage complex bindings would be based on formally described binding types that specify the numbers and types of objects filling each role and the allowed interaction patterns (behaviors) for a given binding.
1.4 Information Management Scenarios

The previous sections focused on the use of the MOF to support the software development life-cycle and the type management requirements of CORBA infrastructure services. This section broadens the scope to the more general domain of information management; that is, the design, implementation, and management of large bodies of more or less structured information.

First, note that some of the ideas outlined above carry over to the information management domain. In some cases, it may be appropriate to define the information model (that is, the database schema) for the application of interest directly using the MOF Model. In this case, the technology described previously can be used to automate the production of CORBA-based servers to store the information and applications to use it. In other situations, the MOF Model can be used to define a metamodel suitable for defining information models for the domain of interest; for example, a metamodel for describing relational database schemas. Then a development environment can be designed and implemented using MOF-based technology that supports the generation of CORBA-based data servers and applications from information models.

In addition, the MOF potentially offers significant benefits for large-scale information systems by allowing such a system to make meta-information available at run-time. Some illustrative examples follow.

Information discovery: The World-Wide Web contains a vast amount of useful (and useless) information on any topic imaginable. However, this information is largely inaccessible. In the absence of other solutions, current generation web indexing systems or search engines must rely on simple word matching. Unless the user frames queries carefully, the number of "hits" returned by a search engine are overwhelming. Furthermore, it is now apparent that even the largest search engines cannot keep pace with the Web's rate of growth.

In the absence of software that can "understand" English text, the approach most likely to succeed is to build databases of meta-data that describe web pages. If this meta-data is represented using MOF-based technology and an agreed base metamodel for the meta-data, the framework can support local meta-data extensions through judicious use of MOF-supported reflection. In addition, because the meta-data framework is defined in the MOF context, it can be accessible to a larger class of generic tools.

1.5 Data Warehouse Management Scenarios

Data warehousing is a recent development in enterprise-scale information management. The data warehouse technique recognizes that it is impractical to manage the information of an enterprise as a unified logical database. Instead, this technique extracts information from logically- and physically-distinct databases, integrates the information, and stores it in a large-scale "warehouse" database that allows read-only access to possibly non-current data. The extraction and integration processes depend on a database administrator creating a mapping from the schemas for the individual databases to the schema of the warehouse. If the meta-information for the various databases is represented using MOF-based technology, then it should be possible to create sophisticated tools to assist the database administrator in this process.
Meta data is often described as the "heart and soul" of the data warehouse environment. The MOF can be used to automate meta data management of data warehouses. Current meta data repositories that manage data warehouses often use static meta data using batch file-based meta data exchange mechanisms. We expect the use of MOF- and standard CORBA-based event and messaging mechanisms and mobile agent technology (also being standardized by OMG) to drive a new generation of data warehouse management tools and systems that are more dynamic. These tools will enable customers to react in a timelier manner to changing data access patterns and newly discovered patterns, which is the focus of data mining and information discovery systems.

The MOF interfaces and the MOF Model can be used to define specific metamodels for database, data warehouse, model transformation, and warehouse management domains. The integration between these models in a run time data warehouse and the development environment (which has data models and UML based object models) which describes the corporate data models and operational databases is a typical use of an MOF. The traceability across these environments is enabled by defining an impact analysis metamodel which builds on the rich model of relationships supported by the MOF.


A Conceptual Overview of the MOF

Contents

This chapter contains the following topics.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>“The MOF Meta-data Architecture”</td>
<td>2-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“Meta-modeling processes”</td>
<td>2-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“The MOF Model - meta-modeling constructs”</td>
<td>2-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“Meta-data Interchange.”</td>
<td>2-18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.1 The MOF Meta-data Architecture

The MOF model defines the semantics for representing meta-models using the MOF. While most new meta-models are expected to be object oriented, traditional (Entity-Relationship) meta-models can also be defined using the MOF. The MOF model is really a meta-meta-model in that it is used to define meta-models. The MOF corresponds to the most fundamental layer in a traditional four layer meta-modeling architecture. Note that while an arbitrary number of meta-model layers can exist, most common systems usually deal with the meta-model layer above (instance of association) and a model layer below (instances association). The four layer meta-model architecture popularized by several standards organizations including ISO is briefly described below. This architecture is also useful in comparing models underlying MOF, OA&DF, CORBA, and CDIF which are further discussed in this book’s Appendix A: Architectural Alignment of UML, MOF, and CORBA.
2.1.1 *Four Layer meta-model Architecture*

The MOF model is defined as one of the layers of a four-layer meta-modeling architecture. This architecture is a proven infrastructure for defining the precise semantics required by complex models. There are several other advantages associated with this approach, which include:

- Validating core constructs by recursively applying them to successive metalayers.
- Providing an architectural basis for defining future MOF extensions.
- Furnishing an architectural basis for aligning the MOF with other standards based on a four-layer meta-modelling architecture (e.g., the OMG OA&DF and CDIF).

The MOF corresponds to the meta-meta-model in that it is used to define the OA&DF (UML) meta-model. To improve readability, the rest of this document uses the term 'MOF Model' instead of the term 'MOF meta-meta-model'). The MOF specification avoids the 'meta' prefix to improve readability. The core modeling concepts in the MOF and UML use common terminology; however, occasional divergence of names in the MOF are due to name clashes with CORBA reserved words (e.g., Attribute).

The generally accepted conceptual framework for meta-modelling is based on an architecture with four layers. These layers are:

1. meta-meta-model
2. meta-model
3. model
4. user objects

The functions of these layers are summarized in the following table.

*Table 2-1  Four Layer Meta-modelling Architecture*  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Layer</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>meta-meta-model</td>
<td>The infrastructure for a meta-modelling architecture. Defines the language for specifying meta-models.</td>
<td><em>MetaClass</em>, <em>MetaAttribute</em>, <em>MetaOperation</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOF Layer</td>
<td></td>
<td><em>Mof::Class</em>, <em>Mof::Attribute</em>, <em>Mof::Operation</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>meta-model</td>
<td>An instance of a meta-meta-model. Defines the language for specifying a model.</td>
<td><em>Class</em>, <em>Attribute</em>, <em>Operation</em>, <em>Component</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OA&amp;DF (UML) Layer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>model</td>
<td>An instance of a meta-model. Defines a language to describe an information domain.</td>
<td><em>StockShare</em>, <em>askPrice</em>, <em>sellLimitOrder</em>, <em>StockQuoteServer</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(User Object Model)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>user objects</td>
<td>An instance of a model. Defines a specific information domain.</td>
<td><em>&lt;Acme_Software_Share_98 789</em>, 654.56, <em>sell_limit_order</em>, <em>&lt;Stock_Qoute_Svr_32123&gt;</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(user data)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The meta-meta-modeling layer forms the foundation for the meta-modeling architecture. The primary responsibility of this layer is to define the language for specifying a meta-model. A meta-meta-model defines a model at a higher level of abstraction than a meta-model, and is typically more compact than the meta-model that it describes. A meta-meta-model can define multiple meta-models, and there can be multiple meta-meta-models associated with each meta-model.\(^1\) While it is generally desirable that related meta-models and meta-meta-models share common design philosophies and constructs, this is not a strict rule. Each layer needs to maintain its own design integrity. Examples of meta-metaobjects in the meta-meta-modeling layer are: MetaClass, MetaAttribute, and MetaOperation.

**Note** – The MOF specification uses the terms Class, MofAttribute, and Operation for these concepts. These are meta-classes because they are defined as part of the MOF and because instances of these constructs correspond to meta-model constructs.

A meta-model is an instance of a meta-meta-model. The primary responsibility of the meta-model layer is to define a language for specifying models. meta-models are typically more elaborate than the meta-meta-models that describe them, especially when they define dynamic semantics. Examples of metaobjects in the meta-modeling layer are: Class, Attribute, Operation, and Component. These constructs are typical of the OA&DF (UML) meta-model.

A model is an instance of a meta-model. The primary responsibility of the model layer is to define a language that describes an information domain. Examples of objects in the modeling layer are: StockShare, askPrice, sellLimitOrder, and StockQuoteServer.

User objects (a.k.a. user data) are an instance of a model. The primary responsibility of the user objects layer is to describe a specific information domain. Examples of objects in the user objects layer are: `<Acme_Software_Share_98789>`, 654.56, `sell_limit_order`, and `<Stock_Quote_Svr_32123>`.

The MOF meta-meta-model has been designed to allow the definition and instantiation of multiple meta-models including the proposed OA&DF (UML) meta-model. The relationship between the MOF and OA&DF (UML) is described in Chapter 1: *Overview* and in this book’s Appendix A: *Architectural Alignment of UML, MOF, and CORBA*.

### 2.2 Meta-modeling processes

**RTF:** Here I propose to describe the “mapping” paradigm and the typical process of developing meta-models and using generators to produce meta-data IDL, servers, etc. Noting of course that automatic generation is not mandated. Since this will be non-normative description, I proposed to do this in the editorial phase. [SC]

1. If there is not an explicit meta-meta-model, there is an implicit meta-meta-model associated with every meta-model.
2.3 The MOF Model - meta-modeling constructs

This section introduces the MOF’s core meta-modeling constructs; i.e. the MOF’s “abstract language” for defining meta-models.

MOF meta-modeling is primarily about defining information models for meta-data. The MOF uses an object modeling framework that is essentially a subset of the UML core. In a nutshell, the 4 main modeling concepts are:

- Classes which model MOF meta-objects,
- Associations which model binary relationships between meta-objects,
- DataTypes which model other data (e.g. primitive types, external types, etc.), and
- Packages which modularized the models.

2.3.1 Classes

Classes are type descriptions of “first class instance” MOF meta-objects. Classes defined at the M2 level logically have instances at the M1 level. These instances have object identity, state and behavior. The state and behavior of the M1 level instances are defined by the M2 level Class in the context of the common information and computational models defined by the MOF specification.

Instances of classes belong to class extents which impact on certain aspects of their behavior. It is possible to enumerate all instances of a class in a class extent; see “Class Extents” on page 4-10.

Classes can have three kinds of structural features; i.e. Attributes and Operations described below and References described in Section 2.3.4, “References,” on page 2-10. Classes can also contain Exceptions, Constants, DataTypes, Constraints and other elements.

Attributes

An Attribute defines a notional slot or value holder, typically in each instance of its Class. An Attribute has the following properties:

- a “name” that is unique in the scope of the Attribute’s Class,
- a “type” that may be a Class or a DataType,
- an “isChangeable” flag that determines whether the client is provided with an explicit operation to set the attribute’s value.
- an “isDerived” flag that determines whether the contents of the notional value holder is part of the “explicit state” of a Class instance, or is derived from other state, and
- a “multiplicity” specification (see “Attribute and Parameter Multiplicities” on page 2-5).

The aggregation properties of an Attribute depend on the Attribute’s type; see Section 2.3.3, “Aggregation,” on page 2-8.
Operations

Operations are “hooks” for accessing behavior associated with a Class. Operations do not actually specify the behavior or the methods that implement that behavior. Instead they simply specify the names and type signatures by which the behavior is invoked. Operations have the following properties:

- A “name” which is unique in the scope of the Class.
- A list of positional Parameters with the following properties:
  - a Parameter “name”,
  - a Parameter “type” which may be denoted by a Class or a DataType,
  - a Parameter “direction” of “in”, “out” or “in out” which determines the whether actual arguments are passed from client to server, server to client or both, and
  - a Parameter “multiplicity” specification (see “Attribute and Parameter Multiplicities” on page 2-5).
- An optional return type.
- A list of Exceptions that can be raised by an invocation.

Attribute and Operation Scoping

Attributes and Operations can be defined as “classifier level” or “instance level”. An instance level Attribute has a separate value holder for each instance of a Class. By contrast, a classifier level Attribute has a value holder that is shared by all instances of the Class in its class extent.

Similarly, an instance level Operation can only be invoked on an instance of a Class and will typically apply to the state of that instance. By contrast, a classifier level Operation can be invoked independently of any instance, and can apply to any or all instances in the class extent.

Attribute and Parameter Multiplicities

An Attribute or Parameter may be optional-valued, single-valued or multi-valued, depending on its multiplicity specification. This consists of three parts:

- The “lower” and “upper” fields place bounds on the number of elements in the Attribute or Parameter value. The lower bound may be zero, and the upper may be “unbounded”.

Note – Multiplicity bounds are typically notated as one or two numbers, with “*” used to denote unbounded. For example, a UML bounds specification of “1” translates to lower and upper bounds of 1, and “2..*” translates to a lower bound of and no upper bound.

- The “is_ordered” flag says whether the order of values in a holder has semantic significance. For example, if an Attribute is ordered, the order of the individual values in an instance of the Attribute will be preserved.
• The “is_unique” flag says whether instances with equal value are allowed in the
given Attribute or Parameter. The meaning of “equal value” depends on the base
type of the Attribute or Parameter; see Section 4.2.1, “Semantics of Equality for
MOF Values,” on page 4-3, and Section 5.3.1, “Value Types and Equality in the IDL
Mapping,” on page 5-6.

Note – The bounds and uniqueness parts of a multiplicity specification can give rise to
runtime “structural checks”; see “Structural Consistency” on page 2-17. By contrast,
orderedness does not imply any runtime checking.

Class Generalization

The MOF allows Classes to inherit from one or more other Classes. Following the lead
of UML, the MOF Model uses the verb “to generalize” to describe the inheritance
relationship; i.e. a super-Class generalizes a sub-Class.

The meaning of MOF Class generalization is similar to generalization in UML and to
interface inheritance in CORBA IDL. The sub-Class inherits all of the contents of its
super-Classes; i.e. all of the super-Classes Attributes, Operations and References, and
all nested DataTypes, Exceptions and Constants. Any explicit Constraints that apply to
a super-Class and any implicit behavior for the super-Class apply equally to the sub-
Class. At the M1 level, an instance of an M2 level Class is type substitutable for
instances of its M2 level super-Classes.

The MOF places restrictions on generalization to ensure that it is meaningful and that
it can be mapped onto a range of implementation technologies:

• A Class cannot generalize itself, either directly or indirectly.
• A Class cannot generalize another Class if the sub-Class contains a model element
with the same name as a model element contained or inherited by the super-Class;
i.e. no over-riding is allowed.
• When a Class has multiple super-Classes, no model elements contained or inherited
by the super-Classes can have the same name. There is an exception (analogous to
the “diamond rule” in CORBA IDL) that allows the super-Classes to inherit names
from a common ancestor Class.

Note – It is also possible to use Tags to specify that the interfaces generated for a Class
inherits from pre-existing interfaces.

Abstract Classes

A Class may be defined as “abstract”. An abstract Class is used solely for the purpose
of inheritance. No meta-objects can ever exist whose most-derived type corresponds to
an abstract Class.
Note – The MOF uses “abstract Class” in the same sense as UML, and also Java and many other object oriented programming languages. Specifying a MOF Class as “abstract” does not say how instances are transmitted. In particular, the use of the term “abstract class” has no relationship to the IDL keyword “abstract” introduced by the Objects-by-value specification.

Leaf and Root Classes

A Class may be defined as a “leaf” or “root” Class. Declaring a Class as a leaf prevents the creation of any sub-Classes. Declaring a Class as a root prevents the declaration of any super-Classes.

2.3.2 Associations

Associations are the MOF Model’s primary construct for expressing the relationships in a meta-model. At the M1 level, a M2 level MOF Association defines relationships (links) between pairs of instances of Classes. Conceptually, these links do not have object identity, and therefore cannot have Attributes or Operations.

Association Ends

Each MOF Association contains precisely two Association Ends describing the two ends of links. The Association Ends define the following properties:

• a name for the end which is unique within the Association,
• a type for the end which must be a Class,
• a “navigability” setting which controls whether References can be defined for the end (see Section 2.3.4, “References,” on page 2-10),
• a “changeability” setting which determines whether this end of a link can be updated “in place”,
• a multiplicity specification (see “Association End Multiplicities” on page 2-7), and
• an aggregation specification (see “Association Aggregation” on page 2-9).

Association End Multiplicities

Each Association End has a multiplicity specification. While these are conceptually similar to Attribute and Operation multiplicities, there are some important differences:

• An Association End multiplicity does not apply to the entire link set. Instead, it applies to projections of the link set for the possible values of the “other” end of a link. See Figure 2-1 below.
• Since duplicate links are disallowed in M1-level link sets, “is_unique” is implicitly TRUE. The check for duplicate links is based on equality of the instances that they connect; see Section 4.2.1, “Semantics of Equality for MOF Values,” on page 4-3.
Figure 2-1 shows a link set for an Association with an AssociationEnd named “left” whose Class is A, and a second named “right” whose Class is B. Instances of A are shown as “a1”, “a2” and “a3”, and “b1” and “b2” are instances of B. In this example with five links, the projection of “a1” is the collection {b1}, and the projection of “b1” is the collection {a1, a2, a3}. If there is another B instance (say “b3”) with no corresponding links, the projection of that b3 is an empty collection.

The “lower” and “upper” bounds of an Association End constrain the number of instances in a projection. For example, if the “left” End of the Association has a bounds “0..3”, then the projection of the link set for any extant instance of B must contain between zero and three instances of A.

The “is_ordered” flag for the Association End determines whether the projections from the other End have an ordering. The MOF Model only allows one of an Association’s two Association Ends to be marked as “ordered”.

In the above example, this could say whether order of the elements of the projection of “b1” is significant; i.e. whether {a1, a2, a3} is a set or a unique list.

### 2.3.3 Aggregation

In a MOF meta-model, Classes and DataTypes can be related to other Classes using Associations or Attributes. In both cases, aspects of the behavior of the relationships can be described as aggregation semantics.

#### Aggregation Semantics

The MOF supports two kinds of aggregation for relationships between instances; i.e. “composite” and “non-aggregate”. A third aggregation semantic – “shared” – is not supported in this version of the MOF specification.

A non-aggregate relationship is a (conceptually) loose binding between instances with the following properties:
• There are no special restrictions on the multiplicity of the relationships.
• There are no special restrictions on the origin of the instances in the relationships.
• The relationships do not impact on the lifecycle semantics of related instances. In particular, deletion of an instance does not cause the deletion of related instances.

By contrast, a composite relationship is a (conceptually) stronger binding between instances with the following properties:

• A composite relationship is asymmetrical, with one end denoting the “composite” or “whole” in the relationship and the other one denoting the “components” or “parts”.
• An instance cannot be a component of more than one composite at a time, under any composite relationship.
• An instance cannot be a component of itself, its components, its components’ components and so on under any composite relationship.
• When a “composite” instance is deleted, all of its components under any composite relationship are also deleted.
• The Composition Closure Rule: an instance cannot be a component of an instance from a different package extent (see “The Composition Closure Rule” on page 4-19).

**Association Aggregation**

The aggregation semantics of an Association are specified explicitly using the “aggregation” Attribute of the AssociationEnds. These attributes specify the semantic to be used, and if the semantic is an asymmetric one, which AssociationEnd is dominant. In the case of a “composite” Association, the multiplicity for the “composite” AssociationEnd is required to be “[0..1]” or “[1..1]” in line with the rule that an instance cannot be a component of multiple composites.

**Attribute Aggregation**

The effective aggregation semantics for an Attribute depend on the type of the Attribute. For example:

• An Attribute whose type is expressed as a DataType has “non-aggregate” semantics.
• An Attribute whose type is expressed as a Class has “composite” semantics.

It is possible to use a DataType to encode the type of a Class; see Section 8.2.1, “MOF Data Type Encoding,” on page 8-12. Doing this allows the meta-model to define an Attribute whose value or values are instances of a Class without incurring the overhead of “composite” semantics.
2.3.4 References

The MOF Model provides two constructs for modeling relationships between Classes; i.e. Associations and Attributes. While MOF Associations and Attributes are similar from the information modeling standpoint, they have important differences from the standpoints of their computational models and their corresponding mapped interfaces.

Note – Attributes can also model relationships between Classes and DataTypes, but that is not relevant to this point.

Associations offer a “query-oriented” computational model. The user performs operations on an object that notionally encapsulates a collection of links:

- Advantage: The association objects allow the user to perform “global” queries over all relationships, not just those for a given object.
- Disadvantage: The client operations for accessing and updating relationships tend to be more complex.

Attributes offer a “navigation-oriented” computational model. The user typically performs get and set operations on an attribute.

- Advantage: The get and set style of interfaces are simpler, and tend to be more natural for typical meta-data oriented applications which “traverse” a meta-data graph.
- Disadvantage: Performing a “global” query over a relationship expressed as an Attribute is computationally intensive.

The MOF Model provides an additional kind of Class feature called a Reference that provides an alternative “Attribute like” view of Associations. A Reference is specified by giving the following:

- a name for the Reference in its Class,
- an “exposed” Association End in some Association whose type is this Class or a super-Class of this Class, and
- a “referenced” Association End which is the “other” end of the same Association.

Defining a Reference in a Class causes the resulting interface to contain operations with signatures that are identical to those for an “equivalent” Attribute. However, rather than operating on the values in an attribute slot of a Class instance, these operations access and update the Association, or more precisely a projection of the Association. This is illustrated in UML-like notation in Figure 2-2.

Figure 2-2 shows a Class called My_Class_1 that is related to My_Class_2 by the Association My_Assoc. My_Class_1 has an Attribute called “attr” whose type is Integer. In addition, it has a Reference called “ref” which references “end2” of the Association. This provides an API for “ref” that allows a user to access and update a My_Class_1 instance’s link to a My_Class_2 instance using get and set operations.
Note – Strictly speaking, the UML notation in the diagram shows “ref” as a derived attribute of My_Class_1 with type of My_Class_2.

The example above shows a Reference that “exposes” an Association End with a multiplicity of “[1..1]”. References can actually expose ends with any valid multiplicity specification. The resulting Reference operations are similar to those for an Attribute with the same multiplicity. However, since MOF Associations do not allow duplicates, Association Ends and therefore References must always have their multiplicity “is_unique” flag set to true.

There are some of important restrictions on References:

- When the “is_navigable” property of an Association End is false, it is not legal to define a Reference that “references” that Association End.
- An M1 instance of a Class that “references” an Association cannot be used to make a link in an instance of the Association in a different extent. This restriction is described in “The Reference Closure Rule” on page 4-18.

2.3.5 DataTypes

Meta-model definitions often need to use attribute and operation parameter values that have “ordinary” types. The MOF provides the meta-modeling concept of a DataType to fill this need.

In general terms, DataTypes can be used to represent two kinds of type:

- Meta-models often need to define types whose values do not have object identity; e.g. integers, strings, enumerations and so on.
- Meta-models sometimes need to reuse “external” types; i.e. types which are defined in some kind of non-MOF interface specification.

Note – The current MOF specification only states how CORBA data types and (external) CORBA interface types are handled. Support for other type systems is scheduled for inclusion in the next revision.
See Section 8.2.1, “MOF Data Type Encoding,” on page 8-12 for more details on how DataTypes are used to express types.

2.3.6 Packages

The Package is the MOF Model construct for grouping elements into a meta-model. Packages serve two purposes. At the M2 level, Packages provide a way of partitioning and modularizing the meta-model space. Packages can contain most kinds of model element; e.g. other Packages, Classes, Associations, DataTypes, Exceptions, Constants and so on.

At the M1 level, Package instances act the outermost containers for meta-data. Indirectly, they also define the scope boundaries of Association link sets and of “classifier level” Attributes and Operations on Class instances; see “Package Extents” on page 4-10.

The MOF Model provides four mechanisms for meta-model composition and reuse; i.e. generalization, nesting, importing, and clustering. These are described in the following subsections.

Package Generalization

Packages may be generalized by (inherit from) one or more other Packages in a way that is analogous to Class generalization described in “Class Generalization” on page 2-6. When one Package inherits from another, the inheriting (sub-) Package acquires all of the meta-model elements belonging to the (super-) Package it inherits from. Package inheritance is subject to rules that prevent name collision between inherited and locally defined meta-model elements.

At the M1 level, a sub-Package instance has the ability to create and manage its own collections of Class instances and Links. This applies to the Classes and Associations that it defines explicitly, and to those that it acquires by inheritance.

The relationship between instances of the super- and sub-Packages is similar to relationship between instances of super- and sub- Classes:

- A sub-Package instance is type substitutable for instances of its super-Packages; i.e. the sub-Package instance “IS_A” super-Package instance.
- A sub-Package instance does not use or depend on an instance of the super-Package; i.e. there is no “IS_PART_OF” relationship.

Packages may be defined as “root” or “leaf” Packages (with analogous meaning to “root” and “leaf” Classes), but “abstract” Packages are not supported.
**Package Nesting**

A Package may contain other Package, which may in turn contain other Packages. Model elements defined in nested Packages may be strongly coupled to other model elements in the same containment. For example, a Class in a nested Package have a Reference that links it via an Association in its context, or its semantics could be covered by a user-defined Constraint that applies to the enclosing Package.

A nested Package is a component its enclosing Package. Since, in general, the model elements in a nested Package can be inextricably tied to its context, there are some significant restrictions on how nested Packages can be composed. In particular:

- A nested Package may not generalize or be generalized by other Packages.
- A nested Package may not be imported or clustered by other Packages.

Nested Packages are not directly instantiable. No factory objects or operations are defined for nested Package instances. An M1 level instance of a nested Package can only exist in conjunction with an instance of its containing Package. Conceptually, a nested Package instance is a component of an instance of its containing Package.

---

**Note** – The main effect of nesting one Package inside another is to partition the concepts and the namespace of the outer Package. Nesting is not a mechanism for reuse. Indeed when a Package is nested, the options for reusing its contents are curtailed.

---

**Package Importing**

In many situations, the semantics of Package nesting and generalization do not provide the best mechanism for meta-model composition. For example, the meta-modeler may wish to reuse some elements of an existing meta-model and not others. The MOF provides an import mechanism to support this.

A Package may be defined as importing one or more other Packages. When one Package imports another, the importing Package is allowed to make use of elements defined in the imported one Package. As a shorthand, we say that the elements of the imported Package are imported.

Here are some examples of how a Package can reuse imported elements. The importing Package can declare:

- Attributes, Operations or Exceptions using imported Classes or DataTypes,
- Operations that raise imported Exceptions,
- DataTypes and Constants using imported DataTypes or Constants,
- Classes whose supertypes are imported Classes, and
- Associations for which the types of one or both Association Ends is an imported Class.
At the M1 level, an instance of an importing Package has no explicit relationship with any instances of the Packages that it imports. Unlike a subtype Package, an importing Package does not have the capability to create instances of imported Classes. A client must obtain any imported Class instances it needs via a separate instance of the imported Package.

**Package Clustering**

Package clustering is a stronger form of Package import that binds the importing and imported Package into a “cluster”. As with ordinary imports, a Package can cluster a number of other Packages, and can be clustered by a number of other Packages.

An instance of a cluster Package behaves as if the clustered Packages were nested within the Package. In particular:

- When the user creates an instance of a cluster Package, instances of each of the Packages in the cluster are created automatically.
- The instances of the clustered Packages created above all belong to the same Package extent.
- The life-cycles of the Package instances in a cluster are intimately tied together. Deleting the clustering instances automatically deletes the clustered instances, but individual deletion of the clustered objects is not allowed.

However, unlike a nested Package, it is also possible to create a free standing instance of a Package that is part of a cluster. Also, in some situations clustered Package instances are not strictly nested.

**Note** – It is possible to cluster or inherit from Packages that cluster other Packages. The impact of this on M1 level instance relationships is discussed in Section 4.6.4, “Package Extents,” on page 4-10.

In summary, the relationship between the M1 level instances in a Package cluster is that each clustered Package instance is a component of the cluster Package instance. Unlike nested Packages, there is no composite relationship between the M2 level Packages.
Summary of Package Composition Constructs

The properties of the four Package composition mechanisms defined by the MOF Model are summarized by Table 2-2.

Table 2-2 Package Composition Constructs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Meta-model Construct</th>
<th>Conceptual Relationship</th>
<th>M2 level Relationship Properties</th>
<th>M1 level Relationship Properties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nesting</td>
<td>P1 contains P2</td>
<td>P1 ◦--◦ P2</td>
<td>P1 ◦--◦ P2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generalization / Inheritance</td>
<td>P1 generalizes P2</td>
<td>P2 - - - ≥ P1</td>
<td>P2 - - - ≥ P1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Importing</td>
<td>P1 imports P2</td>
<td>P1 - - - ≥ P2</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clustering</td>
<td>P1 clusters P2</td>
<td>P1 - - - ≥ P2</td>
<td>P1 ◦--◦ P2 or none</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The symbology of the table is based on UML; i.e. a filled diamond means composition, a hollow diamond means aggregation, a hollow triangle means inheritance and a dotted arrow means “depends on”. Note that P1 and P2 denote different (though related) things in different columns of the table:

- In column 2, they denote conceptual M2 level Packages in a meta-model.
- In column 3, they denote both the conceptual M2 level Packages, and the objects that represent them in a reified meta-model.
- In column 4, they denote M1 level Package instances (when underlined) or their types.

2.3.7 Constraints and Consistency

The MOF Model constructs described so far allow the meta-modeler to define meta-data information that comprises nodes (Classes) with attached properties (Attributes / DataTypes) and relationships between nodes (Associations). While the above constructs are sufficient to define an “abstract syntax” consistent of meta-data nodes and links, this syntax typically needs to be augmented with additional consistency rules.

This section describes the MOF Model’s support for consistency rules and model validation.

Constraints

The MOF Model defines a element called Constraint that can be used to attach consistency rules to other meta-model components. A Constraint comprises:

- a constraint name,
- a “language” which identifies the language used to express the consistency rules,
- an “expression” in the language that specifies a rule,
• an “evaluation policy” that determines when the rule should be enforced, and
• a set of “constrained elements”.

A Constraint expression is an expression in some language that can be “evaluated” in the context of a meta-model to decide if it is valid. The MOF specification does not define or mandate any particular languages for Constraint expressions, or any particular evaluation mechanisms. Indeed, it is legitimate for Constraints to be expressed in informal language (e.g. English) and for validation to be implemented by ad-hoc programming. However, the Constraints that are part of the MOF Model specification itself are expressed in Object Constraint Language (OCL) as described in the UML specification.

The evaluation policy property of a Constraint determines whether the consistency rule should be enforced immediately or at a later time. Figure 2-3 gives a simple example that will be used to illustrate the need for evaluation policies.

![Figure 2-3 Examples of Constraints](image)

My_Class

| a: Integer
| b: Integer

Constraint X

a is odd

Constraint Y

b equals a * 2

It is feasible to check the first Constraint (X: “a is odd” on the Attribute “a”) at any time. It could be checked whenever a value for “a” is supplied (e.g. at instance creation and when “a” is updated). An exception would be raised if the new value for “a” was even. Alternatively, constraint checking could be deferred to a later point; e.g. when the user requests validation of a model.

The second constraint (Y: “b equals a * 2” on both Attributes “a” and “b”) is another matter. If a server enforces Y on every update, the user would never be able to change the values of either “a” or “b”. No matter which order the user invoked the operations, the updates would raise an exception. Instead, enforcement of Y must be deferred until both “a” and “b” have been updated.

**Note** – The Constraint construct is intended to be used for specifying consistency rules for models rather than for defining the computation behavior of (for example) Operations. It is “bad style” to specify Constraint expressions that have side-effects on the state of a model, not least because it is unspecified when Constraints are evaluated; see below.
Structural Consistency

As noted previously, a MOF-based meta-model defines an “abstract syntax” for meta-data. Some aspects of the abstract syntax are enforced by the corresponding meta-data server’s IDL. For example, the operation that creates a link for an Association has a type signature that prevents the user from creating a link with the wrong kind of Class instances. However, some aspects of the abstract syntax can only be enforced by runtime structural consistency checks. While most of the structural checks are made immediately, checks for “underflow” often need to be deferred.

Semantic Checks

It is not practical for a meta-model to specify a priori all possible things that can go wrong in a MOF-based meta-data server. It is therefore necessary to recognize that a MOF server may need to perform a variety of runtime checks that are neither defined or implied by the meta-model. These include additional meta-data validation that is not specified by the meta-model, resource and access control checks, and internal error checking.

Consistency Checking Mechanisms

The MOF specification provides a lot of latitude for meta-data server implementations in the area of constraint checking or validation.

• Support for checking of Constraints is not mandatory. In particular, there is no requirement to support any particular language for Constraint expressions.
• The set of events (if any) that may trigger deferred checking is not specified. No general APIs are specified for initiating deferred consistency checking.
• Persistence and interchange of meta-data which is in an inconsistent state may be allowed. (Indeed, this would seem to be a pre-requisite for some styles of meta-data acquisition.)
• There are no specified mechanisms for ensuring that validated meta-data remains valid, or that it does not change.

The one aspect of consistency checking that is mandatory is that a meta-data server must implement all structural consistency checks that are labelled as immediate.

2.3.8 Miscellaneous Meta-modeling Constructs

This section describes the remaining significant elements the MOF Model.

Constants

The Constant model element allows the meta-modeler to define simple bindings between a name and a constant value. A Constant simply maps onto a constant declaration in (for example) the IDL produced by the MOF IDL mapping.
Exceptions

The Exception model element allows the meta-modeler to declare the signature of an exception that can be raised by an Operation. An Exception simply maps onto (for example) an IDL exception declaration.

Tags

The Tag model element is the basis of a mechanism that allows a “pure” MOF meta-model to be extended or modified. A Tag consists of:

- a name that can be used to denote the Tag in its container,
- a “tag id” that denotes the Tag’s kind,
- a collection of zero or more “values” associated with the Tag, and
- the set of other model elements that the Tag is “attached” to.

The meaning of a model element is (notionally) modified by attaching a Tag to it. The Tag’s “tag id” categorizes the intended meaning of the extension or modification. The “values” then further parameterize the meaning.

As a general rule, the definition of values and meanings for “tag id” strings is beyond the scope of the MOF specification. The specification recommends a tag id naming scheme that is designed to minimize the risk of name collision, but use of this scheme is not mandatory; see Section , “MOF and MetaModel Extensibility Mechanisms,” on page 8-17.

The exception is the MOF to IDL Mapping which defines some standard tag ids that allow a meta-model to influence the IDL mapping; see Section 5.6, “Standard Tags for the IDL Mapping,” on page 5-34 for the complete list. For example:

- “Substitute Name” provides an alternative IDL identifier for an element in a meta-model, and
- “IDL Prefix” allows the meta-modeler to specify the IDL “prefix” for a top-level Package.

2.4 Meta-data Interchange.

Interchange of MOF-based meta-data is the subject of a separate OMG specification. The XMI specification (ad/xx-yy-zz) defines a bi-directional mapping between the information content of an instance of a MOF-based meta-model, and an appropriately structured XML document. The XMI specification also defines a parallel mapping from MOF-based meta-models to XML DTDs.

Appendix A - “MOF Model XMI” contains an XMI rendering of the MOF Model itself. This XML document should be viewed as a normative rendering of the MOF Model for interchange purposes.
**MOF Model and Interfaces**

**Contents**

This chapter contains the following topics.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>“Overview”</td>
<td>3-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“How the MOF Model is Described”</td>
<td>3-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“The Structure of the MOF Model”</td>
<td>3-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“MOF Model Classes”</td>
<td>3-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“MOF Model Associations”</td>
<td>3-76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“MOF Model Data Types”</td>
<td>3-90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“MOF Model Exceptions”</td>
<td>3-97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“MOF Model Constants”</td>
<td>3-99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“MOF Model Constraints and other M2 level semantics”</td>
<td>3-101</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**3.1 Overview**

This chapter describes the model that defines the MOF. The MOF provides a set of modeling elements, including the rules for their use, with which to construct models. Specifically, the MOF modeling elements support development of meta-models. This focus enables the MOF to provide a more domain-specific modeling environment for defining meta-models instead of a general-purpose modeling environment.

A well-designed modeling tool or facility should be based on a meta-model that represents the modeling elements and the rules provided by the tool or facility.
Every meta-model is also a model. If the MOF Model described in this section is the meta-model for the MOF, where is the model for this meta-model? Formally, the MOF is defined in itself; that is, the modeling elements defined in the MOF Model and provided by the MOF are used to define the MOF Model itself. In essence, the MOF Model is its own meta-model. However, this circular definition does not support presentation of the model. Therefore, this specification describes the MOF narratively and through the use of UML notation, tables, and Object Constraint Language (OCL) expressions.

Note that the use of UML notation is a convenience to the designers of the MOF and to the readers of the MOF specification. The semantics of the MOF Model are completely defined in the MOF specification and do not depend on the semantics of any other model. The MOF interfaces used to manipulate meta-models are dependent on CORBA in that these interfaces are specified using CORBA IDL.

A significant amount of the MOF Model syntax and semantics definition is constraint-based. This specification describes the constraint expressions as clearly as possible. In addition, the specification provides a reference to the OCL expression that defines each constraint.

The OCL, which is defined in Object Constraint Language Definition, provides a small set of language elements used to define expressions (see the Unified Modeling Language Specification for additional OCL information). As an expression language, OCL cannot change the state of objects; however, it can express constraints (including invariants, preconditions, and post-conditions). OCL expressions use operations defined in the MOF Model with the attribute isQuery set to TRUE. (Such operations do not change the state of the object.). To ensure complete specification of constraints, this document provides OCL definitions for MOF-defined operations used in OCL expressions. In addition, to avoid ambiguity or misinterpretation this specification uses OCL to define a few of the most complex concepts of the MOF Model.

The interfaces through which the MOF is utilized are generated from the MOF Model. However, these interfaces do not provide the semantic information necessary to determine the behavior of their operations. Therefore, it is essential to understand the MOF in terms of its model and related semantics, not just its interfaces.

### 3.2 How the MOF Model is Described

This chapter describes the modeling elements that comprise the MOF Model and provide the building blocks for meta-models. Because these elements are formally described with the MOF Model itself, the characteristics used to describe the model are the same characteristics provided by the model.

The following subsections briefly describe the conventions that this specification uses to define the model elements and their characteristics. With a few exceptions (noted)
### 3.2.1 Classes

Classes are the fundamental building blocks of MOF meta-models and the MOF Model. A Class can have three kinds of features; Attributes, References and Operations. They may inherit from other Classes, and may be related to other Classes by Associations. Classes are presented in detail in Section 4.3, “Semantics of Class Instances,” on page 4-3.

The MOF uses the term Class with a meaning that is similar that of Class in UML. A MOF Class is an abstract specification or classification of meta-objects that includes their state, their interfaces and (at least informally) behaviour. A Class specification is sufficient to allow the generation of concrete interfaces with well defined semantics for managing meta-object state. However, a MOF Class specification does not include any methods to implement meta-object behaviour.

The Classes that make up the MOF Model are introduced in Section 3.3 and specified in detail in Section 3.4. Each Class is defined in terms of its name(s), its super-Classes, the Classes whose instances it can contain, its attributes, its references, its operations, its constraints and whether it is abstract or concrete.

**Note** – Except where stated, the order in which Section 3.4 introduces Classes and their component features is not normative. The normative order is defined in the XMI for the MOF Model which may be found in Appendix A. This order determines the order in which elements appear in the generated IDL, and is in theory significant.

This document uses a hybrid textual and tabular notation to define the important characteristics of each Class in the MOF Model. The notation defines defaults for most characteristics, so that the Class definitions need only explicitly specify characteristics that are different from the default. The following text explains the notation used for Classes and their characteristic.

**Class Heading**

Each Class in the MOF Model is introduced by a second level section heading. The heading defines the standard ModelElement name for the Class. The Classes name on the heading line can be followed by the word “abstract” or by a “substitute_name” for some mapping. For example, the following:

```
3.4.1 ModelElement abstract
```

introduces a Class called “ModelElement” and defines its “isAbstract” flag to have the value “true”. On the other hand, the following:

```
3.4.11 Attribute idl_substitute_name “MofAttribute”
```

introduces a Class called “Attribute” and defines its substitute name (for the IDL mapping) is “MofAttribute”. The latter information is encoded using a Tag whose “tagId” is “idl_substitute_name” and whose “values” consists of the Any-ized string “MofAttribute”.

```
```
Unless stated otherwise, each Class in the MOF Model has “isAbstract” set to false, and has no attached Tags.

Note – The MOF uses “abstract Class” in the same sense as UML, and also Java and many other object oriented programming languages. There is no relationship with the IDL keyword “abstract” introduced in CORBA 2.3.

The paragraph or paragraphs following a Class heading give a description of the Class, its purpose and its meaning.

Superclasses

The “Superclasses” heading lists the MOF Classes which generalize the Class being described. In the MOF context, generalization is another term for inheritance. Saying that a Class A generalizes a Class B, means the same as saying that Class B inherits from Class A. The sub-Class (B) inherits the contents of the super-Class (A). Multiple inheritance is permitted in the MOF.

This heading is always present, since with the sole exception of ModelElement, all Classes in the MOF Model have super-Classes.

Contained Elements

Instances of the sub-Classes of NameSpace can act as containers of other elements. If present, the “Contained Elements” heading lists the Classes whose instances may be contained by an instance of this container Class. It also gives the index of the MOF Model Constraint that defines the containment rule for the Class. For more details, see Section 3.3.3, “The MOF Model Structure,” on page 3-12. In particular, Table 3-4 on page 3-14 expresses the MOF Class containment rules in a concise form.

If the “Contained Elements” heading is absent, instances of the Class may not contain other instances. This occurs if the Class is an abstract Class (and therefore has no instances), or if the Class is not derived from the Namespace Class.

Attributes

The “Attributes” heading lists the Attributes for a Class in the MOF Model. Attributes that are inherited from the super-Classes are not listed. If the “Attributes” heading is missing, the Class has no Attributes.

All Attributes defined in the MOF Model have a “visibility” of “public_vis”. All have a “type” that is represented using a DataType, and therefore all have aggregation semantics of “none”. The remaining characteristics of Attributes are defined using the notation described in Table 3-1 below.
The “References” heading lists the References for a Class in the MOF Model. A Reference connects its containing Class to an Association End belonging to an Association that involves the Class. This allows a client to navigate directly from an instance of the Class to other instance or instances that are related by links in the Association. If the “References” heading is absent, the Class has no References.

A Class involved in an Association may or may not have a corresponding Reference. A Reference means that a client can navigate to instances of the other Class. However, this comes at the cost of some restrictions. In particular, if one or both Classes in an Association have References for that Association, the Reference Closure rule restrict the creation of links between instances in different “extents”; see Section 4.9.1, “The Reference Closure Rule,” on page 4-18.

Note – The modelling of navigation in MOF differs from UML. In UML, mechanisms for navigating links are available when the “isNavigable” flag is true for a given AssociationEnd. In this case, stronger uniqueness constraints on AssociationEnd names mean that they are unique within the namespaces of the Association and all Classes involved and their sub-Classes. This means that the AssociationEnd names uniquely bind to a “navigator” operation in each context in which navigation might be used.
Most characteristics of References in the MOF Model are either common across all References, or derived from other information:

- the “visibility” of all References in the MOF Model is “public_vis”,
- the “scope” of all References is “instance_scope”,
- the “type” of all References is the same as the “type” of the AssociationEnd it references, and
- the “multiplicity” of all References is the same as the “multiplicity” of the AssociationEnd it references.

The variable characteristics of References are defined or documented using the notation described in Table 3-2 below.

| class: | This entry documents the base type of the Reference and is represented as its “type”. (The base type must be the same as the “type” of the referenced AssociationEnd.) |
| defined by: | This entry defines the Association and AssociationEnd that the Reference is linked to via a RefersTo link. |
| multiplicity: | This entry documents the “multiplicity” characteristics for the Reference. These are written in the same way as Attribute “multiplicity” characteristics, noting that References are implicitly “unique”. (The “multiplicity” must be the same as the “multiplicity” of the referenced AssociationEnd.) |
| changeable: | This optional entry defines the setting of the Reference’s “isChangeable” flag. If the entry is absent, the “isChangeable” flag is true. |
| inverse: | This optional entry documents the “inverse” Reference for this Reference; i.e. the Reference on the link related Class that allows navigation back to this Reference’s Class. If this entry is absent, the Reference does not have an inverse Reference. |

Table 3-2 Notation for Reference characteristics

Operations

The “Operations” heading lists the Operations for a Class in the MOF Model. If the heading is absent, the Class has no Operations.
All Operations for Classes in the MOF Model have “visibility” of “public_vis”. The remaining characteristics of References are defined using notation described in Table 3-3 below.

- **return type:** This optional entry defines the “type” and “multiplicity” of the Operation’s return Parameter; i.e. the one with “direction” of “return_dir”. The “type” is denoted by a name of a Class or DataType in the MOF Model, or a name of a CORBA data type. The “multiplicity” is expressed like an Attribute “multiplicity” (see Table 3-2 above), except that when it is absent, the “multiplicity” defaults to “exactly one”.

  The return Parameter (if it exists) should be the first contained Parameter of the Operation. If this entry is absent or says “none”, the Operation does not have a return Parameter.

- **isQuery:** This optional entry defines the Operation’s “isQuery” flag. If it is absent, the “isQuery” flag has the value false.

- **scope:** This optional entry defines the Operation’s “scope”. If it is absent, the Operation has a “scope” of “instance_level”.

- **parameters:** This entry defines the Operation’s non-return Parameter list in the order that they appear in the Operation’s signature. The “name”, “direction”, “type” and “multiplicity” are defined for each Parameter. If the “multiplicity” is not explicitly specified, it defaults to “exactly one”. If the entry simply says “none”, the Operation has no non-return Parameters.

- **exceptions:** This optional entry defines the list of Exceptions that this Operation may raise in the order that they appear in the Operation’s signature. If it is absent, the Operation raises no Exceptions.

- **operation semantics:** This optional entry simply gives a cross reference to the OCL defining the Operation’s semantics. Note that the MOF Model does not provide a standard way of representing an Operation’s semantic specification, and it is not included in the normative XMI serialization of the MOF Model.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 3-3</th>
<th>Notation for Operation characteristics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Constraints**

The “Constraints” heading lists the Constraints that are attached to this Class in the MOF Model. The OCL for the Constraints may be found in Section 3.9.3, “The MOF Model Constraints,” on page 3-106. Each listed Constraint “constrains” the Class, and is also contained by it.

**IDL**

The “IDL” heading shows an excerpt of the MOF Model IDL that correspond to this Class. The excerpts, which are part of the “Model” module given in Appendix B, consist of a Class proxy interface and an Instance interface. For information on these interfaces, refer to Chapter 5, “MOF to IDL Mapping.”
3.2.2 Associations

The Associations in the MOF Model are defined in Section 3.5, “MOF Model Associations,” on page 3-76.

Associations describe relationships between instances of Classes. In short, an Association relates two Classes (or relates one Class to itself) to define a “link set” that contains two-ended “links” between instances of the Classes. The properties of an Association rest mostly in its two AssociationEnds. Refer to Section 4.7, “Semantics of Associations,” on page 4-12 for a more detailed explanation.

Association Heading

Each Association in the MOF Model is introduced by a second level section heading in Section 3.5. The heading defines the standard ModelElement name for the Association. The Classes name on the heading line can be followed by the word “derived”. For example, the following:

3.5.4 Exposes derived

introduces an Association called “Exposes” and defines its “isDerived” flag to be true. If the word “derived” is not present, the Association’s “isDerived” flag is false.

The paragraph or paragraphs following an Association heading give a description of the Association, its purpose and its meaning.

Ends

The “Ends” heading defines the two AssociationEnds for an Association in the MOF Model. The two AssociationEnds are defined by giving their “name” values and defining the remaining characteristics in tabular form.

Every AssociationEnd in the MOF Model has both “isNavigable” and “isChangeable” set to true. The remaining characteristics of AssociationEnds are defined using notation described in Table 3-3 below.

- **class:** This entry specifies the Class whose instances are linked at this end of the Association. This is represented by the AssociationEnd’s “name” attribute.
- **multiplicity:** This entry defines the AssociationEnd’s “multiplicity” attribute. This is expressed in the same way as References (see above). As with references, all AssociationEnd multiplicities have “isUnique” set to true.
- **aggregation:** This optional entry defines the AssociationEnd’s “aggregation” attribute as one of “composite”, “shared” or “none”; see Section 4.7.5, “Association Aggregation,” on page 4-16. If the entry is absent, the AssociationEnd’s “aggregation” attribute takes the value “none.”
Derivation

The “Derivation” heading defines how a derived Association should be computed. It may include marker for an OCL rule defined in Section 3.9.4.

IDL

The “IDL” heading shows an excerpt of the MOF Model IDL that correspond to this Association. These excerpts, which are part of the “Model” module given in Appendix B, consist of an Association interface and related IDL data types. For more information, refer to Chapter 5, “MOF to IDL Mapping.”

3.2.3 DataTypes

The DataTypes that form part of the MOF Model are described in Section 3.6, “MOF Model Data Types,” on page 3-90.

All DataTypes in the MOF Model have “visibility” of “public_vis”. The settings of the dummy attributes are “isAbstract” - false, “isRoot” - true and “isLeaf” - true.

The remaining characteristics are the Exception’s “name” which is given in the section heading, its Container which are given by the “Container” heading, and its “typeCode” which can be determined from the declaration under the “IDL” heading. If the “Container” heading is absent, the DataType is contained by the Model Package.

3.2.4 Exceptions

The Exception that form part of the MOF Model are described in Section 3.7, “MOF Model Exceptions,” on page 3-97.

All Exceptions in the MOF Model have “visibility” of “public_vis” and “scope” of “classifier_level”.

The remaining characteristics are the Exception’s “name” which is given in the section heading, and its Parameters and Container which are given in the corresponding headings. If the Container heading is absent, the Exception is contained by the Model Package.

3.2.5 Constants

The Constants that form part of the MOF Model are described in Section 3.9, “MOF Model Constraints and other M2 level semantics,” on page 3-101.

The characteristics of a Constant are its “name” which is given in the section heading, and its Container which is given under the “Container” heading, and its “type” and “value” which can be determined from the IDL. If the “Container” heading is absent, the DataType is contained by the Model Package.
3.2.6 Constraints

The Constraints that form part of the MOF Model are described in Section 3.9, “MOF Model Constraints and other M2 level semantics,” on page 3-101. The notation used for describing the constraints is described in “Notation for MOF Model Constraints” on page 3-101.

3.2.7 UML Diagrams

At various points in this chapter, UML class diagrams are used to describe aspects of the MOF Model. To understand these diagrams, the reader should mentally map from UML modelling concepts to the equivalent MOF meta-modelling constructs.

There is one point in which this document’s use of UML notation requires explaining. In standard UML notation, an arrowhead on an Association line indicates that the Association is navigable in the direction indicated. Absence of an arrowhead can mean either that the Association is navigable or that it is navigable in both directions, depending on the context.

As was explained above (see “References” on page 3-5), the MOF models navigable Associations in a different way. Thus in this document, an arrowhead on one end of an Association means that a Reference exists on the Class at the opposite end that allows navigation in the indicated direction. If there are no arrowheads, there are References on the Classes at both ends of the Association.

3.3 The Structure of the MOF Model

This section gives an overview of the structure of the MOF Model.

3.3.1 The MOF Model Package

The MOF Model, as it is currently defined, consists of a single non-nested Package called “Model”.

The class diagram in Figure 3-1 on page 3-11 shows the Classes and Associations of the “Model” Package. To aid readability, Class features, DataTypes and other details have been omitted from the diagram. These details are all specified in later sections of this chapter.
Figure 3-1  The MOF Model Package
Detailed views of key parts the Model Package are shown in the following figures:

- Figure 3-2 on page 3-13 shows the foundation classes that support the MOF Model.
- Figure 3-3 on page 3-32 shows Classifier elements.
- Figure 3-5 on page 3-41 shows feature elements.
- Figure 3-6 on page 3-54 shows elements supporting associations.
- Figure 3-7 on page 3-60 shows packaging elements.
- Figure 3-8 on page 3-66 shows the remaining elements in the model package.

### 3.3.2 The MOF Model Service IDL

The “Model” Package is used to generate the CORBA IDL for the OMG MOF Model service using the MOF to IDL Mapping defined in Chapters 4 through 6 below. Relevant fragments of the resulting IDL is embedded in the Class, Association, DataType and Exception descriptions in sections 3.4 through 3.7 below. The complete IDL, along with the dependent “Reflective” IDL may be found in Appendix B.

The IDL for the MOF Model service requires a “prefix” of “org.omg”. To this end, the “Model” Package is defined to have an “idl_prefix” Tag whose value is “org.omg”.

### 3.3.3 The MOF Model Structure

The core structure of the MOF Model is shown in the class diagram in Figure 3-2 on page 3-13. This diagram shows the key abstract Classes in the MOF Model and the key Associations between them.

#### Key Abstract Classes

The key abstract Classes in the MOF Model are as follows:

- ModelElement - this is the common base Class of all M3-level Classes in the MOF Model. Every ModelElement has a “name”.
- Namespace - this is the base Class for all M3-level Classes that need to act as containers in the MOF Model.
- GeneralizableElement - this is the base Class for all M3-level Classes that support “generalization”; i.e. inheritance.
- TypedElement - this is the base Class for M3-level Classes such as Attribute, Parameter and Constant whose definition requires a type specification.
- Classifier - this is the base Class for all M3-level Classes that (notionally) define types. Examples of Classifier include Class and DataType.

#### Key Associations

The key Associations in the MOF Model are as follows:
• Contains - this Association relates a ModelElement to the Namespace that contains it; see Section 3.3.4, “The MOF Model Containment Hierarchy” below.

• Generalizes - this Association relates a GeneralizableElement to its ancestors (i.e. supertypes) and children (i.e. subtypes) in a model element inheritance graph. Note that a GeneralizableElement may not know about all of its subtypes.

• IsOfType - this Association relates a TypedElement to the Classifier that defines its type.

• DependsOn - this derived Association relates a ModelElement to others that its definition depends on. (It is derived from Contains, Generalizes and IsOfType and other Associations not shown here.)
3.3.4 **The MOF Model Containment Hierarchy**

The most important relationship in the MOF Model is the Contains Association. Containment is a utility Association that is used to relate (for example) Classes to their Operations and Attributes, Operations to their Parameters and so on. While the class diagram shows that only ModelElement objects which are subtypes of Namespace can contain any other ModelElements, the MOF Model restricts the legal containments to eliminate various non-sensical and problematical cases.

Table 3-4 below defines the legal ModelElement containments in matrix form. The rows headings list all non-abstract subtypes of Namespace (i.e. possible containers), and the column headings list all non-abstract ModelElements (i.e. possible contained elements). For each combination of container and contained, the corresponding table cell is either “Y” showing that containment is legal or “N” showing that it is not.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Package</th>
<th>Class</th>
<th>DataType</th>
<th>Association</th>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Operation</th>
<th>Exception</th>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Association End Constraint</th>
<th>Constant</th>
<th>Type Alias</th>
<th>Tag</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Package</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataType</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Association</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operation</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exception</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Table 3-4  The ModelElement Containment Matrix*

### 3.4 MOF Model Classes

#### 3.4.1 ModelElement abstract

ModelElement classifies the elementary, atomic constructs of models. ModelElement is the root Class within the MOF Model.

**SuperClasses**

None. (While the CORBA IDL for ModelElement inherits from Reflective::RefObject, this is *not* generalization in the MOF Model sense. Rather it is an artifact of the IDL mapping.)

**RTF:** Corrected above. It used to say “Reflective::RefObject, but RefObject is an artifact of the IDL mapping not a legitimate Class. [SC]
**Contained Elements**

None (not a Namespace)

**Attributes**

**name**

Provides a meta-modeller supplied name that uniquely identifies the ModelElement in the context of the ModelElement’s containing Namespace. When choosing a ModelElement’s name, the meta-modeller should consider the rules for translating names into identifiers in the relevant mappings; e.g. Section 5.7.1, “Generated IDL Identifiers,” on page 5-37.

- **type:** NameType
- **multiplicity:** exactly one

**RTF:** Editorial - updated the description. [SC]

**RTF:** Made “read” a changeable attribute: “Internal 19: Drop setName and make name read-write (mof-rtf)”.[SC]

**annotation**

Provides an informal description of the ModelElement.

- **type:** AnnotationType
- **multiplicity:** exactly one

**RTF:** Editorial - provided a proper description. Previously was a cut-and-paste of the description of “name”. [SC]

**qualifiedName**

Provides a unique name for the ModelElement within the context of its outermost containing Package. The qualifiedName is a list of NameType values consisting of the names of the ModelElement, its container, its container’s container and so on until a non-contained element is reached. The first member of the list is the name of the non-contained element.

- **type:** NameType
- **multiplicity:** one or more; ordered; non-unique
- **changeable:** no
- **derived from:** [S-11]

**RTF:** Editorial - updated the description. [SC]
References

container

Identifies the Namespace that contains the ModelElement. Since the Contains Association is a Composite Association, any ModelElement can have at most one container, and the containment graph is strictly tree shaped.

type: Namespace

defined by: Contains::container

multiplicity: zero or one

inverse: ModelElement::contents

requiredElements

Identifies the ModelElements on whose definition the definition of this ModelElement depends. For a definition of dependency, see Section 3.5.9, “DependsOn,” on page 3-87.

type: ModelElement

defined by: DependsOn::provider

multiplicity: zero or more, unique

RTF: Editorial - added UNIQUE to return type. [SC]

constraints

Identifies the set of Constraints that apply to the ModelElement. A Constraint applies to all instances of the ModelElement and its sub-Classes.

type: Constraint

multiplicity: zero or more

inverse: Constraint::constrainedElements.

defined by: Constrains::provider

RTF: Editorial - updated the description. [SC]
Operations

verify

Each ModelElement is capable of checking its own correctness, as defined by the inherent properties of meta-models described in this specification, and constraints that hold over the ModelElement. The client of the operation specifies whether the operation should propagate to any ModelElements that this ModelElement might contain (if it is capable of containing elements), or whether it should return after only checking itself. The verify operation checks inherent constraints on the object and its attributes plus any constraints contained by the object. The operation returns valid if all verification checks passed; otherwise, it returns invalid. A parameter returns representations of any constraint violations detected. If the operation returns invalid, this parameter must not be empty. When the depth argument is deep, and this element (and, by definition, all its dependent elements) are published, the operation returns published.

return type: VerifyResultKind (enumeration with values {valid, invalid, published})

parameters:
- depth: in DepthKind (enumeration with values {shallow, deep})
- violations: out ViolationType (multiplicity: zero or more; unique)

isQuery: yes

RTF: Changed 'violations' parameter from a unique list to a set to be consistent with the MODL. (The MODL is correct. The user can’t infer anything meaningful from the order in which Constraint violations are reported!). Editorial - [SC]

RTF: Changed to use a locally defined ViolationType as part of the resolution of “Issue 1085: Consider a better approach to generated exceptions (mof-rtf)” [SC]

isFrozen

Reports the freeze status of a ModelElement. A ModelElement, at any particular time, is either frozen or not frozen. All ModelElements of a published model are permanently frozen.

return type: boolean

isQuery: yes

RTF: Removed setName operation: “Internal 19: Drop setName and make name read-write (mof-rtf)”. [SC]
**findRequiredElements**

Supports selecting a subset of the dependents, based on the kind of dependency. In addition, this operation can return the transitive closure of all required elements, when the argument recursive is set to true. Setting the kinds parameter to all, the operation can take advantage of the recursive find, without restricting to specific dependency kinds. This operation is more powerful than the requiredElements reference.

- **return type:** ModelElement (multiplicity: zero or more; unordered)
- **isQuery:** yes
- **parameters:**
  - kinds: in DependencyKind (multiplicity: one or more; unordered; not unique)
  - recursive: in boolean

**isVisible**

Returns true. This operation is reserved for future use when the MOF visibility rules have stabilised. Then it will determine whether the supplied otherElement is visible to this ModelElement.

- **return type:** boolean
- **isQuery:** yes
- **parameters:** otherElement: in ModelElement

**isRequiredBecause**

Determines whether the supplied ModelElement is required by this ModelElement, according to the DependsOn derived association. If the supplied ModelElement is required by this ModelElement, this operation returns the kind of dependency. If the supplied ModelElement is indirectly required by this ModelElement through transitivity, the dependency is categorized as indirect. If the supplied ModelElement is not required by this ModelElement, the reason output argument is an empty string.

- **return type:** boolean
- **isQuery:** yes
- **parameters:** otherElement: in ModelElement

**RTF:** Changed description to “reserved for future use” as per “Internal 23: Alignment of visibility semantics with UML (mof-rtf)”. [SC]

**RTF:** Removed the operation removeElement as it is no longer required now that the ref_delete operation is available on the Reflective::RefBaseObject interface as part of the resolution of “Issue 1500: M1 life-cycle operations (mof-rtf)”. [KR]
RTF: Removed the copyElement operation as per “Internal 17: Drop copyElement and copyModel (mof-rtf)” [SC].

**Constraints**

A ModelElement that is not a Package must have a container. [C-1]

The attribute values of a ModelElement which is frozen cannot be changed. [C-2]

A frozen ModelElement which is in a frozen Namespace can only be deleted, by deleting the Namespace. [C-3]

The link sets that express dependencies of a frozen Element on other Elements cannot be explicitly changed. [C-4]

**IDL**

```idl
interface ModelElementClass : Reflective::RefObject {
    readonly attribute ModelElementUList all_of_type_model_element;
    const string MUST_BE_CONTAINED_UNLESS_PACKAGE = "org.omg:constraint.model.model_element.must_be-contained_unless_package";
    const string FROZEN_ATTRIBUTES_CANNOT_BE_CHANGED = "org.omg:constraint.model.model_element.frozen_attributes_cannot_be_changed";
    const string FROZEN_ELEMENTS_CANNOT_BE_DELETED = "org.omg:constraint.model.model_element.frozen_elements_cannot_be_deleted";
    const string FROZEN_DEPENDENCIES_CANNOT_BE_CHANGED = "org.omg:constraint.model.model_element.frozen_dependencies_cannot_be_changed";
    const string CONTAINMENT_DEP = "containment";
    const string SIGNATURE_DEP = "signature";
    const string CONSTRAINT_DEP = "constraint";
    const string SPECIALIZATION_DEP = "specialization";
    const string TYPEDEFINITION_DEP = "type definition";
    const string INDIRECT_DEP = "indirect";
    const string ALL_DEP = "all";

    typedef string DependencyKind;
    typedef sequence <::Model::ModelElementClass::DependencyKind> DependencyKindSet;
    enum VerifyResultKind {valid, published, invalid};
    enum DepthKind {shallow, deep};
    struct ViolationType {
        string error_kind;
        Reflective::RefObject element_in_error;
        Reflective::NamedValueList values_in_error;
    }
```

typedef sequence <::Model::ModelElementClass::ViolationType> ViolationTypeSet;

RTF: Added the Constraint_Violation struct (and its Set) to be used to return information on constraint violations detected by the verify operation as part of the resolution of Issue “Issue 1085: Consider a better approach to generated exceptions (mof-rtf)”.

}; // end of interface ModelElementClass

interface ModelElement : ModelElementClass {
    NameType name ()
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    void set_name (in NameType new_value)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    NameTypeList qualified_name ()
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    AnnotationType annotation ()
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    void set_annotation (in AnnotationType new_value)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    ModelElementSet required_elements ()
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    ModelElementSet find_required_elements (in ModelElementClass::DependencyKindSet kinds,
                                          in boolean recursive)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    boolean is_required_because (in ModelElement other,
                               out ModelElementClass::DependencyKind kind)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    Namespace container ()
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    void set_container (in Namespace new_value)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    void unset_container ()
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    ConstraintSet constraints ()
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    void set_constraints (in ConstraintSet new_value)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);

RTF: Updated “constraints” Reference update parameter names. “Internal 8: Inconsistent parameter names (mof-rtf)” [ISC]

} // end of interface ModelElement
```csharp
void add_constraints (in Constraint new_element)
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
void modify_constraints (in Constraint old_element, in Constraint new_element)
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
void remove_constraints (in Constraint old_element)
    raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
ModelElementClass::VerifyResultKind verify {
    in ModelElementClass::DepthKind depth,
    out ModelElementClass::ViolationTypeSet problems)
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
RTF: The type of the problems parameter in the verify operation has been changed
to reflect the move of the ConstraintViolation structure from the Reflective
interface into the MODL as part of the resolution of Issue "Issue 1085:
Consider a better approach to generated exceptions (mof-rtf)".

boolean is_frozen ()
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
boolean is_visible (in ModelElement other_element)
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
};

3.4.2 Namespace abstract

The Namespace Class classifies and characterizes ModelElements that can contain
other ModelElements. Along with containing the ModelElements, a Namespace
defines a namespace, the allowable set of names and the naming constraints, for these
elements.

Subclasses of the Namespace Class have mechanisms for effectively extending their
namespace, without actually containing additional ModelElements. Thus Namespace
can be viewed in terms of its two roles, as a container and as a namespace mechanism.
Because only subclasses extend the namespace, the namespace and contents are
coincident in the definition of the Namespace Class. Each Namespace has four
collections (the latter three derivable) that are used in the MOF Model’s Constraints.
These collections are:

• The contents (also called the direct contents), which are defined by the contents
  reference.
• All contents, the transitive closure on the contents reference.
• The extended namespace (the contents plus elements included by extension), which
  Namespace subclasses accomplish through generalization and importation.
• The extended contents (the transitive closure on the contents reference applied to
  the extended namespace).

The definitions of these collections may be found in Section 3.9.5, “OCL Helper
functions,” on page 3-126.
```
SuperClasses

ModelElement

Contained Elements

Not applicable (abstract class)

Attributes

None

References

contents

Identifies the set of ModelElements that a Namespace contains.

| class:          | ModelElement          |
| defined by:    | Contains::containedElement |
| multiplicity:  | zero or more; ordered  |
| inverse:       | ModelElement::container |

Operations

lookupElement

Searches for an element contained by this Namespace whose name is precisely equal (as a string) to the supplied name. The operation either returns a ModelElement that satisfies the above, or raises the NameNotFound exception.

| return type:   | ModelElement          |
| isQuery:       | yes                   |
| parameters:    | name : in NameType    |
| exceptions:    | NameNotFound          |
| operation semantics: | [S-5] |

RTF: Editorial - corrected return type multiplicity. [SC]

RTF: If lookup_element does not find anything it raises an exception rather than return nil, resolving “Issue 2165: Namespace::lookup_element raises exception (mof-rtf)”.

RTF: Make it clear that lookup uses string comparison, not clever comparison that ignores case, etc; “Internal 20: Make Namespace’s case-awareness consistent (mof-rtf)”. [SC]
resolveQualifiedName

Searches for a ModelElement contained within this Namespace that is identified by the supplied qualifiedName. The qualifiedName is interpreted as a “path” starting from this Namespace.

return type: ModelElement (exactly one). If no element is found, an exception is raised.

isQuery: yes

parameters: qualifiedName : in NameType (multiplicity one or more; ordered; not unique)

exceptions: NameNotResolved

operation semantics: [S-6]

RTF: Editorial - made the description clearer [SC]

nameIsValid

Determines whether the proposedName can be used as the name for a new member ModelElement in this Namespace. Specifically, it checks that the Namespace uniqueness rules would still be satisfied after adding such a name.

return type: boolean

isQuery: yes

parameters: proposedName : in NameType

operation semantics: [S-7]

RTF: Editorial - made the description clearer, [SC]

RTF: Editorial - corrected spelling of name [SC]

findElementsByType

Returns all the ModelElements identified by the contents reference defined for this Namespace that are of the Class supplied. The returned list of ModelElements is a subset of the ModelElements contained by this Namespace. This operation can either return only those ModelElements that exactly match the specified class or those ModelElements that are instances of the specified class and one or more of its subclasses.

Because ModelElement is an abstract class, invoking this operation with the ofType argument specified as ModelElement and the includeSubtypes argument set to false returns an empty list. Because ModelElement is the base type for all instances which can be contained by a Namespace, Invoking the operation with the ofType argument specified as ModelElement, and includeSubtypes set to true, returns all the contained elements of the Namespace.

return type: ModelElement (multiplicity zero or more; ordered; unique)
Constraints

The names of the contents of a Namespace must not collide. [C-5]

IDL

interface NamespaceClass : ModelElementClass {
readonly attribute NamespaceUList all_of_type_namespace;
const string CONTENT_NAMES_MUST_NOT_COLLIDE =
    "org.omg:constraint.model.namespace.content_names_must_not_collide";

exception NameNotFound {
    NameType name;
};
exception NameNotResolved {
    string explanation;
    NameTypeList rest_of_name;
};

RTF: Changed the IDL for the NameNotResolved exception as part of the resolution of “Issue 1779: Exceptions for resolve_qualified_name() (mof-rtf)”. [KR]

exception BadKindString {};
3.4.3 **GeneralizableElement** abstract

The GeneralizableElement Class classifies and characterizes ModelElements that can be generalized through supertyping and specialized through subtyping. A GeneralizableElement inherits the features of each of its supertypes, the features of the supertypes of the immediate supertypes, and so on, in other words all the features of the transitive closure of all the supertypes of the GeneralizableElement.

When a GeneralizableElement inherits a feature, that feature name effectively becomes part of the namespace for the GeneralizableElement and the feature is considered part of the extended namespace of the Namespace. Therefore, a GeneralizableElement cannot have a superclass if it causes an inherited feature to have a namespace collision with its own features; see Constraint [C-8].

To the degree that a GeneralizableElement is defined by its features, the superclass/subclass association defines substitutability. Any instance of a GeneralizableElement can be supplied wherever an instance of a superclass of that GeneralizableElement is expected.

**SuperClasses**

Namespace
**Contained Elements**

Not applicable (abstract class)

**Attributes**

**visibility**

In the future, this Attribute will be used to limit the ability of ModelElements outside of this GeneralizableElement's container to depend on it; see Section 3.6.6, “VisibilityKind,” on page 3-93. The rules of visibility of MOF ModelElements are not currently specified.

type: VisibilityKind (enumeration type with values {public_vis, protected_vis, private_vis})
multiplicity: exactly one

**isAbstract**

Indicates whether the GeneralizableElement is expected to have instances. When isAbstract is true, any instance which is represented or classified by this GeneralizableElement is additionally an instance of some specialization of this GeneralizableElement. No operation should be available which supports creation of instances of this GeneralizableElement.

type: boolean
multiplicity: exactly one

**isRoot**

Specifies whether the GeneralizableElement may have supertypes. True indicates that it may not have supertypes, false indicates that it may have supertypes (whether or not it actually has any).

type: boolean
multiplicity: exactly one

**isLeaf**

Specifies whether the GeneralizableElement may be a supertype of another Generalizable Element. True indicates that it may not be a supertype, false indicates that it may be a supertype (whether or not it actually is).

type: boolean
multiplicity: exactly one

**RTF:** Changed isLeaf and isRoot to booleans and rewrote descriptions response to...
“Internal 24: Alignment of isLeaf and isRoot with UML (mof-rtf)”. [SC]

References

supertypes

Identifies the set of superclasses for a GeneralizableElement. Note that a GeneralizableElement does not have a reference to its subclasses. It might be possible to identify the subclasses linked by Links of the Generalizes association. However, Links can cross repository boundaries and any objects linked as subclasses would have the corresponding Link in repository containing that subclass. Therefore, it might not be possible to identify all subclasses of this GeneralizableElement. See “Defining Models across Repositories” on page 8-22 for a discussion on issues of Associations across repositories.

class: GeneralizableElement
defined by: Generalizes::supertype
multiplicity: zero or more; ordered

Operations

allSupertypes

Returns a list of direct and indirect supertypes of this GeneralizableElement. A direct supertype is a GeneralizableElement that directly generalizes this one. An indirect supertype is defined (recursively) as a supertype of some other direct or indirect supertype of the GeneralizableElement. The order of the list elements is determined by a depth-first traversal of the supertypes with duplicate elements removed.

return type: GeneralizableElement (multiplicity zero or more, ordered, unique)
isQuery: yes
parameters: none
operation semantics: [S-1]

RTF: Converted above from a derived Attribute to an Operation: “Internal 31: Make “allSupertypes” and ”otherEnd” Operations (mof-rtf)” [SC]
**lookupElementExtended**

Returns an element whose name matches the supplied name. Like the “lookupElement” operation on Namespace, this operation searches the contents of the GeneralizableElement. In addition, it searches the contents all direct and supertypes of the GeneralizableElement. For Packages, a subclass of GeneralizableElement, the operation also searches the elements brought into this Namespace by Import objects.

- **return type:** ModelElement (multiplicity zero or one)
- **isQuery:** yes
- **parameters:** name : in NameType
- **exceptions:** NameNotFound
- **operation semantics:** [S-9]

**RTF:** Editorial - rewrote description and fixed reference to “lookupElement”. [SC]

**RTF:** If lookup_element_extended does not find anything it raises an exception rather than return nil, resolving “Issue 2165: Namespace::lookup_element raises exception (mof-rtf)”.

**findElementsByTypeExtended**

Provides an extension of the findElementsByType defined for Namespace so that contained elements of all superclasses (direct and indirect) of the GeneralizableElement are included in the search. The order of the returned elements is determined by the order of the elements contained in the GeneralizableElements and a depth-first traversal of the superclasses.

Subclasses can include a larger overall area for the lookup. Package, a subclass of GeneralizableElement, also considers the elements brought into this Namespace through the use of Import.

- **return type:** ModelElement (multiplicity zero or more; ordered; unique)
- **isQuery:** yes
- **parameters:** ofType : in Class
  - includeSubtypes : in boolean
- **operation semantics:** [S-10]

**Constraints**

A Generalizable Element cannot be its own direct or indirect supertype. [C-6]

A supertypes of a GeneralizableElement must be of the same kind as the GeneralizableElement itself. [C-7]

The names of the contents of a GeneralizableElement should not collide with the names of the contents of any direct or indirect supertype. [C-8]

Multiple inheritance must obey the “Diamond Rule”. [C-9]

If a Generalizable Element is marked as a “root”, it cannot have any supertypes. [C-10]
A GeneralizableElement’s immediate supertypes must all be visible to it. [C-11]

A GeneralizableElement cannot inherit from a GeneralizableElement defined as a “leaf”. [C-12]

IDL

interface GeneralizableElementClass : NamespaceClass {
    readonly attribute GeneralizableElementUList all_of_type_generalizable_element;
    const string SUPERTYPE_MUST_NOT_BE_SELF =
        "org.omg:constraint.model.generalizable_element.supertype_must_not_be_self";
    const string SUPERTYPE_KIND_MUST_BE_SAME =
        "org.omg:constraint.model.generalizable_element.supertype_kind_must_be_same";
    const string CONTENTS_MUST_NOT_COLLIDE_WITH_SUPERTYPES =
        "org.omg:constraint.model.generalizable_element CONTENTS_MUST_NOT_COLLIDE_WITH_SUPERTYPES";
    const string DIAMOND_RULE_MUST_BE_OBEYED =
        "org.omg:constraint.model.generalizable_element.diamond_rule_must_be_obeyed";
    const string NO_SUPERTYPES_ALLOWED_FOR_ROOT =
        "org.omg:constraint.model.generalizable_element NO_SUPERTYPES_ALLOWED_FOR_ROOT";
    const string SUPERTYPES_MUST_BE_VISIBLE =
        "org.omg:constraint.model.generalizable_element.supertypes_must_be_visible";
    const string NO_SUBTYPES_ALLOWED_FOR_LEAF =
        "org.omg:constraint.model.generalizable_element.no_subtypes_allowed_for_leaf";
}; // end of interface GeneralizableElementClass

interface GeneralizableElement : GeneralizableElementClass, Namespace {
    boolean is_root ()
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    void set_is_root (in boolean new_value)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    boolean is_leaf ()
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    void set_is_leaf (in boolean new_value)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    boolean is_abstract ()
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    void set_is_abstract (in boolean new_value)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);

    RTF: Changed is_leaf and is_root to boolean valued in response to “Internal 24: Alignment of isLeaf and isRoot with UML (mof-rtf)”. [SC]
raises (Reflective::MofError);
VisibilityKind visibility ()
  raises (Reflective::MofError);
void set_visibility (in VisibilityKind new_value)
  raises (Reflective::MofError);
GeneralizableElementUList supertypes ()
  raises (Reflective::MofError);

RTF:  Updated "supertypes" Reference update parameter names. "Internal 8: Inconsistent parameter names (mof-rtf)" [SC]

  void set_supertypes (in GeneralizableElementUList new_value)
  raises (Reflective::MofError);
void add_supertypes (in GeneralizableElement new_element)
  raises (Reflective::MofError);
void add_supertypes_before (in GeneralizableElement new_element,
  in GeneralizableElement before_element)
  raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);

RTF:  Changed the add_supertypes_before operation by renaming the "before" parameter to "before_value" to be consistent with the IDL generation rules in Section 5.8.11, "Attribute Template," on page 5-69, as part of the fallout of resolving "Issue 1085: Consider a better approach to generated exceptions (mof-rtf)"
void modify_supertypes (in GeneralizableElement old_element,
  in GeneralizableElement new_element)
  raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
void remove_supertypes (in GeneralizableElement old_element)
  raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
GeneralizableElementSet all_supertypes ()
  raises (Reflective::MofError);
ModelElement lookup_element_extended (in NameType name)
  raises (NameNotFound, Reflective::MofError);

RTF:  If lookup_element_extended raises an exception rather than return nil,
  resolving "Issue 2165: Namespace::lookup_element raises exception (mof-rtf)"
ModelElementUList find_elements_by_type_extended (in Class of_type,
  in boolean include_subtypes)
  raises (Reflective::MofError);
3.4.4 **TypedElement**  

The TypedElement type is an abstraction of ModelElements that require a type as part of their definition. A TypedElement does not itself define a type, but is associated with a Classifier.

**SuperClasses**

ModelElement

**Contained Elements**

None (not a Namespace)

**Attributes**

None

**References**

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>reference</th>
<th>class</th>
<th>defined by</th>
<th>multiplicity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>Classifier</td>
<td>IsOfType::type</td>
<td>exactly one</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

Provides the representation of the type supporting the TypedElement through this reference.
Operations
None

Constraints
An Association cannot be the type of a TypedElement. [C-13]
A TypedElement can only have a type that is visible to it. [C-14]

IDL

```idl
interface TypedElementClass : ModelElementClass {
    // get all typed_element including subtypes of typed_element
    readonly attribute TypedElementUList all_of_type_typed_element;
    const string ASSOCIATIONS_CANNOT_BE_TYPES =
        "org.omg:constraint.model.typed_element.associations_cannot_be_types";
    const string TYPE_MUST_BE_VISIBLE =
        "org.omg:constraint.model.typed_element.type_must_be_visible";
}; // end of interface TypedElementClass
```
interface TypedElement : TypedElementClass, ModelElement {
    Classifier type ()
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    void set_type (in Classifier new_value)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
};

3.4.5 Classifier  abstract

A classifier provides a classification of instances through a set of Features it contains.

SuperClasses
GeneralizableElement

Contained Elements
Not applicable (abstract class)

Attributes
None

References
None

Operations
None

Constraints
None

IDL

interface ClassifierClass : GeneralizableElementClass {
    readonly attribute ClassifierUList all_of_type_classifier;
}; // end of interface ClassifierClass

interface Classifier : ClassifierClass, GeneralizableElement { };
3.4.6 Class

A Class defines a classification over a set of object instances by defining the behavior they exhibit. This behavior is represented through operations, attributes, references, participation in associations, nested classes, constants, and constraints. Although the same or similar elements are used in other environments for representing Classes and their implementations, in the MOF these elements specify the class characteristics in an implementation-independent manner. For instance, defining a Class as having an attribute does not require the implementation of the Class (the software which provides the conformant behavior) to have an attribute, to hold the attribute value, etc. The implementation simply must insure that the behavior conforms to the definition of the attribute. The use of all the additional elements beyond operations provides a much richer environment for defining Class behavior. Likewise, this construct is not an interface. Its expressibility goes beyond interface representations. The MOF's IDL translation capabilities map a single Class onto two interfaces. It would be possible to define transformations to alternate interface representations, such as Java’s interfaces.

There are, and probably always will be, divergent views among industry leaders on the definition of the concepts of Class, Type, and Interface. As a domain-specific modeling environment, so long as the MOF is clear about the meaning of Class within the MOF, it should remain immune from such concerns.

SuperClasses
Classifier

Contained Elements
Class, DataType, MofAttribute, Reference, Operation, MofException, Constraint, Constant, Tag; see [C-15].

Attributes

isSingleton

When isSingleton is true, at most one M1 level instance of this Class may exist within the M1-level extent of the Class.

type: boolean
multiplicity: exactly one

RTF: Replaced reference to “Facility” with “extent” to resolve “Issue 1505: MOF RTF Issue: Conflict between ‘Facility’ and ‘Package Object’ (mof-rtf)” [SC]

References
None
**Operations**

None

**Constraints**

A Class may contain only Classes, DataTypes, Attributes, References, Operations, Exceptions, Constraints and Tags. [C-15]

A Class that is marked as abstract cannot also be marked as singleton. [C-16]

**IDL**

```idl
interface ClassClass : ClassifierClass {
    readonly attribute ClassUList all_of_type_class;
    readonly attribute ClassUList all_of_class_class;
    const string CLASS_CONTAINMENT_RULES =
        "org.omg:constraint.model.class.class_containment_rules";
    const string ABSTRACT_CLASSES_CANNOT_BE_SINGLETON =
        "org.omg:constraint.model.class.abstract_classes_cannot_be_singleton";

    Class create_class ( /* from ModelElement */ in ::Model::NameType name,
        /* from ModelElement */ in ::Model::AnnotationType annotation,
        /* from GeneralizableElement */ in boolean is_root,
        /* from GeneralizableElement */ in boolean is_leaf,
        /* from GeneralizableElement */ in boolean is_abstract,
        /* from GeneralizableElement */ in ::Model::VisibilityKind visibility,
        /* from Class */ in boolean is_singleton)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
} // end of interface ClassClass

interface Class : ClassClass, Classifier {
    boolean is_singleton ()
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    void set_is_singleton (in boolean new_value)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
}; // end of interface Class
```
### 3.4.7 Data Type

The Data Type model element is primarily used to represent MOF data types and native types, as classified and described in Section 4.2, “MOF Values,” on page 4-2. The type information in a Data Type is currently represented as a CORBA TypeCode which has an encoding that is self-contained, transmissible and relatively compact. Data Types are also used to represent the type of a non-aggregate Attribute whose effective type is a Class; see Section 3.4.11, “Attribute,” on page 3-45.

The types represented by Data Types fall into two groups:

- A Data Type that requires an IDL declaration must have a “name” which maps to an IDL identifier.
- A Data Type that does not require an IDL declaration must have a “name” that starts with a “*” character. Such a Data Type can be further classified as:
  - a Data Type for an anonymous CORBA data type; e.g. “boolean”, “char” and so on,
  - a Data Type that denotes a non-aggregate Class; i.e. one whose “typeCode” has kind of tk_objRef and that has a TypeAlias linkage to a Class (see Section 3.4.8, “TypeAlias,” on page 3-38), or
  - a Data Type that denotes a named external CORBA interface or data type; e.g. a use of a CORBA type defined in the Interface Repository. (External anonymous data types cannot be used.)

In the last case, the IDL mapping relies on the Data Type’s “typeCode” having a repositoryId that can be translated into a qualified name for the type.

**Note** – TypeCodes in a Data Type are restricted to those supported by CORBA 2.2. (This restriction may be removed in a future revision of this document.) Furthermore, TypeCodes with kind of tk_null, tk_void, tk_principal and tk_except may not be used.

---

RTF: Described scheme for handling external types: “Internal 18: Clarify Data Type typecode issues (mof-rtf)” [SC]

RTF: Added text documenting coverage of CORBA 2.2 types ONLY: “Internal 22: Update to support CORBA 2.2/2.3 IDL extensions (mof-rtf)”. [SC]

RTF: Editorial, rewrote description to take account of the new taxonomy of MOF values and the non-aggregate Attribute stuff. [SC]

---

**SuperClasses**

Classifier

**Contained Elements**

TypeAlias, Constraint, Tag; see [C-17].
Attributes

typeCode

This attribute uses a CORBA TypeCode type to encode a DataType's type information. The TypeCode value should be such that the obvious 1-to-1 mapping between a TypeCode and IDL text applies. For example:

- `<tk_boolean>` should denote “boolean”, and
- `<tk_alias('Foo',<tk_boolean>)>` should denote “typedef boolean Foo”.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>type:</th>
<th>TypeDescriptor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>multiplicity:</td>
<td>exactly one</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RTF: Rewrote description to address part 1) of “Internal 18: Clarify DataType typecode issues (mof-rtf)”. [SC]

References

None

Operations

None

Constraints

A DataType may contain only TypeAliases, Constraints and Tags. [C-17]

The typeCode of a DataType must denote a CORBA 2.2 compliant object type or data type. [C-18]

Inheritance / generalization is not applicable to DataTypes. [C-19]

A DataType cannot be abstract. [C-20]

RTF: Added constraints - “Internal 25: DataTypes should not inherit (mof-rtf)” [SC]

IDL

interface DataTypeClass : ClassifierClass {
    readonly attribute DataTypeUList all_of_type_data_type;
    readonly attribute DataTypeUList all_of_class_data_type;
    const string DATA_TYPE_CONTAINMENT_RULES =
        "org.omg:constraint.model.data_type.data_type_containment_rules";
    const string THIS_TYPECODE_NOT_SUPPORTED =
        "org.omg:constraint.model.data_type.this_typecode_not_supported";
}
const string DATA_TYPES_HAVE_NO_SUPERTYPES = "org.omg:constraint.model.data_type.data_types_have_no_supertypes";
const string DATA_TYPES_CANNOT_BE_ABSTRACT = "org.omg:constraint.model.data_type.data_types_cannot_be_abstract";

DataType create_data_type {
    /* from ModelElement */ in ::Model::NameType name,
    /* from ModelElement */ in ::Model::AnnotationType annotation,
    /* from GeneralizableElement */ in boolean is_root,
    /* from GeneralizableElement */ in boolean is_leaf,
    /* from GeneralizableElement */ in boolean is_abstract,
    /* from GeneralizableElement */ in ::Model::VisibilityKind visibility,
    /* from DataType */ in TypeDescriptor type_code)
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
}; // end of interface DataTypeClass

interface DataType : DataTypeClass, Classifier {
    TypeDescriptor type_code ()
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
    void set_type_code (in TypeDescriptor new_value)
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
};

3.4.8 TypeAlias

A TypeAlias is used to relate an embedded use of a type within a DataType to the Classifier that defines it. This is illustrated in Figure 3-4 which shows how a non-aggregate Class-valued Attribute would be represented in a MOF meta-model.

As Section 3.4.11, “Attribute,” on page 3-45 describes, the type of a non-aggregate Class-valued Attribute is represented by a DataType with an “objRef” TypeCode. This is shown on the right hand side of Figure 3-4. Notice that D1’s “typeCode” value is an “objRef” TypeCode with two components. The first component is a simple name for the Class, and the second is the repositoryId value for the TypeCode. While a repositoryId with the “local” syntax has been used here, any legal repositoryId syntax may be used.

The linkage from the use of a Classifier within the typeCode of a DataType has to be made by a round-about route. Any DataType instance may “contain” one or more TypeAlias instances, each of which has a “name” and a “type”. When the “name” of a
TypeAlias is equal to a repositoryId in the DataType’s “typeCode”, the Classifier which is the TypeAlias’s “type” is the one which defines the TypeCode that the repositoryId belongs to.

If a TypeAlias related repositoryId belongs to a TypeCode which is embedded in the DataType’s “typeCode”, this means that the Classifier it relates to defines a component of the DataType; e.g., a member type of a struct or the content type of an array. A complex DataType may contain multiple TypeAliases.

**SuperClasses**
TypedElement

**Contained Elements**
None (not a Namespace)

**Attributes**
None

**References**
None
Operations
None

Constraints
None

IDL

interface TypeAliasClass : TypedElementClass {
    readonly attribute TypeAliasUList all_of_type_type_alias;
    readonly attribute TypeAliasUList all_of_class_type_alias;

    TypeAlias create_type_alias ( 
        /* from ModelElement */ in ::Model::NameType name,
        /* from ModelElement */ in ::Model::AnnotationType annotation)
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
    ); // end of interface TypeAliasClass

    interface TypeAlias : TypeAliasClass, TypedElement {};
}; // end of interface TypeAlias

RTF: Removed all references to multiplicity “Internal 1: Drop the multiplicity attribute on TypeAlias (mof-rtf)” [SC].

3.4.9 Feature abstract

A Feature defines a characteristic of the ModelElement that contains it. Specifically, Classifiers are defined largely by a composition of Features. The Feature Class and its sub-Classes are illustrated in Figure 3-5 below.
Figure 3-5  Feature Classes of the MOF Model

**SuperClasses**

ModelElement

**Contained Elements**

None (not a Namespace)
**Attributes**

**visibility**

In the future, this Attribute will be used to limit the ability of ModelElements outside of this Feature’s container to make use of it; see Section 3.6.6, “VisibilityKind,” on page 3-93. The rules of visibility of MOF ModelElements are not currently specified.

- **type:** VisibilityKind (enumeration type with values {public_vis, protected_vis, private_vis})
- **multiplicity:** exactly one

**RTF:** Changed description to state that the semantics of visibility are not currently defined as per "Internal 23: Alignment of visibility semantics with UML (mof-rtf)", [SC]

**scope**

The scope defines whether a Feature supports the definition of instances of the Classifier owning the Feature or of the Classifier as a whole. When scope is instanceLevel, the Feature is accessed through instances of the Feature’s owning Classifier; when scope is classifier, the Feature is accessed through the Classifier itself (or through its instances). For StructuralFeatures, a scope of instanceLevel indicates that a value represented by the StructuralFeature is associated with each instance of the Classifier; a scope of classifierLevel indicates that the StructuralFeature value is shared by the Classifier and all its instances.

- **type:** ScopeKind (enumeration type with values {instance_level, classifier_level})
- **multiplicity:** exactly one

**References**

None

**Operations**

None

**Constraints**

None

**IDL**

```idl
interface FeatureClass : ModelElementClass {
    readonly attribute FeatureUList all_of_type_feature;
} 
```
interface Feature : FeatureClass, ModelElement {
    ScopeKind scope ()
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
    void set_scope (in ScopeKind new_value)
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
    VisibilityKind visibility ()
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
    void set_visibility (in VisibilityKind new_value)
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
};

3.4.10 StructuralFeature abstract

A StructuralFeature defines a static characteristic of the ModelElement that contains it. The attributes and references of a Class define structural properties which provide for the representation of the state of its instances.

SuperClasses
Feature, TypedElement

Contained Elements
None (not a Namespace)

Attributes

multiplicity

Multiplicity defines constraints on the collection of instances or values that a StructuralFeature can hold. Multiplicity defines a lower and upper bound to the cardinality of the collection, although the upper bound can be specified as Unbounded. Additionally, multiplicity defines two other characteristics of the collection, 1) a constraint on collection member ordering and 2) a constraint on collection member uniqueness.

Specifically, Multiplicity contains an isOrdered field. When isOrdered is true, then the ordering of the elements in the set are preserved. Typically, a mechanism is provided for adding elements to the collection positionally. Multiplicity also has an isUnique field. When isUnique is true, then the collection is constrained to hold no more than one of any value or instance.

type: MultiplicityType, a struct with fields of lower, upper, isOrdered, and isUnique

multiplicity: exactly one
isChangeable

The isChangeable attribute places restrictions on the use of certain operations which could change the set of values or instances of the StructuralFeature, and on the operations which will get generated in IDL or other language generation. For any elaboration, no means are automatically created which provides a means of altering the attribute value. When IDL is generated, for instance, the operations which are normally generated for changing the StructuralFeature will not be generated. However, isChangeable does not actually constrain the StructuralFeature to make it immutable. Any operations explicitly defined in a model may change the StructuralFeature values or instances (assuming the operation would have otherwise been able to do so).

    type: boolean
    multiplicity: exactly one

References

None

Operations

None

Constraints

None

IDL

interface StructuralFeatureClass : FeatureClass, TypedElementClass {
    readonly attribute StructuralFeatureUList all_of_type_structural_feature;
}; // end of interface StructuralFeatureClass

interface StructuralFeature : StructuralFeatureClass, Feature, TypedElement {
    MultiplicityType multiplicity ()
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    void set multiplicity (in MultiplicityType new_value)
        raises (Reflective::MofError),
    boolean is_changeable ()
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    void set_is_changeable (in boolean new_value)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
};
3.4.11 Attribute

An Attribute (referred to as a MofAttribute in the mapped IDL) defines a StructuralFeature which contains values for Classifiers or their instances.

SuperClasses
StructuralFeature

Contained Elements
None (not a Namespace)

Attributes

isDerived

A derived attribute is one whose values are not part of the state of the object instance, but whose values can be determined or computed. In a sense, all attributes are derived, since it is up to the class's implementation to hold or calculate the values. However, by convention, isDerived indicates that the derived state is based on other information in the model. Modification of the derived Attribute causes the information upon which the Attribute is derived to be updated.

type: boolean
multiplicity: exactly one

References
None

Operations
None

Constraints
None

IDL

```idl
interface MofAttributeClass : StructuralFeatureClass {
    readonly attribute MofAttributeUList all_of_type_mof_attribute;
    readonly attribute MofAttributeUList all_of_class_mof_attribute;
}
```
MofAttribute create_mof_attribute (  
    /* from ModelElement */ in ::Model::NameType name,  
    /* from ModelElement */ in ::Model::AnnotationType annotation,  
    /* from Feature */ in ::Model::ScopeKind scope,  
    /* from Feature */ in ::Model::VisibilityKind visibility,  
    /* from StructuralFeature */ in ::Model::MultiplicityType multiplicity,  
    /* from StructuralFeature */ in boolean is_changeable,  
    /* from MofAttribute */ in boolean is_derived)  
    raises (Reflective::MofError);  
}; // end of interface MofAttributeClass

interface MofAttribute : MofAttributeClass, StructuralFeature (  
    boolean is_derived ()  
    raises (Reflective::MofError);  
    void set_is_derived (in boolean new_value)  
    raises (Reflective::MofError);  
);  

3.4.12 Reference

A Reference defines a Classifier’s knowledge of, and access to, links and their instances defined by an Association. Although a Reference derives much of its state from a corresponding AssociationEnd, it provides additional information; therefore, the MOF cannot adequately represent some meta-models without this mechanism. The inherited attributes defined in StructuralFeature (multiplicity and is_changeable) are constrained to match the values of its corresponding AssociationEnd. However, it has its own visibility, name, and annotation defined. For further discussion on Reference, its purpose, and how it derives its attributes, see “Associations” on page 3-8.

Note – When creating a Reference, values for the inherited attributes of multiplicity and is_changeable must be supplied. These must be the same as the corresponding attributes on the AssociationEnd to which the Reference will subsequently be linked.

RTF: Added some text and the note about the need to explicitly set multiplicity and is_changeable in a Reference to resolve “Issue 1711: Multiplicities on Attributes and References modelled incorrectly (mof-rtf)”.

SuperClasses

StructuralFeature

Contained Elements

None (not a Namespace)
Attributes
None

References

referencedEnd

The referencedEnd of a Reference is the end representing the set of LinkEnds of principle interest to the Reference. The Reference provides access to the instances of that AssociationEnd's class, which are participants in that AssociationEnd's Association, connected through that AssociationEnd's LinkEnds. In addition, the Reference derives the majority of its state information - multiplicity, etc., from that Reference.

class: AssociationEnd
defined by: RefersTo::referencedEnd
multiplicity: exactly one
changeable: yes

exposedEnd

The exposedEnd of a Reference is the AssociationEnd representing the end of the Reference's owning Classifier within the defining Association. See the discussion in “References” on page 8-6 for a detailed explanation.

class: AssociationEnd
defined by: Exposes::exposedEnd
multiplicity: exactly one
changeable: yes

Operations
None

Constraints

The multiplicity for a Reference must be the same as the multiplicity for the referenced AssociationEnd. [C-21]

Classifier scoped References are not meaningful in the current M1 level computational model. [C-22]

A Reference can be changeable only if the referenced AssociationEnd is also changeable. [C-23]
The type attribute of a Reference and its referenced AssociationEnd must be the same. [C-24]

A Reference is only allowed for a navigable AssociationEnd [C-25]

The containing Class for a Reference must be equal to or a subtype of the type of the Reference’s exposed AssociationEnd. [C-26]

The referenced AssociationEnd for a Reference must be visible from the Reference. [C-27]

**IDL**

```idl
interface ReferenceClass : StructuralFeatureClass {
    readonly attribute ReferenceUList all_of_type_reference;
    readonly attribute ReferenceUList all_of_class_reference;
    const string REFERENCE_MULTIPLICITY_MUST_MATCH_END =
        "org.omg:constraint.model.reference.reference_multiplicity_must_match_end";
    const string REFERENCE_MUST_BE_INSTANCE_SCOPED =
        "org.omg:constraint.model.reference.reference_must_be_instanceScoped";
    const string CHANGEABLE_REFERENCE_MUST_HAVE_CHANGEABLE_END =
        "org.omg:constraint.model.reference.changeable_reference_must_have_changeable_end";
    const string REFERENCE_TYPE_MUST_MATCH_END_TYPE =
        "org.omg:constraint.model.reference.reference_type_must_match_end_type";
    const string REFERENCED_END_MUST_BE_NAVIGABLE =
        "org.omg:constraint.model.reference.referenced_end_must_be_navigable";
    const string CONTAINER_MUST_MATCH_EXPOSED_TYPE =
        "org.omg:constraint.model.reference.container_must_match_exposed_type";
    const string REFERENCED_END_MUST_BE_VISIBLE =
        "org.omg:constraint.model.reference.referenced_end_must_be_visible";

    Reference create_reference (
        /* from ModelElement */ in ::Model::NameType name,
        /* from ModelElement */ in ::Model::AnnotationType annotation,
        /* from Feature */ in ::Model::ScopeKind scope,
        /* from Feature */ in ::Model::VisibilityKind visibility,
        /* from StructuralFeature */ in ::Model::MultiplicityType multiplicity,
        /* from StructuralFeature */ in boolean is_changeable)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
}; // end of interface ReferenceClass
```

```idl
interface Reference : ReferenceClass, StructuralFeature {
```
3.4.13 BehavioralFeature  

A BehavioralFeature defines a dynamic characteristic of the ModelElement that contains it. Because a BehavioralFeature is partially defined by the Parameters it contains, it is both a Feature and a Namespace.

SuperClasses

Feature, Namespace

Contained Elements

Not applicable (abstract class)

Attributes

None

References

None

Operations

None

Constraints

None

IDL

interface BehavioralFeatureClass : FeatureClass, NamespaceClass {
3.4.14 Operation

An Operation defines a dynamic feature which offers a service. The behavior of an operation is activated through the invocation of the operation.

SuperClasses
BehavioralFeature

Contained Elements
Parameter, Constraint; see [C-28]

Attributes
isQuery

Defining an Operation with an isQuery value of true denotes that the behavior of the operation will not alter the state of the object. The state of a Classifier, for this definition, is the set of values of all of the Classifier's class-scope and instance-scope StructuralFeatures.

For instance, an Operation of a Class, defined with a scope of instance, will not change the values or instances of any instance-scope StructuralFeature of the Class instance, as a result of invoking this Operation. An Operation of a Class with a scope of classifier will not change the values or instances of any of the classifier-scope StructuralFeatures or instance-scope StructuralFeatures.

This attribute does not define a constraint enforced by the model, but rather a promise that the operation's implementation is expected to uphold. An operation which is not defined as isQuery equals false is not guaranteed to change the state of its object. The isQuery constraint does not proscribe any specific implementation, so long as the definition of isQuery above is observed.

type: boolean
multiplicity: exactly one
References

exceptions

An Operation, upon encountering an error or other abnormal condition, may raise an Exception. The exceptions reference provides the Operation with the set of Exceptions it is allowed to raise.

| class: | Exception |
| defined by: | CanRaises::except |
| multiplicity: | zero or more, ordered |

Operations

None

Constraints

An Operation may only contain Parameters, Constraints and Tags. [C-28]

An Operation may have at most one Parameter whose direction is “return”. [C-29]

The Exceptions raised by an Operation must be visible to the Operation. [C-30]

IDL

```idl
interface OperationClass : BehavioralFeatureClass {
    readonly attribute OperationUList all_of_type_operation;
    readonly attribute OperationUList all_of_class_operation;
    const string OPERATION_CONTAINMENT_RULES = "org.omg:constraint.model.operation.operation_containment_rules";
    const string OPERATIONS_HAVE_AT_MOST_ONE_RETURN = "org.omg:constraint.model.operation.operations_have_at_most_one_return";
    const string OPERATION_EXCEPTIONS_MUST_BE_VISIBLE = "org.omg:constraint.model.operation.operation_exceptions_must_be_visible";

    Operation create_operation (/* from ModelElement */ in ::Model::NameType name,
                                    /* from ModelElement */ in ::Model::AnnotationType annotation,
                                    /* from Feature */ in ::Model::ScopeKind scope,
```

[3] MOF Model Classes
interface Operation : OperationClass, BehavioralFeature {
  boolean is_query ()
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
  void set_is_query (in boolean new_value)
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
  MofExceptionUList exceptions ()
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
}

void set_exceptions (in MofExceptionUList new_value)
  raises (Reflective::MofError);
void add_exceptions (in MofException new_element)
  raises (Reflective::MofError);
void add_exceptions_before (in MofException new_element, in MofException before_element)
  raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
void modify_exceptions (in MofException old_element,
                        in MofException new_element)
  raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
void remove_exceptions (in MofException old_element)
  raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
}

3.4.15 Exception idl_substitute_name “MofException”

An Exception (referred to as a MofException in the mapped IDL) defines an error or other abnormal condition. The Parameters of an Exception hold a record of an occurrence of the exceptional condition.

SuperClasses
BehavioralFeature
Contained Elements

Parameter; see [C-31]

Attributes

None

References

None

Operations

None

Constraints

An Exception may only contain Parameters and Tags. [C-31]

An Exception’s Parameters must all have the direction “out”. [C-32]

IDL

```
interface MofExceptionClass : BehavioralFeatureClass {
    readonly attribute MofExceptionUList all_of_type_mof_exception;
    readonly attribute MofExceptionUList all_of_class_mof_exception;
    const string EXCEPTION_CONTAINMENT_RULES =
        "org.omg:constraint.model.mof_exception.exception_containment_rules";
    const string EXCEPTIONS_HAVE_ONLY_OUT_PARAMETERS =
        "org.omg:constraint.model.mof_exception.exceptions_have_only_out_parameters";

    MofException create_mof_exception (
        /* from ModelElement */ in ::Model::NameType name,
        /* from ModelElement */ in ::Model::AnnotationType annotation,
        /* from Feature */ in ::Model::ScopeKind scope,
        /* from Feature */ in ::Model::VisibilityKind visibility)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
}
```

interface MofException : MofExceptionClass, BehavioralFeature {};

3.4.16 Association

An association defines a classification over a set of links, through a relationship between Classifiers. Each link which is an instance of the association denotes a connection between object instances of the Classifiers of the Association. The MOF restricts associations to binary, restricting each link to two participating objects. This restriction also means that the association is defined between two Classifiers (which may be the same Classifier). The name of the Association is considered directional if it provides a clearer or more accurate representation of the association when stated with one participating class first rather than the other. For instance, Operation Raises MofException is correct; MofException Raises Operation is incorrect. The definition of an Association requires two AssociationEnds. If the name of the association is directional, the name is understood to read in the order: first contained element; association name; second contained element. These contained elements are AssociationEnd instances, and the reading of the subject; verb; object uses either the AssociationEnd name or the AssociationEnd's class name. The onus is on the MOF user to determine whether the name is directional, and to place the AssociationEnds in proper order within the Association's contents to support the name direction. The representation of a Classifier's knowledge of its participation in an association requires the use of a Reference.

SuperClasses

Classifier
**Contained Elements**

AssociationEnd, Constraint; see [C-33]

**Attributes**

**isDerived**

A derived association has no Links as instances. Instead, its Links are derived from other information in a meta-model. The addition, removal, or modification of a derived Association's Link causes the information upon which the Association is derived to be updated. The results of such an update are expected to appear, upon subsequent access of the derived Association's Links, to have the same effect as an equivalent operation on an Association which is not derived.

- **type:** boolean
- **multiplicity:** exactly one

**References**

None

**Constraints**

An Association may only contain AssociationEnds, Constraints and Tags. [C-33]

Inheritance / generalization is not applicable to Associations. [C-34]

The values for “isLeaf” and “isRoot” on an Association must be true. [C-36]

An Association cannot be abstract. [C-37]

Associations must have visibility of “public”. [C-38]

An Association must be binary; i.e. it must have exactly two AssociationEnds. [C-39]

**IDL**

```idl
interface AssociationClass : ClassifierClass {
    readonly attribute AssociationUList all_of_type_association;
    readonly attribute AssociationUList all_of_class_association;
    const string ASSOCIATIONS_CONTAINMENT_RULES =
        "org.omg:constraint.model.association.associations_containment_rules";
    const string ASSOCIATIONS_HAVE_NO_SUPERTYPES =
        "org.omg:constraint.model.association.associations_have_no_supertypes";
    const string ASSOCIATIONS_MUST_BE_ROOT_AND_LEAF =
        "org.omg:constraint.model.association.associations_must_be_root_and_leaf";
```
const string ASSOCIATIONS_CANNOT_BE_ABSTRACT =
"org.omg:constraint.model.association.associations_cannot_be_abstract";
const string ASSOCIATIONS_MUST_BE_PUBLIC =
"org.omg:constraint.model.association.associations_must_be_public";
const string ASSOCIATIONS_MUST_BE_BINARY =
"org.omg:constraint.model.association.associations_must_be_binary";

Association create_association {
  /* from ModelElement */ in ::Model::NameType name,
  /* from ModelElement */ in ::Model::AnnotationType annotation,
  /* from GeneralizableElement */ in boolean is_root,
  /* from GeneralizableElement */ in boolean is_leaf,
  /* from GeneralizableElement */ in boolean is_abstract,
  /* from GeneralizableElement */ in ::Model::VisibilityKind visibility,
  /* from Association */ in boolean is_derived)
  raises (Reflective::MofError);
}; // end of interface AssociationClass

interface Association : AssociationClass, Classifier {
  boolean is_derived ()
  raises (Reflective::MofError);
  void set_is_derived (in boolean new_value)
  raises (Reflective::MofError);
};

3.4.17 AssociationEnd

An association is composed of two AssociationEnds. Each AssociationEnd defines a Classifier participant in the Association, the role it plays, and constraints on sets of the Classifier instances participating. An instance of an AssociationEnd is a LinkEnd, which defines a relationship between a link, in instance of an Association, and an instance of the AssociationEnd's Classifier, provided in its type attribute.

SuperClasses

TypedElement
**Contained Elements**

None (not a Namespace)

**Attributes**

**Multiplicity**

Multiplicity defines constraints on sets of instances. Each instance of the Classifier defined by the opposite AssociationEnd's type defines a set which this multiplicity attribute constrains. Given one of those instances, \( x \), the set is defined as the instances connected by LinkEnds of this AssociationEnd to that instance \( x \). Refer to “MultiplicityType” on page 3-91 for a description on how the multiplicity attribute constrains a set. In its use is describing AssociationEnds, isUnique has been constrained to be true, as a simplification. This constraint means that the same two instances cannot participate in more than one Link while participating under the same AssociationEnd. Normally, two instances cannot be linked by more than one Link of an Association at all. But when the AssociationEnd types allow the two instances switch ends, they can form a second Link without violating the isUnique constraint.

- **type:** MultiplicityType
- **multiplicity:** exactly one

**Aggregation**

Certain associations define aggregations, directional associations with additional implied semantics. The strongest form of aggregation, composition, defines strict containment; The component elements' lifetimes are bound to their composition. The section on aggregation defines these additional semantics, in “Aggregations” on page 8-8. When an AssociationEnd is defined as composite or shared, the instance connected by a LinkEnd of the AssociationEnd is acting as the composite, or whole, in the links. The instances connected to the links by the opposite LinkEnds of the Links are considered the components, or parts, in the aggregation.

- **type:** AggregationKind (enumeration with values {none, shared, composite})
- **multiplicity:** exactly one

**isNavigable**

The isNavigable attribute determines whether or not the AssociationEnd supports link “navigation”. This has two implications:

- A Class defined with an appropriate Reference supports navigation of links from one Class instance to another. If isNavigable is false for an AssociationEnd, no such References may be created.
- Setting isNavigable to false also suppress a mapping’s mechanisms for indexing links based on this AssociationEnd.

- **type:** boolean
- **multiplicity:** exactly one
RTF: Reworded description as part of resolution of “Issue 1712: Navigability constraint expressed wrongly (mof-rtf)”. [SC]

**isChangeable**

The isChangeable attribute restricts the capability to perform actions which would modify sets of instances corresponding to this AssociationEnd (the same sets to which multiplicity is applied). Specifically, the set may be created when the instance defining the set - the instance at the opposite end of the Links - is created. This attribute does not make the set immutable. Instead, it affects the generation of operations in Model Elaboration which would allow modification of the set. For IDL generation, the only operation which allows the set to be modified would be one or more factory operations which create the instance, and also create the set. The modeler is free to define specific operations which allow modification of the set. Note that defining this AssociationEnd with isChangeable equals false places restrictions on the changeability of the other AssociationEnd, due to their interdependence. See “Changeability Constraints” on page 8-6.

* type: boolean
* multiplicity: exactly one

**References**

None

**Operations**

**otherEnd**

Provides the other AssociationEnd (i.e. not this one) in the enclosing Association.

* return type: AssociationEnd
* isQuery: yes
* parameters: none
* operation semantics: [S-2]

RTF: Converted from a derived Attribute to an Operation; “Internal 31: Make "allSupertypes" and "otherEnd" Operations (mof-rtf)”. [SC]

**Constraints**

The type of an AssociationEnd must be Class. [C-40]

The “isUnique” flag in an AssociationEnd’s multiplicity must be true. [C-41]

An Association cannot have two AssociationEnds marked as “ordered”. [C-42]

An Association cannot have an aggregation semantic specified for both AssociationEnds. [C-43]
IDL

interface AssociationEndClass : TypedElementClass {
    readonly attribute AssociationEndULList all_of_type_association_end;
    readonly attribute AssociationEndULList all_of_class_association_end;
    const string END_TYPE_MUST_BE_CLASS =
        "org.omg:constraint.model.association_end.end_type_must_be_class";
    const string ENDS_MUST_BE_UNIQUE =
        "org.omg:constraint.model.association_end.ends_must_be_unique";
    const string CANNOT_HAVE_TWO_ORDERED_ENDS =
        "org.omg:constraint.model.association_end.cannot_have_two_ordered_ends";
    const string CANNOT_HAVE_TWO_AGGREGATE_ENDS =
        "org.omg:constraint.model.association_end.cannot_have_two_aggregate_ends";
}

AssociationEnd create_association_end {
    /* from ModelElement */ in ::Model::NameType name,
    /* from ModelElement */ in ::Model::AnnotationType annotation,
    /* from AssociationEnd */ in boolean is_navigable,
    /* from AssociationEnd */ in ::Model::AggregationKind aggregation,
    /* from AssociationEnd */ in ::Model::MultiplicityType multiplicity,
    /* from AssociationEnd */ in boolean is_changeable

    raises (Reflective::MofError);
}; // end of interface AssociationEndClass

interface AssociationEnd : AssociationEndClass, TypedElement {
    boolean is_navigable ()
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
    void set_is_navigable (in boolean new_value)
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
    AggregationKind aggregation ()
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
    void set_aggregation (in AggregationKind new_value)
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
    MultiplicityType multiplicity ()
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
    void set_multiplicity (in MultiplicityType new_value)
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
    AssociationEnd other_end ()
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
    boolean is_changeable ()
raises (Reflective::MofError);
void set is changeable (in boolean new value);
}; // end of interface AssociationEnd

RTF: AssociationEndClass now inherits from TypedElementClass instead of ModelElementClass and AssociationEnd now inherits from TypedElement instead of ModelElement resolving “Issue 949: Type Hierarchy Error in IDL (mof-rtf)”.

Figure 3-7 MOF Model Packaging

3.4.18 Package

A package is formed as a composition of ModelElements. A package defines a modeling unit, models are constructed and presented as packages. A model is a package. Packages are also uses as organizational constructs in modeling. Nesting, importation, and generalization are used to manage the complexity of models.

SuperClasses

GeneralizableElement
Contained Elements

Package, Class, Association, DataType, MofException, Import, Constraint, Constant; see [C-44]

Attributes

None

References

None

Operations

RTF: Removed copyModel as per “Internal 17: Drop copyElement and copyModel (mof-rtf)”. [SC]

dependent/externalize

Externalize the Package and all of its ModelElements (transitive closure on the containment hierarchy) in a format specified by the format parameter, into a stream of type any.

return type: nothing returned
parameters: format : in string
stream : inout any
exceptions: ObjectNotExternalizable, FormatNotSupported

dependent/internalize

Translate a model in some external format specified by the format parameter, encoded in the stream, into a package.

return type: Package
scope: class-scope
parameters: format : in string
stream : inout any
exceptions: FormatNotSupported, IllformedExternalizedObject

Constraints

A Package may only contain Packages, Classes, DataTypes, Associations, Exceptions, Constraints, Imports and Tags. [C-44]

Packages cannot be declared as abstract. [C-45]
IDL

interface PackageClass : GeneralizableElementClass {
  readonly attribute PackageUList all_of_type_package;
  readonly attribute PackageUList all_of_class_package;
  const string PACKAGE_CONTAINMENT_RULES =
      "org.omg:constraint.model.package.package_containment_rules";
  const string PACKAGES_CANNOT_BE_ABSTRACT =
      "org.omg:constraint.model.package.packages_cannot_be_abstract";

typedef string FormatType;

exception FormatNotSupported {};
exception ObjectNotExternalizable { string explanation; };
exception IllformedExternalizedObject { string explanation; };

GeneralizableElement internalize (in any flattened,
    in PackageClass::FormatType format)
raises (PackageClass::FormatNotSupported,
    PackageClass::IllformedExternalizedObject,
    Reflective::MofError);

Package create_package (
    /* from ModelElement */ in ::Model::NameType name,
    /* from ModelElement */ in ::Model::AnnotationType annotation,
    /* from GeneralizableElement */ in boolean is_root,
    /* from GeneralizableElement */ in boolean is_leaf,
    /* from GeneralizableElement */ in boolean is_abstract,
    /* from GeneralizableElement */ in ::Model::VisibilityKind visibility)
raises (Reflective::MofError);
}; // end of interface PackageClass

interface Package : PackageClass, GeneralizableElement {

  any externalize (in PackageClass::FormatType format)
  raises (PackageClass::ObjectNotExternalizable,
    PackageClass::FormatNotSupported,
    Reflective::MofError);
}
3.4.19 Import

An Import allows a Package to make use of ModelElements defined in some other Namespace. An Import object is related to another Namespace via the Aliases association. When a Package contains an Import object, it imports the associated Namespace. This means that ModelElements defined within the imported Namespace are visible in the importing Package.

An Import allows the visibility of the imported Package's contained ModelElements to be further restricted. An Import object represents either Package importing or Package clustering, depending on the “isClustered” attribute.

SuperClasses

ModelElement

Contained Elements

None (not a Namespace)

Attributes

visibility

In the future, this Attribute will modify the visibility of imported ModelElements in the context of the importing Namespace. For a description of visibility kinds, see Section 3.6.6, “VisibilityKind,” on page 3-93. The MOF rules of visibility are not currently specified.

type: VisibilityKind (enumeration type with values {public_vis, protected_vis, private_vis})
multiplicity: exactly one

RTF: Changed description to state that the semantics of visibility are not currently defined as per “Internal 23: Alignment of visibility semantics with UML (mof-rtf)”. [SC]
**isClustered**

The `isClustered` flag determines whether the Import object represents simple Package importation, or Package clustering.

- **type:** boolean
- **multiplicity:** exactly one

**RTF:** The ‘isClustered’ attribute added as part of resolution of “Issue 2176: Add support for Package Consolidation / Clustering (mof-rtf)” [SC]

**References**

**importedNamespace**

The Import knows about the Namespace that it references.

- **class:** Namespace
- **defined by:** Aliases::imported
- **multiplicity:** exactly one

**Operations**

None

**Constraints**

The Namespace imported by an Import must be visible to the Import’s containing Package. [C-46]

- It is only legal for a Package to import or cluster Packages or Classes. [C-47]
- Packages cannot import or cluster themselves. [C-48]
- Packages cannot import or cluster Packages or Classes that they contain. [C-49]
- Nested Packages cannot import or cluster other Packages or Classes. [C-50]

**IDL**

```idl
interface ImportClass : ModelElementClass {
readonly attribute ImportUList all_of_type_import;
readonly attribute ImportUList all_of_class_import;
const string IMPORTED_NAMESPACE_MUST_BE_VISIBLE =
  "org.omg:constraint.model.import.imported_namespace_must_be_visible";
const string NESTED_PACKAGES_CANNOT_IMPORT =
```
const string CAN_ONLY_IMPORT_PACKAGES_AND_CLASSES =
"org.omg:constraint.model.import.can_only_import_packages_and_classes";
const string CANNOT_IMPORT_SELF =
"org.omg:constraint.model.import.cannot_import_self";
const string CANNOT_IMPORT_NESTED_COMPONENTS =
"org.omg:constraint.model.import.cannot_import_nested_components";

Import create_import (/* from ModelElement */ in ::Model::NameType name,
  /* from ModelElement */ in ::Model::AnnotationType annotation,
  /* from Import */ in ::Model::VisibilityKind visibility,
  /* from Import */ in boolean is_clustered)
  raises (Reflective::MofError);
}; // end of interface ImportClass

interface Import : ImportClass, ModelElement {
  VisibilityKind visibility ()
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
  void set_visibility (in VisibilityKind new_value)
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
  boolean is_clustered ()
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
  void set_is_clustered (in boolean new_value)
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
  Namespace imported_namespace ()
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
  void set_imported_namespace (in Namespace new_value)
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
};
3.4.20 Parameter

A parameter provides a means of communication with operations and other BehavioralFeatures. A parameter passes or communicates values of its defined type.

SuperClasses
TypedElement

Contained Elements
None (not a Namespace)

Attributes

direction

This attribute specifies the purpose of the parameter; to input a value, to output a value, both purposes, or to provide an operation return value.

type: DirectionKind (enumeration with values {in_dir, out_dir, inout_dir, return_dir})

multiplicity: exactly one
**Multiplicity**

Multiplicity defines cardinality constraints on the set of instances or values that a Parameter can hold. Multiplicity defines a lower and upper bound on the set, although the upper bound can be specified as Unbounded. Additionally, multiplicity defines two other characteristics of the set: 1) constraints on set member ordering and 2) constraints on unique set elements. Specifically, Multiplicity contains an isOrdered field. When isOrdered is true, the ordering of the elements in the set are preserved. Multiplicity also has an isUnique field. When isUnique is true, the set is constrained to hold no more than one of any value or instance.

- **Type:** MultiplicityType, a struct with fields of lower, upper, isOrdered, and isUnique
- **Multiplicity:** exactly one

**References**

None

**Operations**

None

**Constraints**

None

**IDL**

```idl
interface ParameterClass : TypedElementClass {
    readonly attribute ParameterULList all_of_type_parameter;
    readonly attribute ParameterULList all_of_class_parameter;

    Parameter create_parameter (
        /* from ModelElement */ in ::Model::NameType name,
        /* from ModelElement */ in ::Model::AnnotationType annotation,
        /* from Parameter */ in ::Model::DirectionKind direction,
        /* from Parameter */ in ::Model::MultiplicityType multiplicity)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    } // end of interface ParameterClass

interface Parameter : ParameterClass, TypedElement {
    DirectionKind direction ()
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    void set_direction (in DirectionKind new_value)
```
3.4.21 Constraint

A Constraint defines a rule that restricts the state or behavior of one or more element in the meta-model. When a Constraint is attached to a ModelElement, the rule it encodes applies to all relevant instances of the ModelElement in a model.

A Constraint rule, represented by the “expression” attribute, may be encoded in any form. The “language” attribute may be used to denote the language and encoding scheme used.

While some Constraints on a model may need to be treated as invariant, it is often convenient for other Constraints to be relaxed, for instance while a model is being edited. While, the “evaluationPolicy” attribute is used to represent these two cases, this information is at best advisory, since the MOF specification does not currently state how and when Constraints should be enforced.

**Note** – A Constraint cannot over-ride structural integrity rules defined by other parts of a meta-model (e.g. multiplicity specifications) or the integrity rules defined by a particular mapping of the meta-model to implementation technology.

**SuperClasses**

ModelElement

**Contained Elements**

None (not a Namespace)
Attributes

eXpression

The Constraint's expression attribute provides a representation of the constraint. The MOF has no specific requirement to interpret this expression, or to validate it against the language attribute. The specific handling of the expression will necessarily vary with the language used. However, it is expected that for any language an implementation accepts, it will enforce the constraints expressed in that language. The expression can be represented in any format, including text or a composition of objects.

type: any
multiplicity: exactly one

Language

The language representing this Constraint's expression is defined in this attribute. Since it is a string, most any language can be represented, including format variances in a language (e.g., OCL as text verses OCL as a parse tree).

type: string
multiplicity: exactly one

evaluationPolicy

Each constraint can be defined as immediate or deferred. For immediate Constraints, the constraint violation will be detected and reported within an operation in the chain of operations between the operation initiated by the MOF user and the operation which caused the constraint violation. The effect of an operation that violates an immediate constraint on the state of the object or objects being altered is implementation specific, and possibly undefined. However, if possible, an implementation should reverse the effects of the operation.

For deferred Constraints, the constraint violation can only be detected when the Constraint is explicitly evaluated. The MOF defines an operation for such constraint evaluation, the verify operation. When the verify operation is invoked on a Constraint's container, the constraint is evaluated and a constraint violation is detected, if present.

type: EvaluationKind, with values {immediate, deferred}
multiplicity: exactly one
References

constrainedElements

The Constraint has access to the ModelElements it constrains, through this reference. Note that the Constraint may depend on other ModelElements not represented in this reference. For instance, a Constraint may state that attribute A::x cannot exceed A::y in magnitude. The Constraint is on A::x, although it also depends on A::y. The link between the Constraint and A::x will be represented in the meta-model, not the link between the Constraint and A::y.

| class:      | ModelElement |
| defined by: | Constrains::constrainedElement |
| multiplicity: | one or more |

Operations

None

Constraints

Constraints, Tags, Imports, TypeAliases and Constants cannot be constrained. [C-51]

A Constraint can only constrain ModelElements that are defined by or inherited by its immediate container. [C-52]

IDL

```
interface ConstraintClass : ModelElementClass {
    readonly attribute ConstraintULList all_of_type_constraint;
    readonly attribute ConstraintULList all_of_class_constraint;
    const string CANNOT_CONSTRAIN_THIS_ELEMENT =
        "org.omg:constraint.model.constraint.cannot_constrain_this_element";
    const string CONSTRAINTS_LIMITED_TO_CONTAINER =
        "org.omg:constraint.model.constraint.constraints_limited_to_container";

    enum EvaluationKind {immediate, deferred};

    Constraint create_constraint {
        /* from ModelElement */in ::Model::NameType name,
        /* from ModelElement */in ::Model::AnnotationType annotation,
        /* from Constraint */ in any expression,
        /* from Constraint */ in string language,
        /* from Constraint */
    }
```
in ::Model::ConstraintClass::EvaluationKind evaluation_policy)

}; // end of interface ConstraintClass

interface Constraint : ConstraintClass, ModelElement {
    any expression ()
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
    void set_expression (in any new_value)
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
    string language ()
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
    void set_language (in string new_value)
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
    ConstraintClass::EvaluationKind evaluation_policy ()
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
    void set_evaluation_policy (in ConstraintClass::EvaluationKind new_value)
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
    ModelElementSet constrained_elts ()
    raises (Reflective::MofError);

    void set_constrained_elts (in ModelElementSet new_value)
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
    void add_constrained_elts (in ModelElement new_element)
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
    void modify_constrained_elts (in ModelElement old_element,
        in ModelElement new_element)
    raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
    void remove_constrained_elts (in ModelElement old_element)
    raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);

};

3.4.22 Constant

This Class provides a mechanism for defining constant values of simple data types, in
the support of model development.

SuperClasses

TypedElement
**Contained Elements**
None (not a Namespace)

**Attributes**

**value**

This Attribute gives the value of the constant.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>type</th>
<th>any</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>multiplicity:</td>
<td>exactly one</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**References**
None

**Operations**
None

**Constraints**

The type of a Constant and the type of its value must be the same. [C-53]

The type of a Constant must be a CORBA data type that is legal for a CORBA 2.3 constant declaration. [C-54]

**IDL**

```idl
interface ConstantClass : TypedElementClass {
    readonly attribute ConstantUList all_of_type_constant;
    readonly attribute ConstantUList all_of_class_constant;
    const string CONSTANTS_VALUE_MUST_MATCH_TYPE =
        "org.omg:constraint.model.constant.constants_value_must_match_type";
    const string CONSTANTS_TYPE_MUST_BE_SIMPLE_DATA_TYPE =
        "org.omg:constraint.model.constant.constants_type_must_be_simple_data_type";

    Constant create_constant ( 
        /* from ModelElement */ in ::Model::NameType name,
        /* from ModelElement */ in ::Model::AnnotationType annotation,
        /* from Constant */ in ::Model::LiteralType const_value)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
}; // end of interface ConstantClass
```
interface Constant : ConstantClass, TypedElement {
        LiteralType const_value ()
                raises (Reflective::MofError);
        void set_const_value (in LiteralType new_value)
                raises (Reflective::MofError);
    };

3.4.23 Tag

Tags provide a light-weight extension mechanism that allows mapping, vendor and
even customer specific information to be added to or associated with a meta-model. In
essence, Tags are arbitrary name / value that can be attached to instances of most
ModelElements.

A Tag has a “tagId” attribute that denotes a category of meaning, and an “values”
attribute that parameterizes the meaning. Each Tag is related to one or more
ModelElements by the AttachesTo Association. The Tag need not be contained within
the meta-model of the ModelElement it “tags”.

The MOF specification does not generally define the values for the “tagId” or the
application specific categories of meaning that they denote. The exception to this is
Section 5.6, “Standard Tags for the IDL Mapping,” on page 5-34, which defines some
Tags that can be used in a meta-model to “tune” the IDL produced for a meta-model by
the mapping.

Since “tagId” values are not standardised, there is a risk that different vendors or user
organisations will use the same values to denote different categories of meaning. If a
“tagId” value is used to mean different things, problems can arise when meta-models
using the value are exchanged.

To avoid such Tag collisions, it is recommended that “tagId” values should use the
following scheme based on Java package naming. Each value should start with a prefix
formed by reversing the Internet domain name of a “tagId” naming authority. This
should be followed by a locally unique component. For instance, this might be a
standard or product name followed by a name or names that denotes the meaning. Here
are some examples:

"org.omg.MOF.idl_prefix"
"org.omg.UML.some_tag"
"com.rational.rose.screen_position"
"au.edu.dstc.wOrld_s_unit_repository.elvin_event_type"

RTF: Added the Java-style naming material in resolution of “Issue 1497: Naming of Tags (mof-rtf)”.

SuperClasses

ModelElement
**Contained Elements**

None (not a Namespace)

**Attributes**

**tagId**

Gives the category of meaning for the Tag. The values for this attribute and their associated meanings are not standardized here. See discussion above.

- **type:** string
- **multiplicity:** exactly one

**values**

Carries additional information (e.g. “parameters”) associated with the Tag.

- **type:** any
- **multiplicity:** zero or more; not ordered; not unique

**RTF:** Made the ordering and uniqueness explicitly on the multiplicity of values in Tag as part of resolution of “Issue 785: IDL Generation Issue - factory operation parameters for multivalued attribu (mof-rtf)”.

**References**

**elements**

The ModelElement or ModelElements that this Tag is attached to.

- **class:** ModelElement
- **defined by:** AttachesTo::modelElement
- **multiplicity:** one or more

**Operations**

None

**Constraints**

None

**IDL**
interface TagClass : ModelElementClass {
    readonly attribute TagUList all_of_type_tag;
    readonly attribute TagUList all_of_class_tag;

    Tag create_tag {
        /* from ModelElement */ in ::Model::NameType name,
        /* from ModelElement */ in ::Model::AnnotationType annotation,
        /* from Tag */ in string tag_id,
        /* from Tag */ in AnyBag values)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    }
}; // end of interface TagClass

interface Tag : TagClass, ModelElement {
    string tag_id ()
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    void set_tag_id (in string new_value)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    AnyBag values ()
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    void set_values (in AnyBag new_value)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    void unset_values ()
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    void add_values (in any new_element)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    void modify_values (in any old_element, in any new_element)
        raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
    void remove_values (in any old_element)
        raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
    ModelElementUList elements ()
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
}
3.5 MOF Model Associations

A meta-model is defined through a composition of ModelElements. A Namespace defines a ModelElement which composes other ModelElements. Since Namespace has several subclasses, there is a sizable combinatorial set of potential Namespace-ModelElement pairings. However, some of these pairings are not appropriate for building an object-oriented meta-model, such as a Class containing a Package. Several constraints are defined in “MOF Data Type Encoding and Translation Conventions” on page 8-11, to restrict instances of certain Namespace subclasses from containing instances of certain ModelElements. This approach provides the capability to factor container and contained mechanisms into single abstractions, and allows the greatest flexibility for future changes to the MOF Model.

void set_elements (in ModelElementUList new_value)
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
void add_elements (in ModelElement new_element)
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
void add_elements_before (in ModelElement new_element, in ModelElement before_element)
    raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);

void modify_elements (in ModelElement old_element, in ModelElement new_element)
    raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
void remove_elements (in ModelElement old_element)
    raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);

3.5.1 Contains

All of the “exists” and “with *” operations in interfaces generated for Associations now raise Reflective::MofError as part of the resolution of “Issue 1078: Association interface generation templates require exceptions (mof-rtf)”.

Updated “elements” Reference update parameter names. “Internal 8: Inconsistent parameter names (mof-rtf)” [SC]
**Ends**

**container**

Each Namespace is a composition of zero or more ModelElements.

- **class:** Namespace
- **multiplicity:** zero or one
- **aggregation:** Namespace forms a composite aggregation of ModelElements

**containedElement**

Each ModelElement, with the exception of top-level packages participates in the association as a containedElement.

- **class:** ModelElement
- **multiplicity:** zero or more; ordered

**IDL**

```idl
interface Contains : Reflective::RefAssociation {
    ContainsLinkSet all_contains_links ();
    boolean exists (in Namespace container, in ModelElement contained_element)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    Namespace container (in ModelElement contained_element)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    ModelElementULList contained_element (in Namespace container)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
}
```

**RTF:** Renamed operations "with_container" to "contained_element" and "with_contained_element" to "container" and reversed the order of appearance as part of the resolution of “Issue 1712: Navigability constraint expressed wrongly (mof-rtf)”

```idl
t void add (in Namespace container, in ModelElement contained_element)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
void add_before_contained_element (in Namespace container,
        in ModelElement contained_element,
        in ModelElement before)
        raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
void modify_container (in Namespace container,
        in ModelElement contained_element,
        in Namespace new_container)
        raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
```
3.5.2 Generalizes

The Association defined on GeneralizableElement. A Link of this Association represents a supertype/subtype relationship (or a generalizes/specializes relationship).

Ends

supertype

The GeneralizableElement which is more general is the supertype.

class: GeneralizableElement

multiplicity: zero or more (a GeneralizableElement may have zero or more supertypes); ordered

subtype

The subtype is the GeneralizableElement which is more specific. The supertype Generalizes the subtype.

class: GeneralizableElement

multiplicity: zero or more (a GeneralizableElement may have zero or more subtypes)

IDL

```idl
interface Generalizes : Reflective::RefAssociation {
    GeneralizesLinkSet all_generalizes_links ();
    boolean exists (in GeneralizableElement supertype,
                    in GeneralizableElement subtype)
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
    GeneralizableElementUList supertype (in GeneralizableElement subtype)
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
    GeneralizableElementSet subtype (in GeneralizableElement supertype)
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
}
```
3.5.3 RefersTo

A Reference derives most of its state from the AssociationEnd that it is linked to, based on this Association. For a Class defined with a Reference, each of its instances can be used to access the referenced object or objects. Those referenced objects will be of the Class defined by this referencedEnd AssociationEnd, playing the defined end.

Ends

referent

The Reference which is providing the reference through which instances playing the end-defined by the AssociationEnd can be accessed.

class: Reference

multiplicity: zero or more; not ordered; unique (an AssociationEnd may or may not be used by any number of References).

RTF: Changed the multiplicity of referent to 0..* as part of resolution of “Issue 1749: Cardinality of 'RefersTo' and 'Exposes' associations (mof-rtf)”. 

void add (in GeneralizableElement supertype, 
in GeneralizableElement subtype)
    raises (Reflective::MofError);

void add_before_supertype (in GeneralizableElement supertype, 
in GeneralizableElement subtype, 
in GeneralizableElement before)
    raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);

void modify_supertype (in GeneralizableElement supertype, 
in GeneralizableElement subtype, 
in GeneralizableElement new_supertype)
    raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);

void modify_subtype (in GeneralizableElement supertype, 
in GeneralizableElement subtype, 
in GeneralizableElement new_subtype)
    raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);

void remove (in GeneralizableElement supertype, 
in GeneralizableElement subtype)
    raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
interface RefersTo : Reflective::RefAssociation {
    RefersToLinkSet all_refers_to_links ();
    boolean exists (in Reference referent, in AssociationEnd referenced_end)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    ReferenceSet referent (in AssociationEnd referenced_end)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    AssociationEnd referenced_end (in Reference referent)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
}

RTF: Changed the with_referenced_end operation to return a ReferenceSet to reflect the (0..*; not ordered; unique) multiplicity as part of resolution of “Issue 1749: Cardinality of ‘RefersTo’ and ‘Exposes’ associations (mof-rtf)”.

RTF: Renamed operations "with_referent" to "referenced_end" and "with_referenced_end" to "referent" and reversed the order of appearance as part of the resolution of “Issue 1712: Navigability constraint expressed wrongly (mof-rtf)”. 

void add (in Reference referent, in AssociationEnd referenced_end)
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
void modify_referent (in Reference referent,
    in AssociationEnd referenced_end,
    in Reference new_referent)
    raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
void modify_referenced_end (in Reference referent,
    in AssociationEnd referenced_end,
    in AssociationEnd new_referenced_end)
    raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
void remove (in Reference referent, in AssociationEnd referenced_end)
    raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
3.5.4 Exposes

A Reference defines a reference for a Class. For an instance of that class, which holds one or more links to some object or objects conforming to the reference, the instance will be playing the role (end) defined by the AssociationEnd in this Association. Although this association can be derived in the current MOF, the use of n-ary associations, where a single Class has multiple ends specification of this Association, is necessary.

Ends

referrer

The Reference which is providing the exposedEnd’s class instances within the Reference’s Classifier.

class: Reference

multiplicity: zero or more; not ordered; unique (an AssociationEnd may or may not be used by any number of References).

changeable: yes

RTF: Changed the multiplicity of referrer to be (0, *; not ordered; unique) to reflect the fact that many References might be based on exposing the same AssociationEnd, as part of resolution of “Issue 1749: Cardinality of ‘RefersTo’ and ‘Exposes’ associations (mof-rtf)”.

RTF: Editorial - added explicit changeable yes. [SC]

exposedEnd

The AssociationEnd representing the Reference’s owning Classifier’s end in the Association.

class: AssociationEnd

multiplicity: exactly one

changeable: yes

RTF: Editorial - added explicit changeable yes. [SC]

Derivation

See [S-12]. For a given Reference, the Link of this Association is derived as follows:

• The referrer’s Reference is the given Reference.

• The exposedEnd’s AssociationEnd is the given Reference’s referent’s container Association’s other AssociationEnd.
IDL

interface Exposes : Reflective::RefAssociation {
  ExposesLinkSet all_exposes_links ();
  boolean exists (in Reference referrer, in AssociationEnd exposed_end)
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
  ReferenceSet referrer (in AssociationEnd exposed_end)
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
  AssociationEnd exposed_end (in Reference referrer)
    raises (Reflective::MofError);

  // RTF: The with_exposed_end operation must return a ReferenceSet to reflect the fact
  // that many References might be based on exposing the same AssociationEnd,
  // as part of resolution of “Issue 1749: Cardinality of ‘RefersTo’ and ‘Exposes’
  // associations (mof-rtf)”.
  void add (in Reference referrer, in AssociationEnd exposed_end)
    raises (Reflective::MofError);

  void modify_referrer (in Reference referrer,
    in AssociationEnd exposed_end,
    in Reference new_referrer)
    raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
  void modify_exposed_end (in Reference referrer,
    in AssociationEnd exposed_end,
    in AssociationEnd new_exposed_end)
    raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
  void remove (in Reference referrer, in AssociationEnd exposed_end)
    raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
};

3.5.5 IsOfTyp

A Link between a TypedElement subclass and a Classifier supports the definition of the
TypedElement.
**Ends**

**typedElements**

The set of typed elements supported by a Classifier.

*class:* TypedElement  
*multiplicity:* zero or more

**type**

The type defining the TypedElement.

*class:* Classifier  
*multiplicity:* exactly one

**IDL**

```idl
interface IsOfType : Reflective::RefAssociation {
    IsOfTypeLinkSet all_is_of_type_links ();
    boolean exists (in Classifier type, in TypedElement typed_elements)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    Classifier type (in TypedElement typed_elements)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    TypedElementSet typed_elements (in Classifier type)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    void add (in Classifier type, in TypedElement typed_elements)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    void modify_type (in Classifier type,
        in TypedElement typed_elements,
        in Classifier new_type)
        raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
    void modify_typed_elements (in Classifier type,
        in TypedElement typed_elements,
        in TypedElement new_typed_elements)
        raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
    void remove (in Classifier type, in TypedElement typed_elements)
```
3.5.6 \textit{CanRaise}

Relates Operations to the Exceptions that they can raise.

\textit{Ends}

\textit{operation}

Given an Exception, the set of Operations which can Raise that Exception.

- \textit{class}: Operation
- \textit{multiplicity}: zero or more (an Exception may be defined which is not currently used by any Operation; an Exception may be raised by multiple Operations).

\textit{except}

The set of Exceptions for an Operation.

- \textit{class}: Exception
- \textit{multiplicity}: zero or more (an Operation may be defined to raise no exception, or multiple exceptions); ordered (an Operation's Exceptions are ordered).

\textbf{RTF:} Editorial - MofException -> Exception, [SC]

\textbf{IDL}

interface CanRaise : Reflective::RefAssociation {
    CanRaiseLinkSet all_can_raise_links ();
    boolean exists (in ::Model::Operation operation, in MofException except)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    OperationSet operation (in MofException except)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    MofExceptionULList except (in ::Model::Operation operation)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
}

\textbf{RTF:} Renamed operations "with_operation" to "except" and "with_except" to "operation" and reversed the order of appearance as part of the resolution of "Issue 1712: Navigability constraint expressed wrongly (mof-rtf)"

void add (in ::Model::Operation operation, in MofException except)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
3.5.7 Aliases

An Import aliases or imports a single Namespace.

Ends

importer

A Namespace may be aliased by an Import, which is the importer.

class: Import

multiplicity: zero or more (a Namespace may not be aliased, or may be aliased by multiple Imports).

imported

The Namespace that an Import imports or aliases.

class: Namespace

multiplicity: exactly one

IDL

interface Aliases : Reflective::RefAssociation {
   AliasesLinkSet all_aliases_links ();
   boolean exists (in Import importer, in Namespace imported)
   raises (Reflective::MofError);
ImportSet importer (in Namespace imported)
  raises (Reflective::MofError);
Namespace imported (in Import importer)
  raises (Reflective::MofError);

RTF: Renamed operations "with importer" to "imported" and "with imported" to "importer" and reversed the order of appearance as part of the resolution of "Issue 1712: Navigability constraint expressed wrongly (mof-rtf)"

void add (in Import importer, in Namespace imported)
  raises (Reflective::MofError);
void modify_importer (in Import importer,
  in Namespace imported,
  in Import new_importer)
  raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
void modify_imported (in Import importer, in Namespace imported, in Namespace new_imported)
  raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
void remove (in Import importer, in Namespace imported)
  raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
}

### 3.5.8 Constrains

Each Constraint constrains one or more ModelElements.

**Ends**

**constraint**

A Constraint which constrains a ModelElement.

- **class:** Constraint
- **multiplicity:** zero or more (a ModelElement need not be constrained, but could be constrained by more than one Constraint).

**constrainedElement**

The ModelElements that a Constraint holds its constraint against.

- **class:** ModelElement
- **multiplicity:** one or more (a Constraint must constrain at least one ModelElement)

RTF: Editorial - switched AssociationEnd order to match IDL / XML [SC]
IDL

```idl
interface Constrains : Reflective::RefAssociation {
    ConstrainsLinkSet all_constrains_links ();
    boolean exists (in ::Model::Constraint constraint,
                    in ModelElement constrained_element)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    ConstraintSet constraint (in ModelElement constrained_element);
        raises (Reflective::MofError)
    ModelElementSet constrained_element (in ::Model::Constraint constraint)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
}
```

**RTF:** Renamed operations "with_constraint" to "constrained_element" and "with_constrained_element" to "constraint" and reversed the order of appearance as part of the resolution of "Issue 1712: Navigability constraint expressed wrongly (mof-rff)"

```idl
void add (in ::Model::Constraint constraint,
             in ModelElement constrained_element)
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
void modify_constraints (in ::Model::Constraint constraint,
                         in ModelElement constrained_element,
                         in Constraint new_constraints)
    raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
void modify_constrained_element (in ::Model::Constraint constraint,
                                 in ModelElement constrained_element,
                                 in ModelElement new_constrained_element)
    raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
void remove (in ::Model::Constraint constraint,
             in ModelElement constrained_element)
    raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
};
```

### 3.5.9 DependsOn  

Dependency is derived from a small set of Associations.
Ends

dependent

The set of ModelElements that depend on a ModelElement are in the end of dependent.

class: ModelElement

multiplicity: zero or more (a ModelElement can have no ModelElement depend on it, or many may depend on it).

changeable: no

provider

For a ModelElement ME1, the set of ModelElements that ME1 depends on.

class: Namespace

multiplicity: zero or more (a ModelElement can depend on no other ModelElements or multiple ModelElements).

changeable: no

Derivation

See [S-13]. The dependents of a ModelElement are those that use the ModelElement in their definition. In the following definition, a ModelElement may have dependents defined in a class-specific manner. When considering a ModelElement to be some class, it means that class or a subclass of that class. For a given ModelElement ME1, the set of dependent ModelElements are the union of ME1’s container ModelElement:

- if ME1 is a GeneralizableElement, the set of ME1’s subclasses
- if ME1 is a Namespace, the sets of owning Packages of the set of importing Imports of ME1
- if ME1 is a Parameter, a StructuralFeature, an AssociationEnd, or a Constant, the instance of ME1’s type attribute
- if ME1 is an AssociationEnd, the referent and referencedEnd References, if either exist
- if ME1 is a MofException, the set ME1’s operations; and the set of Constraints which constrain ME1.

IDL

interface DependsOn : Reflective::RefAssociation {
    DependsOnLinkSet all_depends_on_links ();
    boolean exists (in ModelElement dependent, in ModelElement provider)
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
ModelElementSet dependent (in ModelElement provider)
raises (Reflective::MofError);
ModelElementSet provider (in ModelElement dependent)
raises (Reflective::MofError);

**RTF:** Renamed operations "with dependent" to "provider" and "with provider" to "dependent" and reversed the order of appearance as part of the resolution of “Issue 1712: Navigability constraint expressed wrongly (mof-rtf)”

**RTF:** Removed the add, modify_dependent, modify_provider and remove operations as the AssociationEnds dependent and provider are not changeable. This is a consequential change arising from the resolution of “Issue 1079: Association IDL generation needs to consider AssociationEnd.isChangeable (mof-rtf)”.

3.5.10 **AttachesTo**

This association represents Tags attached to ModelElements. A ModelElement's Tags are ordered, although the ordering may not be of any significance, depending on the meaning of the Tags. Ordering is preserved in case some Tags, in conjunction with some defined semantics, requires an ordering.

**Ends**

**tag**

The set of Tags attached to a ModelElement.

class: Tag

**Multiplicity:** zero or more (a ModelElement need not have a Tag), ordered.

**modelElement**

The ModelElements that an attached Tag describes, modifies, or otherwise associates.

class: ModelElement

**Multiplicity:** one or more (a Tag must be attached to at least one ModelElement).

**RTF:** Editorial - switched AssociationEnd order to match IDL / XML. [SC]

**IDL**

interface AttachesTo : Reflective::RefAssociation {
    AttachesToLinkSet all_attaches_to_links ();
}
3.6 MOF Model Data Types

The following data types are part of the MOF Model. Since they are data types (classifying values), they are not strictly meta-meta-model constructs. Since they are needed for defining meta-models, they are included in the MOF’s Model Package. Because the MOF Model is defined as an instance of itself (the MOF Model is the meta-model of itself), many of these data types are also used in the specification of the MOF Model.

Each data type is represented in the MOF Model as an instance of the DataType class. For each instance, a CORBA-compliant typecode is supplied. In the following description, an IDL representation of each typecode is provided.
3.6.1 **CORBA Basic Types**

Each CORBA basic type is potentially available as an instance of DataType. The basic types used in the MOF Model are `boolean`, `long`, `unsigned long`, `any`, `string` and `TypeCode`.

**IDL**

None.

3.6.2 **NameType**

NameType is an unbounded string data type used to represent ModelElement names.

**IDL**

```idl
typedef string NameType;
```

3.6.3 **AnnotationType**

AnnotationType is an unbounded string data type used to represent ModelElement annotations.

**IDL**

```idl
typedef string AnnotationType;
```

3.6.4 **TypeDescriptor**

A TypeDescriptor value represents a particular type. By defining TypeDescriptor as a CORBA TypeCode, the MOF makes use of CORBA's types and type definition capabilities.

**Container**

DataType

**IDL**

```idl
typedef CORBA::TypeCode TypeDescriptor;
```

3.6.5 **MultiplicityType**

MultiplicityType is a structure (record) type that is used to specify the multiplicity properties of an Attribute, Parameter, Reference or AssociationEnd.
**Fields**

**lower**

This field gives the lower bounds on the number of elements allowed for the Attribute, Parameter, Reference or AssociationEnd.

*type:* long

**upper**

This field gives the upper bounds on the number of elements allowed for the Attribute, Parameter, Reference or AssociationEnd. A value of Unbounded (see Section 3.8.1) indicates that there is no upper bound on the number of elements.

*type:* long

**isOrdered**

This flag indicates whether the order of the elements corresponding to the Attribute, Parameter, Reference or AssociationEnd has any semantic significance.

*type:* boolean

**isUnique**

This flag indicates whether or not the elements corresponding to the Attribute, Parameter, Reference or AssociationEnd are required (or guaranteed) to be unique.

*type:* boolean

**Constraints**

The “lower” bound of an MultiplicityType to be “Unbounded”. [C-55]

The “lower” bound of a MultiplicityType cannot exceed the “upper” bound. [C-56]

The “upper” bound of a MultiplicityType cannot be less than 1. [C-57]

If a MultiplicityType specifies bounds of [0..1] or [1..1] the “is_ordered” and “is_unique” values must be false. [C-58]

**IDL**

```idl
struct MultiplicityType {
    long lower;
    long upper;
    boolean isOrdered;
    boolean isUnique;
};
```
const string LOWER_CANNOT_BE_NEGATIVE_OR_UNBOUNDED =
"org.omg.constraint.model.multiplicity_type.lower_cannot_be_negative_or_unbounded";
const string LOWER_CANNOT_EXCEED_UPPER =
"org.omg.constraint.model.multiplicity_type.lower_cannot_exceed_upper";
const string UPPER_MUST_BE_POSITIVE =
"org.omg.constraint.model.multiplicity_type.upper_must_be_positive";
const string MUST_BE_UNORDERED_NONUNIQUE =
"org.omg.constraint.model.multiplicity_type.must_be_unordered_nonunique";

3.6.6 VisibilityKind

This data type enumerates the three possible kinds of visibility for a ModelElement outside of its container. These are:

- “public_vis”, which allows anything that can use ModelElement’s container to also use the ModelElement.
- “protected_vis”, which allows use of the ModelElement within containers that inherit from this one’s container.
- “private_vis”, which denies all outside access to the ModelElement.

Note – The rules governing visibility of ModelElements in the MOF are yet to be specified. As an interim measure, all ModelElements are deemed to be visible, irrespective of the “visibility” attribute settings. The IDL mapping specification includes minimal preconditions on visibility to ensure that generated IDL is compilable; see Section 5.5, “Preconditions for IDL Generation,” on page 5-31.

RTF: Added note about visibility rules as per “Internal 23: Alignment of visibility semantics with UML (mof-rtf)”. [SC]

IDL

enum VisibilityKind {public_vis, private_vis, protected_vis};

RTF: Deleted TriStateKind type response to “Internal 24: Alignment of isLeaf and isRoot with UML (mof-rtf)”. [SC]

3.6.7 DepthKind

DepthKind enumerates the two choices of depth semantic for the “verify” operation.

Container

ModelElement
3.6.8 **DirectionKind**

DirectionKind enumerates the possible directions of information transfer for Operation and Exception Parameters.

IDL

```idl
enum DirectionKind {in_dir, out_dir, inout_dir, return_dir};
```

3.6.9 **ScopeKind**

ScopeKind enumerates the possible “scopes” for Attributes and Operations.

IDL

```idl
enum ScopeKind {instance_level, classifier_level};
```

3.6.10 **AggregationKind**

AggregationKind enumerates the possible aggregation semantics for Associations (specified via AssociationEnds).

Note – Aggregation semantics in the MOF is intended to be aligned with UML. Unfortunately, the OMG UML specification does not define the meaning of “shared” aggregation for UML. As an interim measure, the use of “shared” aggregation in MOF meta-models is discouraged.

IDL

```idl
enum AggregationKind {none, shared, composite};
```

3.6.11 **EvaluationKind**

EvaluationKinds enumerates the possible models for Constraint evaluation.

Container

Constraint
IDL
enum EvaluationKind {immediate, deferred};

3.6.12 DependencyKind
DependencyKind is a string that represents the “cause” for a particular dependency as expressed by the DependsOn Association. The type declaration is accompanied by a small number of predefined dependency types.

When a ModelElement depends on a second model element under one kind of dependency; and the second model element depends on a third under some other kind of dependency; then the first ModelElement depends on the third ModelElement. However, the kind of dependency cannot be specified, based on the other two dependency kinds, except to categorize the dependency as indirect.

Container
ModelElement

IDL
typedef string DependencyKind;

3.6.13 FormatType
FormatType is a string type whose values denoted externalization formats.

Container
Package

IDL
typedef string FormatType;
RTF: Added this type, ‘cos it is in the MODL and IDL ... [SC]

3.6.14 LiteralType
LiteralType is the type used to represent the value of Constants.

IDL
typedef any LiteralType;
RTF: Added this type, ‘cos it is in the MODL and IDL ... [SC]
3.6.15 VerifyResultKind

VerifyResultKind enumerates the outcomes of the “verify” operation.

Container
ModelElement

IDL
enum VerifyResultKind {valid, invalid, published};

3.6.16 ViolationType

ViolationType is a structure (record) type that is used to return a description of an error detected during ModelElement verification. The fields have the same names and meanings as for the Reflective MofError exception. Refer to Section 5.4, “Exception Framework,” on page 5-22 for the complete description.

Fields

errorKind

This field will contain the kind string for the error being reported.

type: string

elementInError

This field will give the ModelElement for the instance which the error is being reported; e.g. the ModelElement to which a violated Constraint belongs, or AssociationEnd that is underflowed.

type: Reflective::RefObject

valuesInError

This field gives a value or values that caused the error.

type: Reflective::NamedValueList

errorDescription

This field gives a human intelligible textual description of the error.

type: string
3.7 MOF Model Exceptions

The following exceptions are contained in the MOF Model Package. The generated IDL interfaces for the MOF Model make use of more exceptions, which are defined in the Reflective Package (see the Reflective Type Packages chapter) and assigned to operations based on criteria determinable during generation.

3.7.1 NameNotFound

This exception is raised when a lookup of a simple name has failed.

*parameters:*

- name: out NameType

The name parameter gives the string value that could not be found in the Namespace or extended Namespace searched by the operation.

3.7.2 NameNotResolved

This exception is raised when resolution of a qualified name has failed.

*parameters:*

- explanation: out string
- restOfName: out NameType (multiplicity: zero or more; ordered; not unique)

The restOfName parameter contains that part of the qualified name that was not resolved. The explanation parameter can have the following values with the corresponding interpretation:

- “InvalidName”: the first name in restOfName was malformed
• “MissingName”: the first name in restOfName could not be resolved as no name binding exists for that name
• “NotNameSpace”: the first name in restOfName did not resolve to a NameSpace when a NameSpace was expected
• “CannotProceed”: the first name in restOfName could not be resolved (for any other reason)

RTF: Changed the description of the NameNotResolved exception as part of the resolution of “Issue 1779: Exceptions for resolve_qualified_name() (mof-rtf)”.

3.7.3 ObjectNotExternalizable
An object cannot be externalized in the requested format.

parameters: explanation : out string

3.7.4 FormatNotSupported
The requested format for internalize/externalize is not supported.

parameters: none

3.7.5 IllformedExternalizedObject
The externalized form of the object does not conform to the format expected.

parameters: explanation : out string
3.8 **MOF Model Constants**

The following Constants form part of the MOF Model.

3.8.1 **Unbounded**

This constant is used in the context of MultiplicityType to represent an unlimited upper bound on a cardinality.

IDL

```idl
const unsigned long UNBOUNDED = -1;
```

3.8.2 **ContainmentDep**

This constant is used as a dependency category.

Container

ModelElement

IDL

```idl
const DependencyKind CONTAINMENT_DEP = "containment";
```

3.8.3 **SignatureDep**

This constant is used as a dependency category.

Container

ModelElement

IDL

```idl
const DependencyKind SIGNATURE_DEP = "signature";
```

3.8.4 **ConstraintDep**

This constant is used as a dependency category.

Container

ModelElement
3.8.5  **ContainmentDep**

This constant is used as a dependency category.

**Container**
ModelElement

**IDL**

```idl
const DependencyKind CONSTRAINT_DEP = "constraint";
```

3.8.6  **TypeDefinitionDep**

This constant is used as a dependency category.

**Container**
ModelElement

**IDL**

```idl
const DependencyKind SPECIALIZATION_DEP = "specialization";
```

3.8.7  **IndirectDep**

This constant is used as a dependency super-category.

**Container**
ModelElement

**IDL**

```idl
const DependencyKind TYPE_DEFINITION_DEP = "type definition";
```

3.8.8  **AllDep**

This constant is used as a dependency super-category.

**Container**
ModelElement

**IDL**

```idl
const DependencyKind INDIRECT_DEP = "indirect";
```
3.9 MOF Model Constraints and other M2 level semantics

This section defines the semantic constraints that apply to the MOF Model. These are expressed as M2-level Constraints, and are formally part of the MOF Model; i.e. they are a required part of a representation of the MOF Model as MOF meta-objects or in the MOF Model / XMI interchange format.

The section also provides OCL semantic specifications for most M2-level Operations, derived Attributes and derived Associations in the MOF Model, and for a collection of “helper” functions used by them and the Constraints. These semantic specifications need not be present in a representation of the MOF Model. Indeed, this document does not specify how they should be represented.

Note – The use of OCL in the MOF Model specification does not imply a requirement to use OCL evaluation as part of a MOF Model server’s implementation. Furthermore, if that approach is used, it is anticipated that the implementor may rewrite the OCL rules to make evaluation more efficient. For example, the Constraint OCL could be rewritten as pre-conditions on the appropriate mapped update operations.

3.9.1 Notational Conventions

Notation for MOF Model Constraints

The M2-level Constraints on the MOF Model are described in the following notation:

[C-xxx] ConstraintName
  evaluation policy: immediate or deferred
  description: brief English description
  context SomeClassifierName
  inv: ...

The meaning of the above is as follows:

• “[C-xxx]” is the cross reference tag for the Constraint used elsewhere in this document.

• “ConstraintName” is the name for the Constraint in the MOF Model. The IDL mapping uses this name to produce the MofError “kind” string for the Constraint. These strings appear in the generated IDL for the MOF Model, as described in Section 5.8.17, “Constraint Template,” on page 5-95.

• The “evaluation policy” states whether the Constraint should be checked on any relevant update operation, or whether checking should be deferred until full meta-model validation is triggered. It defines the Constraint’s “evaluationPolicy” value.
• The “description” is a brief non-normative synopsis of the Constraint. It could be used as the Constraint’s “annotation” value.

• The OCL for the Constraint is defined using the OCL syntax defined in UML 1.3.

The OCL for the Constraints start with a “context” clause that names a ModelElement in the MOF Model. This serves two purposes:

• It defines the context in which the OCL constraint should be evaluated; i.e. the M3-level Class or DataType whose instances are constrained by the OCL.

• It defines the “constrainedElements” and “container” for the Constraint.

While the OCL for the Constraints are mostly expressed as invariants, this should not be taken literally. Instead, the Constraint OCL should be viewed as:

• a pre-condition on the relevant IDL operations for “immediate” Constraints, or

• a part of the specification of ModelElement’s “verify” Operation for “deferred” Constraints.

The Constraints in the MOF Model are expressed as restrictions on either Classes or DataTypes. Each one applies to (“ Constrains”) a single Classifier, and each one is defined to be contained by the Classifier that it applies. The “language” attribute of each Constraint is either “MOF-OCL” (for those with complete OCL specifications) or “Other”. The “expression” attribute should be the normative OCL defined here, even if different (but equivalent) OCL is used in a MOF Model server’s implementation.

Notation for Operations, derived Attributes and derived Association

The semantics of M2-level Operations, derived Attributes and derived Associations on the MOF Model are described in the following notation:

```
[O-xxx] ModelElementName
kind: classification
description: brief english description
classifierName::OperationName(...) : ...
post: result = ...
```

or

```
context ClassifierName::AttributeName() : ...
post: result = ...
```

or

```
context ClassName::ReferenceName() : ...
post: result = ...
```

The meaning of the above is as follows:

• “[O-xxx]” is the cross reference tag for the semantic description that may be used elsewhere in this document.

• “ModelElementName” is the name of the Attribute, Operation or Association in the MOF Model whose semantics is described.
• The “classification” describes the kind of the ModelElement; e.g. “readonly derived Attribute”, or “query Operation”.

• The “description” is a brief non-normative synopsis of the semantics.

• The OCL is defined using the OCL syntax defined in UML 1.3. The “context” clause names an “abstract” operation or method on an M1 level interface whose semantics is specified. The name of the real operation(s) or method(s) will depend on the mapping. The semantics are expressed as post-conditions for these methods.

Notation for Helper Functions.

OCL Helper Functions are described in the following notation:

[S-xxx] HelperName
description: brief english description
context ClassifierName::HelperName(...) : ...
post: result = ...

The meaning of the above is as follows:

• “[S-xxx]” is the cross reference tag for the helper function that may be used elsewhere in this document.

• “HelperName” is the name of the Helper Function.

• The “description” is a brief non-normative synopsis of the Helper’s semantics.

• The OCL for the Helper is defined using the OCL syntax defined in UML 1.3. The “context” clause names a notional helper function on a ModelElement whose semantic then specified. These notional functions are not intended to be callable by client code.

3.9.2 OCL Usage in the MOF Model specification

The OCL language was designed as a part of the UML specification. As such, the OCL semantics are specified in terms of UML concepts and constructs. Some of these concepts do not match MOF concepts exactly. Accordingly, it is necessary to reinterpret parts of the OCL specification so that it can be used in MOF Model’s Constraints and other semantics aspects of the MOF Model.

UML AssociationEnds versus MOF References

In the UML version of OCL, the dot (“.”) and arrow (“->”) operators are used to access Attribute values, and to navigate Associations. Consider an OCL expression of the form:

<expr> “." <identifier>

Assuming that “<expr>” evaluates to an object, the value of the expression is either the value of an Attribute named “<identifier>” for the object or another object obtained by navigating a link in a binary Association which has “<identifier>” as an Association End name.
In this context (i.e the definition of the MOF Model), the “<identifier>” is interpreted differently. In the MOF Model, the interfaces for navigating Associations are specified using References rather than AssociationEnds. Thus in the MOF version of OCL, link navigation is expressed using the name of a Reference for the “<expr>” object as the “<identifier>”. However, the overall meaning is analogous to the UML case.

**Helper functions are not MOF Operations**

In the UML version of OCL, object behavior is invoked by an expression of the form:

```
<expr> "." <identifier> "(" ... ")"
```

where “<identifier>” names a UML Operation or Method on the object obtained by evaluating “<expr>”.

In the MOF Model specification, the above expression invokes behavior defined by either a MOF Operation, or a helper function. The distinction between conventional UML and its usage here is that helper functions have no defined connection with any internal or external interfaces in a MOF Model server. Indeed, they need not exist at all as implementation artifacts.

**Post-conditions on MOF Model objects**

Rules [C-2], [C-3] and [C-4] are intended to define post-conditions on all operations on ModelElement objects. This is expressed in the MOF Model OCL by giving a Class rather than an Operation as the “context” for the OCL rules. It is not clear that this is allowed by UML OCL.

**OCL evaluation order**

The UML OCL specification does not define an evaluation order for OCL expressions in general, and for boolean operators in particular. This is OK when OCL is used as an abstract specification language, as it is in the UML specification. However it causes problems when OCL expressions may be directly evaluated. These problems arise in OCL that traverses cyclic graphs (e.g. [O-1]) or raises exceptions (e.g. [S-5]).

The MOF Model semantic specification touches on some of these issues; e.g. when traversing an cyclical Imports graph. Therefore, the MOF Model usage of OCL makes the following assumptions about OCL expression evaluation order:

- In general, a MOF OCL expression is assumed to be evaluated by evaluating its sub-expressions in order, starting with the leftmost sub-expression and ending with the rightmost. The sub-expressions are delimited according to the standard OCL operator precedence rules. If evaluation of one of the sub-expressions raises an exception, the remaining sub-expressions are not evaluated.

- The above does not apply to the boolean operators “and”, “or”, “implies” and “if-then-else”. These are evaluated with short-circuiting as follows:
  - In the expression “<expr1> and <expr2>”, “<expr2>” is only evaluated if “<expr1>” evaluates to true.
• In the expression “<expr1> or <expr2>”, “<expr2>” is only evaluated if “<expr1>” evaluates to false.
• In the expression “<expr1> implies <expr2>”, “<expr2>” is only evaluated if “<expr1>” evaluates to true.
• In the expression “if <expr1> then <expr2> else <expr3> endif”, “<expr2>” is only evaluated if “<expr1>” evaluates to true, and “<expr3>” is only evaluated if “<expr1>” evaluates to false.

“OclType::allInstances”

In UML OCL, the type.allInstances() is defined to return:

“The set of all instances of type and all of its subtypes in existence at the moment in time that the expression is evaluated”.

In the MOF Model OCL, this expression is used to refer to the set of all instances that exist within a given outermost Package extent. (Any OCL expression that required the enumeration of all instances in existence “anywhere” would be problematical, since a MOF repository does not exist in a closed world.)

“OclType::references”

The MOF Model OCL in rule [C-4] assumes that the signature of OclType (as defined in the UML OCL specification) is extended to include an operation called “references”. This is assumed to behave like the “attributes” operation, except that it returns the names of an (M3-level) Class’es References.

Foreign types and operations

Some of the MOF Model OCL rules makes use of types and operations that are not predefined in OCL, not defined as Operations in the MOF Model, and not defined as Helper functions. Examples include:

• Some rules use operations on CORBA’s built-in Any and TypeCode data types. Indeed one rule uses a constructor for TypeCodes. In each case, the intended meaning should be self-evident.
• Some rules use of the TypeKind enumeration type. The meaning should be self evident.
• Rule [C-3] makes uses of the CORBA Object::non_existent operation to assert that an object must continue to exist.
• Rules [C-2] and [C-4] use operations defined in the RefObject and RefBaseObject interfaces to access the meta-objects that represent the MOF Model. It should be understood that this is not intended to imply that a MOF Model server is required to make these objects available at runtime.
3.9.3 The MOF Model Constraints

[C-1] MustBeContainedUnlessPackage

format1: MUST_BE_CONTAINED_UNLESS_PACKAGE
format2: must_be_contained_unless_package

evaluation policy: deferred

description: A ModelElement that is not a Package must have a container.

context ModelElement
inv:
   not self.oclIsTypeOf(Package) implies
   self.container -> size = 1

RTF: Contains is defined to be a composite Association. This means that a
ModelElement cannot possibly have more than one container. Also, it is not
necessary (or wise IMO) to constrain all ModelElements to be contained.
This is only necessary for ModelElements that are part of some model ...
somewhere. [SC]

[C-2] FrozenAttributesCannotBeChanged

format1: FROZEN_ATTRIBUTES_CANNOT_BE_CHANGED
format2: frozen_attributes_cannot_be_changed

evaluation policy: immediate

description: The attribute values of a ModelElement which is frozen cannot be
changed.

context ModelElement
inv:
   self.isFrozen() implies
   let myTypes = self.oclType() -> allSupertypes() ->
   includes(self.oclType()) in
   let myAttrs : Set(Attribute) =
   self.RefBaseObject::refMetaObject() ->
   asOclType(Class) ->
   findElementsByTypeExtended(Attribute) in
   myAttrs -> forall(a |
   self.RefObject::refValue@pre(a) =
   self.RefObject::refValue(a))
[C-3] FrozenElementsCannotBeDeleted

**format1:** FROZEN_ELEMENTS_CANT_BE_DELETED  
**format2:** frozen_elements_cannot_be_deleted  
**evaluation policy:** immediate  
**description:** A frozen ModelElement which is in a frozen Namespace can only be deleted, by deleting the Namespace.

```plaintext
context ModelElement  
post:
( 
  self.isFrozen@pre() and 
  self.container@pre -> notEmpty and 
  self.container.isFrozen@pre() ) implies 
( 
  self.container.Object::non_exist() or 
  not self.Object::non_exist() )
```

[C-4] FrozenDependenciesCannotBeChanged

**format1:** FROZEN_DEPENDENCIES_CANT_BE_CHANGED  
**format2:** frozen_dependencies_cannot_be_changed  
**evaluation policy:** immediate  
**description:** The link sets that express dependencies of a frozen Element on other Elements cannot be explicitly changed.

```plaintext
context ModelElement  
post:
  self.isFrozen() implies 
  let myClasses = 
    self.oclType() -> allSupertypes() -> includes(self.oclType()) in 
  let myRefs = 
    Set(Reference) = 
      self.RefBaseObject::refMetaObject() -> 
      asOclType(Class) -> 
      findElementsByTypeExtended(Reference) in 
  let myDepRefs = 
    myRefs -> 
    select(r | 
      Set{"contents", "constraints", "supertypes", "type", "referencedEnd", "exceptions", "importedNamespace", "elements"} -> 
      includes(r.name)) in 
  myDepRefs -> 
  forall(r | 
    self.RefObject::refValue@pre(r) = 
      self.RefObject::refValue(r))
```
[C-5] ContentNamesMustNotCollide

format1: CONTENT_NAMES_MUST_NOT_COLLIDE
format2: content_names_must_not_collide
evaluation policy: immediate
description: The names of the contents of a Namespace must not collide.

context Namespace
inv: self.contents.forAll(
    e₁, e₂ | e₁.name = e₂.name implies r₁ = r₂)

RTF: Use string equality for name comparison: “Internal 20: Make Namespace’s case-awareness consistent (mof-rtf)” [SC]

[C-6] SupertypeMustNotBeSelf

format1: SUPERTYPE_MUST_NOT_BE_SELF
format2: supertype_must_not_be_self
evaluation policy: immediate
description: A Generalizable Element cannot be its own direct or indirect supertype.

context GeneralizableElement
inv: self.allSupertypes() -> forAll(s | s <> self)

RTF: The allSupertypes specification has been amended to make it work when there is a cycle. However, this constraint should still be immediate since other constraints and operations expect non-cyclic inheritance. [SC]

[C-7] SupertypeKindMustBeSame

format1: SUPERTYPE_KIND_MUST_BESAME
format2: supertype_kind_must_be_same
evaluation policy: immediate
description: A supertypes of a GeneralizableElement must be of the same kind as the GeneralizableElement itself.

context GeneralizableElement
inv: self.supertypes -> forAll(s | s.oclType() = self.oclType())
[C-8] ContentsMustNotCollideWithSupertypes
format1: CONTENTS_MUST_NOT_COLLIDE_WITH_SUPERTYPES
format2: contents must not collide with supertypes
evaluation policy: immediate
description: The names of the contents of a GeneralizableElement should not collide with the names of the contents of any direct or indirect supertype.
context GeneralizableElement
inv:
  let superContents = self.allSupertypes() -> collect(s | s.contents) in
  self.contents -> forAll(ml | superContents -> forAll(m2 |
                     ml.name = m2.name implies ml = m2))

RTF: Use string equality for name comparison: “Internal 20: Make Namespace’s case-awareness consistent (mof-rtf)”. [SC]

[C-9] DiamondRuleMustBeObeyed
format1: DIAMOND_RULE_MUST_BE_OBEYED
format2: diamond_rule_must_be_obeyed
evaluation policy: immediate
description: Multiple inheritance must obey the “Diamond Rule”.
context GeneralizableElement
inv:
  let superNamespaces = self.supertypes -> collect(s | s.extendedNamespace) in
  superNamespaces -> asSet -> isUnique(s | s.name)

RTF: Use string equality for name comparison: “Internal 20: Make Namespace’s case-awareness consistent (mof-rtf)”. [SC]

[C-10] NoSupertypesAllowedForRoot
format1: NO_SUPERTYPES_ALLOWED_FOR_ROOT
format2: no_supertypes_allowed_for_root
evaluation policy: immediate
description: If a Generalizable Element is marked as a “root”, it cannot have any supertypes.
context GeneralizableElement
inv: self.isRoot implies self.supertypes -> isEmpty

RTF: Simplified in response to “Internal 24: Alignment of isLeaf and isRoot with UML (mof-rtf)”. [SC]
[C-11] SupertypesMustBeVisible
format1: SUPERTYPES_MUST_BE_VISIBLE
format2: supertypes_must_be_visible
evaluation policy: deferred
description: A GeneralizableElement’s immediate supertypes must all be visible to it.
context GeneralizableElement
inv: self.supertypes -> forAll(s | self.isVisible(s))

[C-12] NoSubtypesAllowedForLeaf
format1: NO_SUBTYPES_ALLOWED_FOR_LEAF
format2: no_subtypes_allowed_for_leaf
evaluation policy: immediate
description: A GeneralizableElement cannot inherit from a GeneralizableElement defined as a “leaf”.
context GeneralizableElement
inv: self.supertypes -> forAll(s | not s.isLeaf)

RTF: Simplified in response to “Internal 24: Alignment of isLeaf and isRoot with UML (mof-rtf)”. [SC]

[C-13] AssociationsCannotBeTypes
format1: ASSOCIATIONS_CANNOT_BE_TYPES
format2: associations_cannot_be_types
evaluation policy: immediate
description: An Association cannot be the type of a TypedElement.
context TypedElement
inv: not self.type.oclIsKindOf(Association)

RTF: Editorial - this subsumes multiple constraints on Parameter and StructuralFeature. [SC]

[C-14] TypeMustBeVisible
format1: TYPE_MUST_BE_VISIBLE
format2: type_must_be_visible
evaluation policy: deferred
description: A TypedElement can only have a type that is visible to it.
context TypedElement
inv: self.isVisible(self.type)
[C-15]  ClassContainmentRules
format1:     CLASS_CONTAINMENT_RULES
format2:     class_containment_rules
evaluation policy: immediate
description: A Class may contain only Classes, DataTypes, Attributes, References, Operations, Exceptions, Constraints and Tags.
context Class
inv:
    Set{Class, DataType, MofAttribute, Reference, Operation, MofException, Constraint, Tag} ->
        includesAll(self.contentTypes())

[C-16]  AbstractClassesCannotBeSingleton
format1:     ABSTRACT_CLASSES_CANNOT_BE_SINGLETON
format2:     abstract_classes_cannot_be_singleton
evaluation policy: deferred
description: A Class that is marked as abstract cannot also be marked as singleton.
context Class
inv: self.isAbstract implies not self.isSingleton

[C-17]  DataTypeContainmentRules
format1:     DATA_TYPE_CONTAINMENT_RULES
format2:     data_type_containment_rules
evaluation policy: immediate
description: A DataType may contain only TypeAliases, Constraints and Tags.
context Class
inv:
    Set{TypeAlias, Constraint, Tag} ->
        includesAll(self.contentTypes())

[C-18]  ThisTypecodeNotSupported
format1:     THIS_TYPECODE_NOT_SUPPORTED
format2:     this_typecode_not_supported
evaluation policy: deferred
description: The typeCode of a DataType must denote a CORBA 2.2 compliant object type or data type.
context DataType
inv:
    self.typeCode.allTypeKinds() ->
        excludes(Set(#tk_void, #tk_Principal, #tk_null, #tk_except, #tk_value, #tk_value_box, #tk_native, #tk_abstract_interface))
Updated to support CORBA 2.2 type system extensions: “Internal 22: Update to support CORBA 2.2/2.3 IDL extensions (mof-rtf)” [SC]

DataTypesHaveNoSupertypes

format1: DATA_TYPES_HAVE_NO_SUPERTYPES
format2: data_types_have_no_supertypes

evaluation policy: immediate

description: Inheritance / generalization is not applicable to DataTypes.

context DataType
inv: self.supertypes -> isEmpty

Added constraint to forbid generalization of DataTypes - “Internal 25: DataTypes should not inherit (mof-rtf)” [SC]

DataTypesCannotBeAbstract

format1: DATA_TYPES_CANNOT_BE_ABSTRACT
format2: data_types_cannot_be_abstract

evaluation policy: immediate

description: A DataType cannot be abstract.

context DataType
inv: not self.isAbstract

Added constraint to forbid abstract DataTypes - “Internal 25: DataTypes should not inherit (mof-rtf)” [SC]

ReferenceMultiplicityMustMatchEnd

format1: REFERENCE_MULTIPLICITY_MUST_MATCH_END
format2: reference_multiplicity_must_match_end

evaluation policy: deferred

description: The multiplicity for a Reference must be the same as the multiplicity for the referenced AssociationEnd.

context Reference
inv: self.multiplicity = self.referencedEnd.multiplicity
[C-22] ReferenceMustBeInstanceScoped

format1: REFERENCE_MUST_BE_INSTANCE Scoped
format2: reference must be instance scoped
evaluation policy: immediate
description: Classifier scoped References are not meaningful in the current M1 level computational model.

custom Reference

description: 
inv: self.scope = #instance_level

--

[C-23] ChangeableReferenceMustHaveChangeableEnd

format1: CHANGEABLE_REFERENCE_MUST_HAVE_CHANGEABLE_END
format2: changeable_reference_must_have_changeable_end
evaluation policy: deferred
description: A Reference can be changeable only if the referenced AssociationEnd is also changeable.

custom Reference

inv: self.isChangeable = self.referencedEnd.isChangeable

--

[C-24] ReferenceTypeMustMatchEndType

format1: REFERENCE_TYPE_MUST_MATCH_END_TYPE
format2: reference_type_must_match_end_type
evaluation policy: deferred
description: The type attribute of a Reference and its referenced AssociationEnd must be the same.

custom Reference

inv: self.type = self.referencedEnd.type

--

[C-25] ReferencedEndMustBeNavigable

format1: REFERENCED_END_MUST_BE_NAVIGABLE
format2: referenced_end_must_be_navigable
evaluation policy: deferred
description: A Reference is only allowed for a navigable AssociationEnd

custom Reference

inv: self.referencedEnd.isNavigable

RTF: Changed to a constraint on Reference as per “Issue 1712: Navigability constraint expressed wrongly (mof-rtf)”. [SC]
[C-26]  ContainerMustMatchExposedType
format1:  CONTAINER_MUST_MATCH_EXPOSED_TYPE
format2:  container must match exposed type
evaluation policy:  deferred
description:  The containing Class for a Reference must be equal to or a subtype of the type of the Reference’s exposed AssociationEnd.

context Reference
inv:
  self.container.allSupertypes() -> including(self) ->
  includes(self.referencedEnd.otherEnd.type)

[C-27]  ReferencedEndMustBeVisible
format1:  REFERENCED_END_MUST_BE_VISIBLE
format2:  referenced_end_must_be_visible
evaluation policy:  deferred
description:  The referenced AssociationEnd for a Reference must be visible from the Reference.

context Reference
inv:  self.isVisible(self.referencedEnd)

[C-28]  OperationContainmentRules
format1:  OPERATION_CONTAINMENT_RULES
format2:  operation_containment_rules
evaluation policy:  immediate
description:  An Operation may only contain Parameters, Constraints and Tags.

context Operation
inv:
  Set{Parameter, Constraint, Tag} ->
  includesAll(self.contentTypes())

[C-29]  OperationsHaveAtMostOneReturn
format1:  OPERATIONS_HAVE_AT_MOST_ONE_RETURN
format2:  operations_have_at_most_one_return
evaluation policy:  immediate
description:  An Operation may have at most one Parameter whose direction is “return”.

context Operation
inv:
  self.contents ->
  select(c | c.oclIsTypeOf(Parameter)) ->
  select(p : Parameter | p.direction = #return_dir) ->
  size < 2
[C-30] OperationExceptionsMustBeVisible

format1: OPERATION_EXCEPTIONS_MUST_BE_VISIBLE
format2: operation_exceptions_must_be_visible
evaluation policy: deferred
description: The Exceptions raised by an Operation must be visible to the Operation.

context Operation
inv: self.exceptions -> forAll(e | self.isVisible(e))

[C-31] ExceptionContainmentRules

format1: EXCEPTION_CONTAINMENT_RULES
format2: exception_containment_rules
evaluation policy: immediate
description: An Exception may only contain Parameters and Tags.

context Exception
inv: Set{Parameter, Tag}) -> includesAll(self.contentTypes())

[C-32] ExceptionsHaveOnlyOutParameters

format1: EXCEPTIONS_HAVE_ONLY_OUT_PARAMETERS
format2: exceptions_have_only_out_parameters
evaluation policy: immediate
description: An Exception’s Parameters must all have the direction “out”.

context Exception
inv:
  self.contents ->
  select(c | c.oclIsTypeOf(Parameter)) ->
  forAll(p : Parameter | p.direction = #out_dir)

[C-33] AssociationContainmentRules

format1: ASSOCIATIONS_CONTAINMENT_RULES
format2: associations_containment_rules
evaluation policy: immediate
description: An Association may only contain AssociationEnds, Constraints and Tags.

context Association
inv:
  Set{AssociationEnd, Constraint, Tag} ->
  includesAll(self.contentTypes())
[C-34] AssociationsHaveNoSupertypes

format1: ASSOCIATIONS_HAVE_NO_SUPERTYPES
format2: associations_have_no_supertypes

evaluation policy: immediate

description: Inheritance / generalization is not applicable to Associations.

c\text{context Association}
inv: self.supertypes -> isEmpty

[C-35] AssociationMustBeRootAndLeaf

[C-36] AssociationMustBeRootAndLeaf

format1: ASSOCIATIONS_MUST_BE_ROOT_AND_LEAF
format2: associations_must_be_root_and_leaf

evaluation policy: immediate

description: The values for “isLeaf” and “isRoot” on an Association must be true.

c\text{context Association}
inv: self.isRoot and self.isLeaf

RTF: Change of\_leaf and\_root to boolean valued requires a corresponding change to this constraint - “Internal 24: Alignment of isLeaf and isRoot with UML (mof-rtf)”. [SC]

[C-37] AssociationsCannotBeAbstract

format1: ASSOCIATIONS_CANNOT_BE_ABSTRACT
format2: associations_cannot_be_abstract

evaluation policy: immediate

description: An Association cannot be abstract.

c\text{context Association}
inv: not self.isAbstract

[C-38] AssociationsMustBePublic

format1: ASSOCIATIONS_MUST_BE_PUBLIC
format2: associations_must_be_public

evaluation policy: immediate

description: Associations must have visibility of “public”.

c\text{context Association}
inv: self.visibility = #public_vis
[C-39] AssociationsMustBeBinary
format1: ASSOCIATIONS_MUST_BE_BINARY
format2: associations must be binary
evaluation policy: immediate
description: An Association must be binary; i.e. it must have exactly two AssociationEnds.

context Association
inv: self.contents ->
    select(c | c.oclIsTypeOf(AssociationEnd)) -> size = 2

[C-40] EndTypeMustBeClass
format1: END_TYPE_MUST_BE_CLASS
format2: end_type_must_be_class
evaluation policy: immediate
description: The type of an AssociationEnd must be Class.

context AssociationEnd
inv: self.type.oclIsTypeOf(Class)

[C-41] EndsMustBeUnique
format1: ENDS_MUST_BE_UNIQUE
format2: ends must be unique
evaluation policy: immediate
description: The “isUnique” flag in an AssociationEnd’s multiplicity must be true.

context AssociationEnd
inv:
    (self.multiplicity.upper > 1 or
    self.multiplicity.upper = UNBOUNDED) implies self.multiplicity.isUnique

RTF: Fixed to remove contradiction with [C-58] pointed out by GK. [SC]

[C-42] CannotHaveTwoOrderedEnds
format1: CANNOT_HAVE_TWO.Ordered. ENDS
format2: cannot have two ordered ends
evaluation policy: deferred
description: An Association cannot have two AssociationEnds marked as “ordered”.

context AssociationEnd
inv:
    self.multiplicity.isOrdered implies
        not self.otherEnd.multiplicity.isOrdered
[C-43] CannotHaveTwoAggregateEnds
format1: CANNOT_HAVE_TWO_AGGREGATE_ENDS
format2: cannot_have_two_aggregate_ends
evaluation policy: deferred
description: An Association cannot have an aggregation semantic specified for both AssociationEnds.
context AssociationEnd
inv: self.aggregation <> #none implies self.otherEnd = #none

[C-44] PackageContainmentRules
format1: PACKAGE_CONTAINMENT_RULES
format2: package_containment_rules
evaluation policy: immediate
description: A Package may only contain Packages, Classes, DataTypes, Associations, Exceptions, Constraints, Imports and Tags.
context Package
inv: Set{Package, Class, DataType, Association, MofException, Constraint, Import, Tag}) -> includesAll(self.contentTypes)

[C-45] PackagesCannotBeAbstract
format1: PACKAGES_CANNOT_BE_ABSTRACT
format2: packages_cannot_be_abstract
evaluation policy: immediate
description: Packages cannot be declared as abstract.
context Package
inv: not self.isAbstract

[C-46] ImportedNamespaceMustBeVisible
format1: IMPORTED_NAMESPACE_MUST_BE_VISIBLE
format2: imported_namespace_must_be_visible
evaluation policy: deferred
description: The Namespace imported by an Import must be visible to the Import’s containing Package.
context Import
inv: self.container isVisible(self.importedNamespace)
[C-47] CanOnlyImportPackagesAndClasses

format1: CAN_ONLY_IMPORT_PACKAGES_AND_CLASSES
format2: can only import packages and classes
evaluation policy: immediate
description: It is only legal for a Package to import or cluster Packages or Classes.
context Import
inv:
  self.imported.oclIsTypeOf(Class) or self.imported.oclIsTypeOf(Package)

[C-48] CannotImportSelf

format1: CANNOT_IMPORT_SELF
format2: cannot import self
evaluation policy: deferred
description: Packages cannot import or cluster themselves.
context Import
inv: self.container <> self.imported

[C-49] CannotImportNestedComponents

format1: CANNOT_IMPORT_NESTED_COMPONENTS
format2: cannot import nested components
evaluation policy: deferred
description: Packages cannot import or cluster Packages or Classes that they contain.
context Import
inv: not self.container.allContents() -> includes(self.imported)

[C-50] NestedPackagesCannotImport

format1: NESTED_PACKAGES_CANNOT_IMPORT
format2: nested packages cannot import
evaluation policy: deferred
description: Nested Packages cannot import or cluster other Packages or Classes.
context Import
inv:
  self.container -> notEmpty implies
    self.container -> asSequence -> first -> container -> isEmpty

RTF: New constraint needed for clustering. [SC]
RTF: It is not clear that this is necessary: “Internal 26: Review constraints on Package composition (mof-rtf)”. [SC]
[C-51] CannotConstrainThisElement

format1: CANNOT_CONSTRAIN_THIS_ELEMENT
format2: cannot_constrain_this_element
evaluation policy: immediate
description: Constraints, Tags, Imports, TypeAliases and Constants cannot be constrained.

context Constraint
inv:
  self.constrainedElements ->
  forall(c | not Set{Constraint, Tag, Imports, TypeAlias, Constant} ->
  includes(c.oclType())

RTF: Editorial fix - previously only prevented constraints on constraints. [SC]

[C-52] ConstraintsLimitedToContainer

format1: CONSTRAINTS_LIMITED_TO_CONTAINER
format2: constraints_limited_to_container
evaluation policy: deferred
description: A Constraint can only constrain ModelElements that are defined by or inherited by its immediate container.

context Constraint
inv:
  self.constrainedElements ->
  forall(c | self.container.extendedNamespace() ->
  includes(c))

[C-53] ConstantsValueMustMatchType

format1: CONSTANTS_VALUE_MUST_MATCH_TYPE
format2: constants_value_must_match_type
evaluation policy: deferred
description: The type of a Constant and the type of its value must be the same.

context Constant
inv: self.value.type -> equals(self.type -> mapToTypecode())

RTF: Editorial fix - previously used oclIsTypeOf on an Any. [SC]
[C-54] ConstantsTypeMustBeSimpleDataType

format1: CONSTANTS_TYPE_MUST_BE_SIMPLE_DATA_TYPE
format2: constants_type_must_be_simple_data_type
evaluation policy: immediate
description: The type of a Constant must be a CORBA data type that is legal for a CORBA 2.3 constant declaration.
context Constant
inv: self.typeoclIsKindOf(DataType) and
Set{tk_short, tk_ushort, tk_long, tk_ulong, tk_char,
tk_octet, tk_float, tk_double, tk_boolean, tk_string,
tk_wchar, tk_wstring, tk_longlong, tk_ulonglong,
tk_longdouble, tk_fixed} ->
includes(self.type.asType(DataType).typecode.
unwindAliases().kind)

RTF: Updated to support CORBA 2.2 type system extensions: “Internal 22: Update to support CORBA 2.2/2.3 IDL extensions (mof-rtf)” [SC]

[C-55] LowerCannotBeNegativeOrUnbounded

format1: LOWER_CANNOT_BE_NEGATIVE_OR_UNBOUNDED
format2: lower_cannot_be_negative_or_unbounded
evaluation policy: immediate
description: The “lower” bound of an MultiplicityType to be “Unbounded”.
context MultiplicityType
inv: self.lower >= 0 and self.lower <> Unbounded

[C-56] LowerCannotExceedUpper

format1: LOWER_CANNOT_EXCEED_UPPER
format2: lower_cannot_exceed_upper
evaluation policy: immediate
description: The “lower” bound of a MultiplicityType cannot exceed the “upper” bound.
context MultiplicityType
inv: self.lower <= self.upper or self.upper = Unbounded
3.9.4 Semantic specifications for some Operations, derived Attributes and Derived Associations

[S-1] allSupertypes
kind: query Operation
description: The value is the closure of the ‘Generalizes’ Association from the perspective of a subtype. Note that the sequence of all supertypes has a well defined order.

context GeneralizableElement::allSupertypes() : Sequence(GeneralizableElement)
post: result = self.allSupertypes2(Set{})

[S-2] otherEnd
kind: query Operation
description: The value of is the other AssociationEnd for this Association.

context AssociationEnd::otherEnd() : AssociationEnd
post: result = self.container.contents ->
  select(c | c.oclIsKindOf(AssociationEnd) and c <> self)
[S-3] isVisible
kind: query Operation
description: Determines whether or not “otherElement” is visible for the definition of this element. (NB: As an interim measure, the OCL states that everything is visible!)

context ModelElement::isVisible(
    otherElement : ModelElement): boolean

post: result = true

RTF: Temporarily nobbled the OCL for isVisible as per “Internal 23: Alignment of visibility semantics with UML (mof-rtf)” [SC]

[S-4] findRequiredElements
kind: query Operation
description: Selects a subset of a ModelElements immediate or recursive dependents.

context ModelElement::findRequiredElements(
    kinds : Sequence(DependencyKind),
    recursive : boolean) : Sequence(ModelElement)

post: result =
    if recursive
    then
        self.findRequired2(kinds, Set{self})
    else
        kinds -> collect(k : self.dependenciesOfKind(k)) -> asSet
    endif

[S-5] lookupElement
kind: query Operation
description: Returns the ModelElement in the Namespace whose name is equal to “name”, or raises an exception.

context Namespace::lookupElement(name : NameType) : ModelElement

post: result =
    let elems = self.contents -> select(m | m.name = name) in
    if elems -> size = 0
    then
        -- Raise exception NameNotFound
    else
        elems -> first -- should only be one
    endif
[S-6] resolveQualifiedName
kind: query Operation
description: Returns the ModelElement that “qualifiedName” resolves to or raises an exception

context Namespace::resolveQualifiedName(
  qualifiedName : Sequence(NameType)) : ModelElement
pre: qualifiedName -> size >= 1
post: result =
  let elems = self.contents ->
    select(m | m.name = qualifiedName -> first) in
  if elems -> size = 0
    -- Raise exception NameNotResolved ...
  else
    if qualifiedName -> size = 1
      elems -> first  -- there should only be one
    else
      if not elems -> first -> oclIsOfKind(Namespace)
        then
          -- Raise exception NameNotResolved ...
        else
          let rest = qualifiedName ->
            subSequence(2, qualifiedName -> size) in
          elems -> first -> resolveQualifiedName(rest)
        endif
      endif
  endif

[S-7] nameIsValid
kind: query Operation
description: Returns true if “proposedName” is a valid name that could be used for a new containedElement of this Namespace.

context Namespace::nameIsValid(
  proposedName : NameType) : boolean
post: result =
  self.extendedNamespace ->
    forAll(e | not e.name = proposedName)

RTF: Use string equality for name comparison: “Internal 20: Make Namespace’s case-awareness consistent (mof-rtf)”. [SC]
[S-8] findElementsByType
kind: query Operation
description: Returns a subset of the contained elements. If “includeSubtypes” is false, the result consists of instances of “ofType”. If it is true, instances of subClasses are included.

context Namespace::findElementsByType(
ofType : Class,
   includeSubtypes : boolean) : Sequence(ModelElement)

post: result =
   if includeSubtypes
      then
         self.contents -> select(m | m.oclIsOfKind(ofType))
      else
         self.contents -> select(m | m.oclIsOfType(ofType))
      endif

[S-9] lookupElementExtended
kind: query Operation
description: Returns the ModelElement whose name is equal to “name” in the extended namespace of this GeneralizableElement, or raises an exception.

context Namespace::lookupElementExtended(
   name : NameType) : ModelElement

post: result =
   let elems = self -> extendedNamespace ->
      select(m | m.name = name) in
   if elems -> size = 0
      then
         -- Raise exception NameNotFound
      else
         elems -> first  -- should only be one
   endif

[S-10] findElementsByTypeExtended
kind: query Operation
description: Returns a subset of the contained, inherited or imported elements. If “includeSubtypes” is false, the result consists of instances of “ofType”. If it is true, instances of subClasses are included.

context GeneralizableElement::findElementsByTypeExtended(
ofType : Class,
   includeSubtypes : boolean) : Sequence(ModelElement)

post: result =
   if includeSubtypes
      then
         self.extendedNamespace -> select(m | m.oclIsOfKind(ofType))
      else
         self.extendedNamespace -> select(m | m.oclIsOfType(ofType))
      endif
If ‘self’ is a Package, and ‘ofType’ is Package, imported packages will be included in the result set. Is this correct? [SC]

[S-11] qualifiedName
kind: readonly derived Attribute
description: The qualified name gives the sequence of names of the containers of this ModelElement starting with the outermost.

context ModelElement::qualifiedName() : Sequence(ModelElement)
post: result =
  if self.container -> notEmpty
    then
      self.container.qualifiedName() -> append(self.name)
    else
    self.name
  endif

[S-12] Exposes
kind: derived Association
description: This association relates a Reference to the exposed AssociationEnd of an Association that corresponds to its referencedEnd.

context Reference
inv: AssociationEnd.allInstances ->
  forAll(a |
    self.references = a implies self.exposes = a.otherEnd and
    not self.references = a implies self.exposes <> a.otherEnd)

[S-13] DependsOn
kind: derived Association
description: This association relates a ModelElement to the other ModelElements whose definition it depends on.

context ModelElement
inv: ...

3.9.5 OCL Helper functions

[O-1] allSupertypes2
description: Helper function for the allSupertypes operation.

context GeneralizableElement::allSupertypes2(
  visited : Set(GeneralizableElement)) : Sequence(GeneralizableElement)
post: result =
  if (visited -> includes(self))
    then
Sequence{}
else
  let mySupers : Sequence(GeneralizableElement) =
    self.supertypes ->
    collect(s |
      s.allSupertypes2(visited ->
        including(self))) in
mySupers ->
  iterate(s2 : GeneralizableElement;
    a : Sequence(GeneralizableElement) = Sequence{} |
    if a -> includes(s2)
    then
      a
    else
      a -> append(s2)
  endif)

[O-2]  allTypeKinds
description: Return the TypeCode’s kind and the kinds of embedded TypeCodes
context TypeCode::allTypeKinds() : Set(TCKind)
post: result =
  let memberKinds = self.memberTypecodes ->
    collect(mt | mt.allTypeKinds()) in
  let contentKinds =
    if Set{tk_sequence, tk_array, tk_alias} ->
      includes(self.kind())
    then
      self.content_type().allTypeKinds()
    else
      Set{}
    endif in
  let discrimKinds =
    if self.kind() = tk_union
    then
      Set{self.discriminator_type().kind}
    else
      Set{}
    endif in
  Set{self.kind()) -> union(memberKinds) ->
    union(contentKinds) -> union(discrimKinds)

[O-3]  memberTypecodes
description: returns the set (possibly empty) of member TypeCodes for a TypeCode
context TypeCode::memberTypecodes() : Set(TypeCode)
post: result =
  if Set{tk_struct, tk_union, tk_except} ->
    includes(self.kind())
  then
    Set{0..self.member_count()} ->
    collect(i | self.member_type(i).allTypeKinds())
else
    Set()
endif

[O-4] unwindAliases
description: dealiases a TypeCode
context TypeCode::unwindAliases() : TypeCode
post: result =
   if self.kind() = tk_alias then
       self.content_type().unwindAliases()
   else
       self
   endif

[O-5] extendedNamespace
description: The extendedNamespace of a Namespace is its contents, the contents
            of its supertypes and any Namespaces that it imports.
context Namespace::extendedNamespace() : Set(ModelElement)
post: result =
    self.contents

context GeneralizableElement::extendedNamespace : Set(ModelElement)
post: result =
    self.contents ->
        union(self.allSupertypes() -> collect(s | s.contents))

context Package::extendedNamespace : Set(ModelElement)
post: result =
    let ens = self.contents ->
        union(self.allSupertypes() -> collect(s | s.contents)) in
    let imports = ens -> select(e | e.oclKindOf(Import)) ->
        collect(i : Import | i.imported) in
    ens -> union(imports)

[O-6] contentTypes
description: The set of OCL types for a Namespace’s contents.
context Namespace::contentTypes() : Set(OCLType)
post: result = self.contents -> collect(m | m.oclType()) -> asSet

RTF: This is used in the corrected versions of the containment constraints.
mapToTypecode

context Classifier::mapToTypecode() : TypeCode
post: result =
  if self.oclIsTypeOf(DataType)
  then
    self.typecode
  else
    new TypeCode(tk_objref,
      self -> format1Name,
      self -> repositoryId)

format1Name

description: The simple name of the element converted to words and reassembled
according to the “format1” rules; see “IDL Identifier Format 1” on page 5-39.

context ModelElement::format1Name() : string
post: result = ...

repositoryId

description: The qualified name of the element converted into a standard CORBA
repositoryId string.

context ModelElement::repositoryId() : string
post: result = ...

findRequired2

description: The set of ModelElements which recursively depend on this one.

context ModelElement::findRequired2(
  kinds : Sequence(DependencyKind),
  seen : Set(ModelElement)) : Set(ModelElement)
post: result =
  let seen2 = seen ->
    collect(m | kinds ->
      collect(k | m.dependenciesOfKind(k) -> asSet) in
    if seen2 = seen
    then
      seen
    else
      self.findRequired2(kinds, seen2)
  endif
[O-11] dependenciesOfKind

description: The set of ModelElements which this one Depends on with “kind” dependency.

context ModelElement::dependenciesOfKind(
  kind : DependencyKind) : Sequence(ModelElement)

post: result =
  if kind = “all”
  then
    Set("???", "???", ...) ->
    collect(k | self.dependenciesOfKind(k))
  else
    if kind = “???”
    then
MOF M1-level Computational Model

Contents

This chapter contains the following topics.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>“Overview”</td>
<td>4-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“MOF Values”</td>
<td>4-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“Semantics of Class Instances”</td>
<td>4-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“Semantics of Attributes”</td>
<td>4-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“Package Composition”</td>
<td>4-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“Extents”</td>
<td>4-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“Semantics of Associations”</td>
<td>4-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“Aggregation Semantics”</td>
<td>4-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“Closure Rules”</td>
<td>4-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“Recommended Copy Semantics”</td>
<td>4-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“A Style Guide for Metadata Computational Semantics”</td>
<td>4-22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.1 Overview

This chapter describes the MOF’s M1-level information model, and the common principles underlying mapping specific M1-level computational models. Since it is intended to be independent of any mapping to implementation technology, the material is rather high level.
4.2 MOF Values

A MOF meta-model is an abstract language for defining the types of meta-data. The M2-level constructs used in a meta-model map onto M1-level representations as MOF values. The types of these M1-level values can be defined using either M2-level Classes or M2-level DataTypes.

An M2-level Class defines an M1-level Instance type with the following properties:

1. Instance typed objects have full object identity; i.e. it is always possible to reliably distinguish one instance (object) from another. Object identity is intrinsic and permanent, and is not dependent on other properties such as attribute values.

2. Instance typed objects can be linked via an Association.

By contrast, an M2-level DataType defines a type with the following properties:

1. Data typed values do not have full object identity; see below.

2. Data typed values cannot be linked via an Association.

DataTypes typically fall into two groups:

- MOF data types - i.e. data types that are defined using the MOF primitive data types and constructors:
  - boolean, character types, string types, numeric types
  - enumerations, arrays, sequences and records.

- Native types - i.e. types that are defined in a type system that is (notionally) beyond the scope of the core MOF type system. These types will typically be specific to a given mapping, and hence should not be used where interoperability across middleware technologies is a goal.

Native types may support object identity (in some sense). However, object identity is not necessarily supported in the computational model of any given mapping.

DataTypes can also be classified as modelled types and external types. A modelled type is one whose definition is expressed within the framework of the MOF Model. By contrast, an external type is defined by some type definition mechanism outside of the MOF Model. An example of the latter is a CORBA interface type whose definition is held in a CORBA Interface Repository.

While, DataTypes are typically used to represent “pure” data types, the “typeCode” attribute of a DataType may also refer to a Class:

- A
Note – The current version of the MOF specification is tied to the CORBA type system, and represents DataTypes in a CORBA specific way. Some of the more complicated CORBA data types do not have an equivalent in other type systems.

4.2.1 Semantics of Equality for MOF Values

Much of the detail of the MOF computational model depends on a notion of equality of values. For example, the precise formulation of the “no duplicates” rule for link sets depends on a definition for what it means for object type instances to be equal.

Equality of MOF Values is defined as follows:

1. Values of Classes are equal if and only if they are the same object; i.e. it does not take into account the values of Attributes for the objects or the links involving the objects.
2. Values of MOF primitive data types are equal if and only if they have the same type and same value.
3. Values of MOF enumeration data types are equal if and only if they have the same type and the same enumerator.
4. Values of MOF array or sequence data types are equal if and only if they have the same type, the same number of members and the corresponding components are equal according to these rules.
5. Values of MOF record types are equal if and only if they have the same type and the corresponding record fields are equal according to these rules.
6. The meaning of equality of external types and native types depends on the mapping.

Note – The meaning of equality for a particular external or native type may vary depending on the mapping. For example, equality may be undefined in some mappings.

RTF: This definition may need to be modified when new mappings are defined, but I hope not. [SC]

4.3 Semantics of Class Instances

An M1-level Instance is a value whose type is described by an M2-level Class. An Instance has the following properties in the MOF computational model:

• It has object identity. This has different implications depending on the mapping, but in general it means that many conceptually distinct Instance values can exist whose component values are the same.
• It has a definite lifetime. An Instance value is created in response to particular events in the computational model, and continues to exist until it is deleted in response to other events.
• It is created in a computational context known as a Class extent, and remains in that extent for its lifetime; see Section 4.6, “Extents,” on page 4-9.

• It can have component values defined using M2-level Attributes; see Section 4.4, “Semantics of Attributes,” on page 4-4.

• It can be linked to other Instances; Section 4.7, “Semantics of Associations,” on page 4-12.

Not all M2-level Classes can have corresponding M1-level Instances. In particular, Instances can never be created for Classes which have “isAbstract” set to true. In addition, if an M2-level Class has “isSingleton” set to true, only one Instance of the class can exist within an extent for the Class.

4.4 Semantics of Attributes

Attributes are one of two mechanisms provided by the MOF Model for defining relationships between values at the M1-level. An Attribute of an M2-level Class defines a relation between each M1-level Instance of the Class, and values of some other type. The Attribute specification consists of the following properties:

• the Attribute’s “name”,
• the Attribute’s “type” which may be expressed using a Class or DataType,
• a “scope” specification,
• a “visibility” specification,
• a “multiplicity” specification,
• an “isChangeable” flag,
• an “isDerived” flag, and
• an (implicit) aggregation specification.

Many aspects of the M1-level computational semantics of Attributes depend on the mapping used. The following subsections describe those aspects of the semantics that are mapping independent.

4.4.1 Attribute name and type

The “name” and “type” of an Attribute define the basic signature of a notional binary relationship between an object value and an attribute value or values. For example, an Attribute declaration of the form:

class Class1 {
    attribute attr_1 AttrType;
};

defines a notional relation between an M1-level type corresponding to the Class1 and an M1-level type corresponding to the AttrType. The three main kinds of relation that can exist between for a Class and an Attribute are illustrated below in Figure 4-1. The figure shows cases where an Attribute’s “multiplicity” bounds are “[1..1]” (single-valued), “[0..1]” (optional) and “[m..n]” (multi-valued) respectively. Each notional relation is distinguishable from others for that Class by the Attribute’s “name”.

An M2-level Attribute’s “type” can be either a Class or a DataType. In the former case, the Class — AttrType relation relates M1-level Instances corresponding to the two Classes. In the latter case, it relates M1-level Instances corresponding to the Class to M1-level Instances corresponding to the DataType.

In the following sections, it is often necessary to talk about the type of the M1-level Instances on the AttrType end of a Class — AttrType relation. To make the text more readable, we will use the phrase “the Attribute’s M1-level base type” for this type rather than referring to it as “the M1-level type corresponding to the M2-level Attribute’s “type”. As we shall see, the phrase “the Attribute’s M1-level type” is best used for another purpose.

RTF: I would appreciate feedback on the way that this is described. Would it be better to describe Attribute semantics in terms of sets?

4.4.2 Multiplicity

The “multiplicity” property defines the cardinality, uniqueness and orderedness of an Attribute as follows:

- The “lower” and “upper” fields set the bounds on the number of elements (i.e. cardinality) allowed in an Attribute value; i.e. the “(collection of) AttrType” in Figure 4-1 and Figure 4-2 above. Discussion of multiplicity usually need to deal with three cases:
  - If the “lower” and “upper” are both 1, the Attribute is single-valued; i.e. the “value” is a single instance belonging to the Attribute’s M1-level base type.
  - If the “lower” is 0 and “upper” is 1, the Attribute is optional; i.e. the “value” is either an instance belonging to the Attribute’s M1-level base type, or nothing.
  - Otherwise, the Attribute is multi-valued; i.e. its “value” is a collection of instances belonging to the Attribute’s M1-level base type.

- The “isUnique” flag specifies whether or not a multi-valued Attribute is allowed to contain duplicates; i.e. elements that are equal according to the definition in Section 4.2.1, “Semantics of Equality for MOF Values,” on page 4-3.

- The “isOrdered” flag specifies whether or not the order of the elements in a multi-valued Attribute are significant.

The “multiplicity” settings of an M2-level Attribute have considerable influence on the M1-level Attributes values. In particular, it determines whether the M1-level type of the Attribute is the M1-level base type, or a collection of that type. In addition, the “multiplicity” may also imply:
• runtime checks to ensure that a multi-valued Attribute’s cardinality lies within a given range,
• runtime checks to ensure that a multi-valued Attribute does not contain duplicate members, and
• mechanisms which allow the user to specify the order of the elements of a multi-valued Attribute.

The “multiplicity” may also have considerable impact on the APIs that a mapping provides for accessing and updating Attribute values.

It should be noted that when an M2-level Attribute has “isOrdered” set to true, the corresponding Class — AttrType relation has an associated partial ordering when viewed from the Class role.

### 4.4.3 Scope

The “scope” of an Attribute can be either “instance_level” or “classifier_level”. For an “instance_level” Attribute, independent relationships exist between instances of MyClass and instances of AttrType. For a “classifier_level” Attribute, a single instance of AttrType (or a collection of AttrType) is related to all instances of MyClass in the extent. This is illustrated in Figure 4-2.

![Figure 4-2](image)

**Note** — For the classifier-level Attributes, the diagrams are intended to show that all MyClass instances are related to a single instance or collection of instances of AttrType.
4.4.4 Is_derived

The “isDerived” flag indicates whether the notional relationship between a Class instance and the Attribute type instances is stored or computed.

4.4.5 Aggregation

The possible aggregation semantics of an Attribute depend on its type:

- If an Attribute’s type is expressed as a DataType, it has “non-aggregate” semantics.
- If an Attribute’s type is expressed as a Class, it “composite” semantics.

In cases where an Attribute has “composite” semantics, the Attribute value is a component of the Class instance, not vice-versa.

Note – The above description reflects the fact that the Attribute model element does not have an “aggregation” attribute. A Class-valued Attribute with “non-aggregate” semantics is currently expressed by making the Attribute’s type a DataType, where the DataType’s “typeCode” is an object reference type that is linked to the Class via a TypeAlias.

4.4.6 Visibility and is_changeable

The “visibility” property of an Attribute determines whether or not any operations for the notional relation should be visible via the public interfaces corresponding to the Attribute’s Class. Similarly, the “isChangeable” property determines whether update operations are present. Neither properties alter the semantics of Attribute.

4.5 Package Composition

This section summarizes the meta-model composition mechanisms supported by the MOF Model and discusses their impact on M1-level semantics.

4.5.1 Package Nesting

Package nesting is the simplest of the MOF’s Package composition mechanisms. At the M2-level, Package nesting is expressed by making the outer Package the “container” of the nested Package. The definition of the Contains association in the MOF Model means that Package nesting is a strict composition relationship.

The main intended function of Package nesting is information hiding. Placing a Class or DataType in an inner Package rather than an outer one notionally makes it less visible to other meta-models. When the MOF visibility rules are defined (in a future revision of this specification), this information hiding will be more strongly enforced.

Nesting of Packages also affects the M1-level interfaces and implementations. The meaning of any element of a meta-model is potentially dependent on its context in a variety of ways. Thus, when the element is defined in a nested Package, its meaning
may depend on the outer Package; e.g. on Constraints or Classifiers declared therein. This means that anything that uses a nested element will also implicitly depend on the context. To avoid potential M1-level anomalies caused by this kind of dependency, the MOF Model does not allow a meta-model to import a nested Package or a Classifier defined within a nested Package.

The M1-level semantics of Package nesting are as follows. The behaviour of an M1-level instance of a Classifier declared in a nested Package depend on state in both its immediate Package, and its enclosing Packages. As a result, the M1-level instance of the nested Classifier is inextricably tied to other instances within the outermost enclosing Package extent; see Section 4.6.4, “Package Extents,” on page 4-10.

4.5.2 Package Generalization

Package generalization allows an M2-level Package to reuse all of the definitions of another M2-level Package. Package generalization is expressed at the M2-level by connecting the super-Package and sub-Package using a Generalizes link. (The MOF Model’s Constraints mean that Generalization is effectively an aggregation in the UML sense.)

The M1-level semantics of Package generalization are as follows. The behaviour of M1-level instances of the elements of an M2-level Package typically depends on M1-level behaviour for M2-level super-Package elements. Indeed, an M1-level Package “instance” is ideally substitutable for M1-level Package instances for M2-level super-Packages. However, Package inheritance does not imply a relationship between the state of either the Package instances or the instances of other elements. Therefore an M1-level Package extent is not related to M1-level super- or sub-Package extents; see Section 4.6.4, “Package Extents,” on page 4-10.

4.5.3 Package Importation

Package importing allows an M2-level Package to selectively reuse definitions from other M2-level Packages. Package importation is expressed at the M2-level by placing an Import in the importing Package that is related to the imported Package by an Aliases link. In this case, the M2-level Import object has its “isClustered” attribute set to false. Since Package importation can be cyclic, it is neither an aggregation or a composition in the UML sense.

**Note** – The MOF Model’s Constraints make it illegal for a Package to import itself, or for any Package to import a nested Package. Furthermore, while the MOF Model allows Package importation to be cyclic, the preconditions for the MOF Model to IDL mapping disallow most dependency cycles, including those between Packages that result from cyclic importation.

The M1-level semantics of Package importation are minimal. No substitutability or state relationships exist between the M1-level instances of an importing or imported Package, or between their respective extents. Indeed, an importing Package will typically not even share implementation code with the imported Package.
4.5.4 Package Clustering

Package clustering allows an M2-level Package to selectively reuse definitions from other M2-level Packages, and also share M1-level implementation infrastructure. The M2-level expression of Package clustering is similar to that for Package importation; see above. The difference is that the Import object has “isClustered” set to true.

The M1-level semantics of Package clustering are a hybrid of those of Package nesting and Package importation. On the one hand, the meaning of an M2-level Package that is a member of a cluster is not affected by this. Thus, it is possible to have a free-standing M1-level instance of such a Package whose extent is unrelated to any extent of a cluster Package. On the other hand, every M1-level instance of a cluster Package is related to a dependent instance of the Package or Packages in the cluster. This relationship is similar to the M1-level relationship for nested Packages.

4.6 Extents

This section introduces the concept of an “extent” in more detail, and then gives the formal definitions of the extent of a Class, an Association and a Package.

4.6.1 The Purpose of Extents

Current generation middleware systems typically aim to allow clients to use objects without knowledge of their locations or context. However, groups of objects generally exist in the context of a “server” which has responsibility for managing them. The implementation an object often uses knowledge of its shared context with other objects to optimize performance, and so forth.

While statements about object location have no place in the MOF specification, the MOF Computational Model assumes a notion of context in many areas:

- The classifier-scoped features of an M2-level Class are notionally common to “all instances” of the Class.
- Mappings typically allow a client to query over “all links” in an Association instance.

It is impractical to define “all instances” or “all links” as meaning all instances or links in the known universe. Therefore, MOF specification defines logical domains of M1-level instances that are the basis of these and other “for all” quantifications. These domains of M1-level instances are called extents.

Figure 4-3 below shows the extents defined by two “instances” (on the right) of the example meta-model on the left. Notice that the static nesting of Packages, Classes and Associations inside other Packages is mirrored in the extents; i.e. the dotted ovals.

Every Class instance or link belongs to precisely one Class or Association extent. These extents are part of Package extents, depending on the “lexical” structure of the meta-model. This means that extents are strictly hierarchical in nature. As we shall see in Section 5.2.1, “Meta Object Type Overview,” on page 5-2, extents are related to the intrinsic container semantics of meta-objects.
4

There is no requirement that extents have any manifestation in the partitioning of objects between physical MOF servers. However, there are clear performance advantages in implementing such a partitioning.

4.6.2 Class Extents

The extent of a Class is defined to be the complete set of M1-level instances of the Class that share classifier-scoped properties; e.g. Attribute values. A Class instance is created in the context of a Class extent, and remains within that extent for its entire lifetime; i.e. until the instance is explicitly deleted.

4.6.3 Association Extents

The extent of an Association is defined to be the complete set of M1-level links for the Association. A link is created in the context of an Association extent and remains within that extent for its entire lifetime.

4.6.4 Package Extents

The extent of a Package is a conglomeration of the extents of Classes, Associations and other Packages according to the following rules:

1. When an M2-level Package contains a Class or Association, an extent for the Package contains extents for the Classes and Associations.

2. When an M2-level Package contains nested Packages, an extent for the outer Package contains extents for the inner Packages.
3. When an M2-level Package clusters one or more other Packages, an extent for the cluster Package aggregates the extents for the clustered Packages.

4. When an M2-level Package inherits from another Package, an extent for the sub-Package:
   a. contains an extent for each nested Package, Class or Association in the super-Package
   b. aggregates an extent for each Package clustered by the super-Package, and
   c. aggregates or contains extents by recursive application of rule 4. to the super-Package’s super-Packages.

When a Package inherits from another Package by more than one route, the sub-Package extent will contain one extent for each directly or indirectly inherited Class, Association or nested Package. This is illustrated in Figure 4-4 below. Notice that the extent for Package P4 contains only one C1 extent.

![Diagram](image)

**Figure 4-4** Extents for Multiply Inheriting Packages

When a Package clusters other Packages by more than one route, the outer cluster Package will contain one extent for all directly or indirectly clustered Packages. This is illustrated in Figure 4-5 on page 4-12 below. Notice that the relationship between the extents of a cluster Package and the extents of the clustered Packages is aggregation rather than strict containment. In particular, in the P4 case, the extent for P1 is not fully contained by either the P2 or P3 extents.

**Note** – The extent for an M2 Package that imports (rather than clusters) other Packages does not contain extents for the imported Packages or their contents.
4.7 Semantics of Associations

Associations are the MOF Model’s second mechanism for relating MOF values at the M1-level. A MOF M2-level Association defines a binary relation between pairs of M1-level Instances, where the relationships in the relation are called Links. The Links for a given M2-level Association conceptually belong to a Link set.

**Note** – While the MOF Model appears to support N-ary Associations, this is not so. There is a Constraint that states that an Association must have precisely 2 Association Ends; see “AssociationsMustBeBinary” on page 3-117.

An M2-level Association definition specifies the following properties:
- an Association “name”,
- a pair of AssociationEnds which each have:
  - a “name”,
  - a “type” which must be a Class,
  - a “multiplicity” specification,
  - an “isNavigable” flag, and
  - an “isChangeable” flag.
- an “isDerived” flag which determines whether the Association Links are stored explicitly or derived from other state.
4.7.1 MOF Associations in UML notation

A MOF Association is represented in UML notation as shown in Figure 4-6 below. The connecting line denotes an Association between two Classes. The text of <Association Name>, <end1 name> and <end2 name> denote the “name” values for the respective Association and AssociationEnds. If the Association name is preceded by a forward slash, the Association has “isDerived” set to true.

The Class boxes denote the respective types of the two ends. If the two ends of an Association have the same type, the Association line loops around so that it connects a Class box to itself.

The <end1 multiplicity> and <end2 multiplicity> text give the multiplicity settings for the respective ends of the Association. The text that can appear here consists of an optional bounds specification with syntax:

\[<\text{bounds}> ::= [\langle\text{number}\rangle '..\rangle \langle\text{number}\rangle | '*']\]

and the optional keyword “ordered”.

Finally, the navigability and aggregation of the ends of the Association are (partially) specified by the symbols at the respective ends of the line:

- An empty diamond indicates that the Instances at the labelled end “shares” the Instances at other end.
- A filled diamond indicates that the Instances at the labelled end are “composed” of Instances at the other end.
- An arrow head indicates that the Association is navigable from the Instance at the other end to the Instance at the labelled end.

**Note** – There are a couple of anomalies in the mapping of UML Association notation to MOF Associations. First, while navigability and aggregation are orthogonal in the MOF, it is not possible to put both a diamond and an arrow head on the same end of a UML Association line. This means, for example, that it is not possible to express (the
lack of) navigability from a component end to a composite end. Second, UML is imprecise about what an Association line with no arrowheads means. It can mean that the Association is not navigable, or alternatively that its navigability is not shown.

4.7.2 Core Association Semantics

This section defines the core semantic model for M1-level Association instances in a rigorous, mapping independent fashion, and enumerates some important characteristics that follow from the definition.

A Mathematical Model of Association State

Given an M2 Association labelled as in Figure 4-6 above, the mapping to M1-level Link sets and Links can be modeled as follows:

1. The M1-level Instances of the M2-level Classes <Class1> and <Class2> belong to sets Class1_Instances and Class2_Instances that represent the sets of all possible instances of <Class1> and <Class2>. (Note these sets are not restricted to.)

2. The set All_Links is the Cartesian product of the sets Class1_Instances and Class2_Instances. Thus a Link, which is a member of All_Links, can be any tuple of the form “<c1, c2>” where “c1” and “c2” are members of Class1_Instances and Class2_Instances respectively.

3. The Link_Set is a subset of the set All_Links which consists of those Links that currently exist in the given M1-level Association.

4. If one or other of the AssociationEnds is has “isOrdered” set to true, there is a partial ordering Before over the elements of Link_Set defined as follows. Assuming that <End1> of the Association is the one that is flagged as ordered:

   a. For each Instance “i” in Class2_Instances, we can define a subset End2_Links_i of Link_Set consisting of those Links in Link_Set for which the second tuple member is “i”.

   b. Given the End2_Links_i sets as defined in item a. above, the Before ordering is defined between any pair of different Links in a End2_Links_i set with 2 or more members. In other words, for any distinct Link_j and Link_k in End2_Links_i, we can say either Link_j Before Link_k, or Link_k Before Link_j.

   c. The Before ordering is NOT defined between any pair of Links that belong to different End2_Links sets.

   d. Where it is defined, the Before ordering is required to be:

      i. transitive; i.e. L_i Before L_j and L_j Before L_k implies that L_i Before L_k, and

      ii. anti-reflexive; i.e. L_i Before L_j implies not L_j Before L_i.

(If <End2> of the Association is ordered, substitute End2 for End1 and vice versa in the above.)
5. A *State* of an M1-level instance of an Association consists of the *Link_Set* and (if the Association is ordered) the *Before* ordering.

6. A *Well-formed State* is a *State* in which:
   a. The *Links* set is a subset of *Valid_Links*, where *Valid_Links* is the subset of *All_Links* where the connected Instances currently exist.
   b. The *End_Links* sets as defined in item 4.a. above conform to their respective Association End upper and lower bounds; i.e.
      i. the number of *Links* in each *End1_Links* set must be greater than or equal to *<End2.Low>* and less than or equal to *<End2.High>*, and
      ii. the number of *Links* in each *End2_Links* set must be greater than or equal to *<End1.Low>* and less than or equal to *<End1.High>*.

Ideally, the computational semantics of M1-level Associations for a particular mapping should be describable as transformations from one *Well-formed State* to another. However, some mappings must be defined such that the *State* of an Association instances is not always a well-formed. For example, in the IDL mapping, deletion of an Instance may cause a *End_Links* set to contain too few *Links*.

The general model of an M1-level Association’s *State* may be further constrained by M2-level Constraints on the Association or other elements of the meta-model. Other systematic restrictions may apply in some mappings; e.g. “The Reference Closure Rule” on page 4-18 and “The Composition Closure Rule” on page 4-19.

**Characteristics of M1-level Associations.**

The definitions of *Links* and *Link_Sets* above mean that M1-level Association instances have the following characteristics:

- *Links* only exist between existing Instances in a *Well-formed State*. When an Instance ceases to exist, any *Links* involving the Instance in any *Link_Set* cease to be universally meaningful.
- A *Link* “<a, b>” is distinct from a *Link* “<b, a>”. In other words, *Links* are directed. (Whether or not the “direction” of a Link has a meaning depends on the underlying semantics of the reality that the M2-level Association describes.)
- *Links* do not have object identity, but are uniquely identified by the Instances at both ends.
- Since a *Link_Set* is defined to be a set, it cannot contain more than one copy of a given *Link*. In other words, M1-level Associations cannot contain duplicate links.
- The *Before* ordering on the *Links* in an *End_Links* set (where defined) can be represented by arranging the *Links* in a strictly linear sequence.
- There can be multiple *States* for a given M2-level Association, each corresponding to a different M1-level Association instance. In this scenario:
  - a given *Link* can be a member of multiple *Link_Sets*, and
  - the *Before* orderings of different *States* will be independent.
4.7.3 AssociationEnd Changeability

The “isChangeable” flag for an AssociationEnd determines whether or not the APIs for the Association should allow clients to change Links in an M1-level Association instance. The precise interpretation of this flag is mapping specific.

4.7.4 AssociationEnd Navigability

The “isNavigable” flag for an AssociationEnd determines whether or not client should be able to “navigate” the Links in an M1-level Association instance. The flag also determines whether or not the AssociationEnd can be used as a “key”. This flag’s interpretation (i.e. its impact on APIs) will depend on the mapping used.

RTF: Updated description as part of resolution of “Issue 1712: Navigability constraint expressed wrongly (mof-rtf)”. [SC]

4.7.5 Association Aggregation

The “aggregation” attributes of an Association’s two ends determines the aggregation semantics for the corresponding M1-level Association instances; see Section 4.8, “Aggregation Semantics,” on page 4-16. The impact of aggregation semantics are largely mapping specific. However, “composite” aggregation does place constraints on the Link_Set of a Well-formed State.

4.7.6 Derived Associations

When an M2-level Association has “isDerived” set to true, the resulting M1-level Association’s Link_Set is calculated from other information in the M1-level model. The M1-level semantics of derived Association instances is beyond the scope of the MOF specification.

4.8 Aggregation Semantics

As noted previously, the MOF Model provides two ways of relating MOF values; i.e. Associations and Attributes. In both cases, a relation has a property known as aggregation that determines how strongly related values are tied together.

The MOF Model currently supports three aggregation semantics; i.e. “none”, “shared” and “composite”, in order of increasing strength.

Note – In practice, the semantics of aggregation are mostly concerned with the life-cycles of related values. Since different mappings will use different strategies for managing the life-cycles of values, aggregation semantics are largely mapping specific.
4.8.1 Aggregation “none”

An Attribute or Association with aggregation of “none” has the weakest form of relation between values. This will typically correspond to “light-weight” life-cycle and copy semantics in a mapping.

4.8.2 Aggregation “composite”

An Attribute or Association with aggregation of “composite” has the strongest form of relation between values. A “composite” relation involving two types is asymmetric, with one “end” labelled as the “composition” type and the other end labelled the “component” type. An instance of the first type is “composed of” instances of the second type.

An M1-level “composite” relation is defined to have information model semantics that can be loosely described as containment semantics:

1. If a value “v1” is a component of some other value “v2” in a given composite relation, “v1” may not be a component of any other value “v3” in any composite relation. In short, a value can have at most one container in any “composite” relation.

2. A value may not be related to itself in the closure of any “composite” relations. In short, a value may not directly or indirectly contain itself.

Other restrictions may apply to “composite” relations in some mappings; e.g. “The Composition Closure Rule” on page 4-19.

4.8.3 Aggregation “shared”

An Attribute or Association with aggregation of “shared” corresponds to a relation between values that is between “none” and “shared”.

Note – The semantics of “shared” aggregation should correspond to the semantics of an Aggregate in UML. Unfortunately, the OMG UML specification gives no clear guidance on what these semantics should be. As an interim measure, the use of “shared” aggregation in the MOF is discouraged.

4.9 Closure Rules

The MOF’s support for multiple Package “instances” introduces some potential anomalies into the computational model. These are resolved by three “closure” rules based on the definitions of extents in Section 4.6, “Extents,” on page 4-9.
4.9.1 The Reference Closure Rule

Recall that a Reference value is defined as a projection of an M1-level Class instance in an Association; see Section 8.1.2, “References,” on page 8-6. Given that Association link sets are not global, a reference’s value must be a projection in a particular link set. There is an “obvious” candidate link set for typical M1-level Class instances, namely the link set belonging to the Package “instance” that contains the Class instance. This is shown in Figure 4-7.

Figure 4-7 shows the Y instances visible to each X instance in two Package instances. Notice that the link set in the second Package instance contains a link to a Y instance belonging to the first Package instance; i.e. “<x5,y2>”. This presents no particular problems, since the “x5” object can find the link to “y2” by looking in the A link set for its containing Package instance.

However, suppose that the “<x5,y2>” had been in the A link set for the first Package instance. Now an instance of the X Class has to look in the link sets of both (or in the general case, all) Package instances to find all of the links. Alternatively, an X instance might only look in the link set for its owning Package instance, leading to non-intuitive computational semantics for Reference values. (Consider the case where there are References for both Association Ends.)

To avoid such non-intuitive (and arguably anomalous) semantics, the computational semantics for Associations includes a runtime restriction that prevents the problematic links from being created. This restriction is called the Reference Closure Rule:

“If Class C has a Reference R that exposes an Association End E in an Association A, then it is illegal to cause a link to be constructed such that an instance of C (or a sub-class of C) at the exposed End belongs to a different outermost extent to the A link set containing the link”.

The Reference Closure Rule is shown graphically by Figure 4-8 below for the case of an Association with a Reference to one end. The Reference Closure Rule is enforced by runtime checks on M1-level operations that construct links; e.g. the link add and
modify operations. This can be achieved by using the “outermost_containing_package” operations on the respective meta-objects; see Section 6.2, “The Reflective Interfaces,” on page 6-3.

4.9.2 The Composition Closure Rule

The MOF Model provides constructs for declaring that the instances of one metamodel element are “composed of” instances of another; see “Aggregation Semantics” on page 4-16.

One of the key properties of composites is that a composite instance and its component instances have the same lifetime; i.e. when a composite meta-object is deleted, all of its components are also deleted. This is not difficult to implement when the composite instance and its components all belong to the same Package instance. However, a range of problems can arise when a composition crosses one or more outermost Package extent boundaries. For instance:

• How do the server implementations for the respective extents ensure that deletion is reliable in the face of server crash, network partition and so on?

• What are the access control implications of compositions? For example, should a client of one server / extent be able to implicitly delete components held in another server / extent?

To avoid having to deal with these difficult questions, the MOF computational model restricts the situations in which compositions may be formed. This restriction is called the Composition Closure Rule:

“The composite and component instances in a composition along with any links that form the composition must all belong to the same outermost Package extent.”

The Composition Closure Rule is shown graphically by Figure 4-9. This shows the rule as it applies to both composite Attributes and composite Associations.
The Composite Closure Rule is enforced by runtime checks on M1-level operations that construct links in an Association with Composite semantics; e.g., the link add and modify operations. Similar checks are required for operations that update composite Attributes. The checks can be implemented by using the “immediate_container” and “outermost_containing_package” operations on the relevant meta-objects; see Section 6.2, “The Reflective Interfaces,” on page 6-3.

4.9.3 The Supertype Closure Rule

**RTF:** This text is part of the resolution to “Issue 1513: Exception for creating instances of imported supertypes? (mof-rtf)” [SC]

The inheritance pattern for Instance and Class Proxy interfaces has an important consequence when one M2-level Class is a sub-Class of a second one.

Recall that each Class Proxy interface defines a factory operation for the corresponding Instance object, and that it also inherits from the Class Proxy interfaces for any M2-level super-Classes. Taken together, this means that any Class Proxy object has operations for creating Instance objects for both the M2-level Class, and all of its M2-level super-Classes.

Normally, this artifact of the IDL inheritance hierarchy is just a curiosity. However, problems arise when an M2-level Class (e.g., P2::C2) has a super-Class that is imported from another M2-level Package (e.g., P1::C1); see Figure 4-10 below. The Class Proxy interface corresponding to the C2 Class now has a factory operation to create instances of a Class from another Package, and therefore would appear to require all of the mechanisms for creating, accessing, updating, and deleting these instances. This is not what Package importing is defined to mean.
The adopted solution to this problem is to add an extra restriction to the MOF computational semantics. This restriction is known as the Supertype Closure Rule.

Suppose that the Package extent for a non-nested M2-level Package P contains a Class Proxy object which has a create operation for instances of Class C. This create operation can be used if and only if the M2-level closure of the Package P under generalization and clustering includes the M2-level Class C.

In other words, a factory operation for instances of an M2-level Class will only work within a Package instance with the machinery for supporting the Class. The Supertype Closure Rule is illustrated in Figure 4-10.

4.10 Recommended Copy Semantics

It is envisaged that some MOF mappings will provide APIs for copying metadata. The purpose of this section is to recommend a semantic model for such copy operations. Suggested semantics are given for “shallow” and “deep” copying. (A shallow copy is one in which conceptual components of an object are copied and other connected objects are not. A deep copy is one in which both components and more loosely related objects are copied.)
The following table details what objects should and should not be copied. The semantics are defined from the perspective of an object being copied.

**Table 4-1  Copy semantics for different kinds of relationships.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Construct</th>
<th>Target type</th>
<th>Aggregation</th>
<th>Shallow Copy</th>
<th>Deep Copy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Instance</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>The Attribute value in the copy will be the same Instance value as in the original.</td>
<td>The Attribute value in the copy will be the same Instance value as in the original.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>MOF data type</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>The Attribute value in the copy will be the same data value as in the original. Embedded Instance values will be the same as in the original.</td>
<td>The Attribute value in the copy will be the same data value as in the original. Embedded Instance values will be the same as in the original.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Instance</td>
<td>composite</td>
<td>The Attribute value in the copy will be a shallow copy of the Instance value as in the original.</td>
<td>The Attribute value in the copy will be a deep copy of the Instance value in the original.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>MOF data type</td>
<td>composite</td>
<td>This is not meaningful.</td>
<td>This is not meaningful.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Association</td>
<td>Instance</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>No link is created.</td>
<td>A link is created from the copy to the original link target.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Association</td>
<td>Instance</td>
<td>shared</td>
<td>A link is created from the copy to the original link target.</td>
<td>A link is created from the copy to a deep copy of the original link target.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Association</td>
<td>Instance</td>
<td>composite</td>
<td>A link is created from the copy to a shallow copy of the original link target.</td>
<td>A link is created from the copy to a deep copy of the original link target.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RTF:** I’m not sure that Association / none / shallow is correct. [SC]

Unless otherwise stated, copying of a group of Instances related by Association or Attributes should give a 1-to-1 mapping between original Instances and copied Instances, and their respective relationships.

**Note** – The above suggested semantics do not cover copying of MOF values whose type is a native type. Those semantics will depend on whether or not the values in question are copyable.

### 4.11 A Style Guide for Metadata Computational Semantics

While the MOF specification gives the required computational semantics for M1-level metadata, it does not (and should not) state that these semantics constitute the only behavior. It is envisaged that vendor and end-user implementations of metadata servers may support additional semantics. In addition, the computational semantics of M2-level derived Attributes, derived Associations and Operations are not specified at all in the standardized part of the MOF Model.

In theory, the complete computational semantics of a meta-model server can include any behavior that the implementer chooses. The purpose of the section is to set down some conventions to guide the implementer.
4.11.1 Access operations should not change metadata

Many operations on Instance and Associations are provided to support access to the public state of a model; e.g. the “get” operations for Attributes, the “query” operations for Associations. For normal (non-derived) Attributes and Associations, the standard computational semantics of an access operations are to simply return the corresponding value or collection. For derived Attributes and Associations, there are no standard semantics at all.

In general, it is bad style for an access operation to have observable side-effects on the primary metadata. Similarly, it is bad style for an Operation with “isQuery” true to have such side-effects.

The rationale for this rule is that the user would not expect an access operation to have visible side-effects.

**Note** – It may be reasonable (for example) for an Attribute “get” operation to update a private counter Attribute that records the number of accesses. The legitimacy of this kind of behavior depends on whether or not the state modified can be classified as “primary” metadata.

4.11.2 Update operations should only change the nominated metadata

The standard semantics of metadata update operations define which metadata is expected to be modified by the operation. However, there is no explicit requirement that other metadata should not be changed.

It is bad style for an update operation for a non-derived Attribute, Reference or Association to change any primary metadata other than that which is identified by the standard semantics.

The rationale for this rule is that the user would not expect such changes to occur.

**Note** – This rule is not intended to apply to operations for derived Attributes, References or Associations, or to Operations with “isQuery” false.

4.11.3 Derived Elements should behave like non-derived Elements

M2-level Attributes and Associations can be defined as being derived from other information in a meta-model; i.e. by setting the respective “isDerived” flag to true. The required M1-level behaviour of derived Elements is identical to that for equivalent non-derived Elements. Behavior that contradicts the semantics in this chapter and in the relevant mapping specification is non-conformant.
However, since derived Attributes and Associations have to be implemented using mechanisms that are beyond the scope of the MOF Model, conformance is ultimately the responsibility of the meta-model implementer.

It is recommended that implementer defined M1-level operations for derived Elements should have MOF conformant behavior. The alternative (non-conformant behavior) tends to break the illusion that the Attribute or Association is “real”, and should be avoided. If the required semantics are unimplementable, the meta-model is incorrect.

4.11.4 Constraint evaluation should not have side-effects

The MOF specification does not define how Constraints defined in a meta-model should be evaluated. In particular, it does not define whether Constraint evaluation can change the metadata.

It is bad style for the evaluation of a Constraint to change metadata.

The rationale is two fold. First, Constraints are provided as mechanism for specifying metadata correctness, not as a mechanism for defining behavior. Second, since the MOF specification does not say when Constraint evaluation should occur (in all cases), side-effects in Constraint evaluation could be a major source of interoperability problems.

4.11.5 Access operations should avoid raising Constraint exceptions

The MOF specification does not define when deferred Constraint evaluation should occur. In theory, it can occur at any time, including when the user invokes an access operation.

It is bad style for an access operation on a non-derived Attribute, Reference or Association to raise an exception to indicate that the metadata is structurally inconsistent or that a Constraint has been violated.

The rationale is that an application program that is reading metadata (rather than updating it) is typically not in a position to do anything about the violation of deferred structural constraints or model specific Constraint. Alternatively, an application may try to access the metadata, knowing that it is inconsistent, so that it can then correct it.

It is bad style for an access operation on a derived Attribute, Reference or Association to raise a similar exception unless the inconsistency makes it impossible to calculate the required derived value(s). The same rule applies to Operations with “isQuery” true.

The rationale being less prescriptive about derived access operations is that the formulae used to derive the value(s) will typically have certain assumptions about the consistency of the metadata.
MOF to IDL Mapping

Contents

This chapter contains the following topics.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>“Overview”</td>
<td>5-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“Meta Objects and Interfaces”</td>
<td>5-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“Computational Semantics for the IDL Mapping”</td>
<td>5-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“Exception Framework”</td>
<td>5-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“Preconditions for IDL Generation”</td>
<td>5-31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“Standard Tags for the IDL Mapping”</td>
<td>5-34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“Generated IDL Issues”</td>
<td>5-37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“IDL Mapping Templates”</td>
<td>5-43</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.1 Overview

This chapter defines the standard mapping from a model defined using the MOF Model onto CORBA IDL. The resulting interfaces are designed to allow a user to create, update and access instances of the model using CORBA client programs. While the standard IDL mapping implies detailed functional semantics for an object server for a mapped model, it does not define the implementation.

Note that while the mapping specification is defined to be easy to automate, a conformant MOF implementation is not required to support automatic IDL generation.
5.2 Meta Objects and Interfaces

This section describes the different kinds meta-objects that represent MOF-based meta-data in a CORBA environment.

5.2.1 Meta Object Type Overview

The MOF to IDL mapping and the Reflective module share a common, object-centric model of meta-data with five kinds of M1-level meta-object; i.e. “instance” objects, “class proxy” objects, “association” objects, “package” objects and “package factory” objects. The relationships between M2-level concepts and M1-level objects is illustrated by the example in Figure 5-1.

The example shows how a simple M2-level meta-model (on the left) maps onto the five kinds of M1-level meta-object (in the center). The right of the diagram shows the intrinsic conglomeration relationships that exist between the meta-objects in a Package “instance”. (As noted, in Section 4.6, “Extents,” on page 4-9, these relationships do not always have strict containment semantics.)

Note – These intrinsic conglomeration relationships exist for all M1-level meta-objects. They have no explicit meaning in connection with the represented meta-data. Rather, they are provided to assist the management of meta-objects. (The intrinsic conglomeration relationships should not be confused with the M1-level composition relationships that correspond to M2-level composite Associations and Attributes.)
**Package objects and Package Factory objects**

The instances of an M2-level Package are represented as Package objects. A Package object is little more than a “directory” of read-only attributes that give access to a collection of meta-objects described by a meta-model. The attributes of a Package object refer to “static” objects. In particular, there is

- one Package attribute for each M2-level Packages that is nested or clustered by the Package (none are present in the example above),
- one Class Proxy attribute for each M2-level Class in the Package, and
- one Association attribute for each M2-level Association in the Package.

The number and types of the static objects, and the corresponding attributes in an M1-level Package interface is determined by the M2-level Package specification. The objects cannot be directly created, destroyed, added or removed by a client.

While there is usually a one-to-one correspondence between the Packages’ reference attributes and the static objects, this need not be the case. The correspondence is actually determined by the extent relationships as described in Section 4.6.4, “Package Extents,” on page 4-10. Thus, for example, when an M2-level Package is clustered by more than one route, there should be one M1-level Package object that is accessed via two attributes.

A Package object is typically obtained by invoking a “create” operation on a Package Factory objects. This creates the Package object, and all of the necessary static objects. The arguments to the “create” operation are used to initialize any classifier-scoped Attributes defined within the M2-level Package.

**Class Proxy objects.**

As stated above, a Package object contains one (and only one) Class Proxy object for each M2-level Class in the M2-level Package. A Class Proxy object serves a number of purposes:

- it is a factory object for producing Instance objects in the Package “instance”,
- it is the intrinsic container for Instance objects, and
- it holds the state of any classifier-scoped Attributes for the M2-level Class.

The interface of a Class Proxy object provides operations for accessing and updating the classifier-scoped attribute state. Other operations allow a client to invoke classifier-scoped Operations.

The interface also provides a factory operation allows the client to create Instance objects. It also gives read-only access to the set of extant Instance objects contained by the Class Proxy object.
**Instance objects**

The instances of an M2-level Class are represented by Instance objects. An Instance object holds the state corresponding to the instance-scoped M2-level Attributes for the Class, and any other “hidden” state implied by the Class specification. Generally speaking, many Instance objects can exist within a given Package “instance”.

As described above, Instance objects are always contained by a Class Proxy object. The Class Proxy provides a factory operation for creating Instance objects that takes initial values for the instance-scoped Attributes as parameters. When an Instance object is created, it is automatically added to the Class Proxy container. An Instance is removed from the container when it is destroyed.

The interface for an Instance object inherits from the corresponding Class Proxy interface. In addition it provides:

- operations to access and update the instance-scoped Attributes,
- operations to invoke the instance-scoped Operations,
- operations to access and update Associations via Reference,
- operations that support object identity for the Instance, and
- an operation for deleting the Instance object.

**Association objects**

Links that correspond to M2-level Associations are not represented as meta-objects. Instead, an M1-level Association object holds a collection of links (i.e. the link set) corresponding to an M2-level Association. The Association object is a “static” object that is contained by a Package object, as described previously. Its interfaces provide:

- operations for querying the link set,
- operations for adding, modify and removing links from the set, and
- an operation that returns the entire link set.

### 5.2.2 The Meta Object Interface Hierarchy

This section describes the patterns of interface inheritance in the CORBA IDL generated by the MOF to IDL mapping. The patterns are illustrated in Figure 5-2 below. This shows an example MOF meta-model expressed in UML (on the left) that consists of two Packages P1 and P2. The first Package P1 contains Classes C1 and C2, where C2 is a subclass of C1 and an Association A that connects C1 and C2. The second Package P2 is then defined as a subpackage of P1.

The UML class diagram (on the right) shows the inheritance graph for the generated interfaces corresponding to the example meta-model.

The root of the inheritance graph is a group of four predefined interfaces that make up the Reflective module; see Section 6.2, “The Reflective Interfaces,” on page 6-3. These interfaces collectively provide:
operations that implement meta-object identity,
operations for finding a meta-object’s containing package instance(s),
an operation for finding a meta-object’s M2-level description, and
operations for exercising the functionality of a meta-object independent of its generated interface.

Note – The interfaces in the Reflective module are all designed to be “abstract”; i.e. it is not anticipated that they should be the “most derived” type of any meta-object.

The interfaces for the Package objects, Association objects, Class Proxy objects and Instance objects provide functionality as described previously. The inheritance patterns are as follows:

• All Package object interfaces inherit (directly or indirectly) from RefPackage.
• All Association object interfaces inherit from RefAssociation.
• All Class Proxy interfaces inherit (directly or indirectly) from RefObject.
• All Instance interfaces inherit from the corresponding Class Proxy interfaces.
• When an M2-level Package P2 inherits from another P1, the corresponding interface P2 inherits from P1.
• When an M2-level Class C2 inherits from another C1:
  • the Class Proxy interface for C2 inherits from the Class Proxy for C1, and
• the Instance interface for C2 inherits from the Instance for C1.

The diamond pattern of interface inheritance is virtually unavoidable. The C2’s Class Proxy needs to inherit the interface features for C1’s classifier-scoped Attributes and Operations. Similarly, C2’s Instance interface needs to inherit the instance-scoped interface features.

Note – The IDL mapping supports some Tags for specifying addition IDL supertypes of various generated interfaces; see Section 5.6.3, “Tags for specifying IDL inheritance,” on page 5-36. The effect of these Tags on the inheritance graph is defined by the relevant IDL templates; see sections 5.8.4, 5.8.6, 5.8.7 and 5.8.10.

5.3 Computational Semantics for the IDL Mapping

This section specializes the MOF’s general computational semantics (see Chapter 4, “MOF M1-level Computational Model”) for the MOF-to-IDL mapping.

5.3.1 Value Types and Equality in the IDL Mapping

The IDL mapping defines all MOF Instance types as CORBA object types that are descended from the “RefObject” interface; see Section 6.2.3, “Reflective::RefObject,” on page 6-10. Equality of Instance objects should be implemented as follows:

• Existing Instance objects are equal if and only if the “refMofId” operation defined by Section 6.2.2, “Reflective::RefBaseObject,” on page 6-5 returns the same string for both objects.

• Non-existent Instance objects are deemed to be equal if and only if they have the same object reference; i.e. when the “Object::_is_equivalent” operation returns true.

Note – An implementation must take care when comparing Instance object values to distinguish between non-existent (i.e. deleted) Instance objects and objects that may only be temporarily inaccessible. An operation should only raise an exception for a non-existent Instance object when it cannot be performed. In particular, an operation that replaces or removes defunct links or Instance values should not complain that the Instance being removed is defunct.

The MOF data types supported in the IDL mapping are the following CORBA data types:

• Primitive types - boolean, char, octet, wchar, short, unsigned short, long, unsigned long, long long, unsigned long long, float, double, long double, fixed, strings and wide strings.

• Constructed types - arrays, sequences, enumerations and records.

• Type aliases - typedefs.

The native types supported in the IDL mapping are:
• CORBA union types.

RTF: Note - I've classified union as a native data type since it is not used much in CORBA, and I anticipate that it will be a nuisance to have to map it to other technologies. [SC]

• CORBA's Any and TypeCode data types.

• Ordinary CORBA object types; i.e. object types that are not descended from the "RefObject" interface.

Note – The IDL mapping currently does not support CORBA 2.3 value types, box types and abstract interface types.

Equality semantics for the standard MOF data values are as previously defined in Section 4.2.1, “Semantics of Equality for MOF Values,” on page 4-3. The standard rules are extended with the following rules for instances of IDL specific native types and CORBA object references:

• CORBA TypeCode values are equal if and only if they are equal according to the definition of TypeCode::equal in the CORBA Core specification.

• CORBA Any values are equal if and only they have equal types (according to the definition of TypeCode::equal), and their embedded values are equal according to the MOF definitions of data type equality.

• Ordinary CORBA object references and embedded object references for Instance objects are equal if and only if “Object::is_equivalent” operation returns true.

The rule for CORBA object references applies both to “ordinary” object references and to object references for Instance objects. Similarly, it applies equally whether the object reference is the complete value, a component of a constructed value, or embedded within an Any value.

5.3.2 Lifecycle Semantics for the IDL Mapping

This section defines the IDL mapping’s computational model for meta-object creation and deletion. It also gives definitions of copy semantics, though these should currently be viewed as indicative rather than normative.

Package object creation and deletion semantics

An M1-level Package object for a non-nested M2-level Package is created by invoking the create operation provided by the corresponding PackageFactory object. This create operation requires the caller to supply the values for all non-derived classifier-scoped Attributes. If the supplied initial values do not have the correct multiplicity or if they individually or collectively violate immediate Constraints defined in the metamodel, the create operation should raise an exception.

Instances of the following dependent M1-level objects are automatically created along with each M1-level Package object:
• An M1-level Package object is created for each nested Package within the outermost Package extent.

• An M1-level Package object is created for each clustered Package within the outermost Package extent.

• An M1-level Class Proxy object is created for each Class within the outermost Package extent.

• An M1-level Association object is created for each Association within the outermost Package extent.

The object references for the dependent Package and Class objects provide the “ref” attributes in the respective Package objects. The objects are initialized so that the outermost_package and enclosing_package operations return the appropriate M1-level Package objects.

Note – If an M2-level Package P2 clusters an existing top-level M2 Package P1, the above rules mean that two kinds of M1-level P1 Package objects can exist. If the user calls create on a P2 Package Factory object, the resulting P2 Package object will have its own dependent P1 Package object. On the other hand, if the user calls create on a P1 Package Factory, the resulting P1 Package object will be an outermost Package object. These two kinds of P1 Package objects behave identically, apart from their respective “refOutermostPackage” and “refOutermostPackage” operations; see Section 6.2.2, “Reflective::RefBaseObject,” on page 6-5.

When an M1-level Class Proxy objects is created, the values of the non-derived classifier-level Attributes are initialized from the corresponding create operation arguments. The “all_of_type” and “all_of_kind” collections will initially be empty, since no M1-level Instance objects will have been created in the Class Proxy extent.

Note – An implementation may support other mechanisms for creating or recreating outermost M1-level Package objects. Any such mechanism must also (re-)create and initialize the necessary dependent objects as above.

An outermost M1-level Package object can be destroyed using the “refDelete” operation; see Section 6.2.2, “Reflective::RefBaseObject,” on page 6-5. The required computational semantics for deleting an outermost Package object are straightforward. The following things must occur (in an unspecified order):

• The binding between the outermost Package object and its object reference(s) must be revoked.

• The bindings between all dependent Package, Association and Class Proxy objects and their object references must be revoked.

• All Instance objects within the extent of the outermost Package object must be destroyed as described below.
Note – A typical implementation will delete the metadata and reclaim the space used to store it. However, this behavior is not essential and in some situations it could be undesirable.

Dependent M1-level Package objects, M1-level Association objects and M1-level Class Proxy objects cannot be directly destroyed by the user. An implementation of the “refDelete” operation for these objects is required to raise an exception when called by client code. (The operations may be used to implement outermost Package deletion, but this is beyond the scope of this specification.)

**Instance object lifecycle semantics**

An M1-level Instance object can be created by invoking the appropriate create operation. Suitable create operations are present on both M1-level Class Proxy objects and M1-level Instance objects, depending on the M2-level Class inheritance graph. A create operation requires the caller to supply values for all non-derived instance-scoped Attributes for the Instance object. If any value does not conform to the Attribute’s multiplicity or if they individually or collectively violate any immediate Constraints on the meta-model, an exception is raised.

An Instance object is created within the extent of a Class Proxy object for the Instance’s M2-level Class. The Class Proxy can be found as follows:

1. Find the outermost Package extent containing the object on which the create operation was invoked.
2. Within that extent, find the one and only Class Proxy object for the M2 Class whose instance is being created.

If no Class Proxy can be found by the above, the create request violates the Supertype Closure Rule (see “The Supertype Closure Rule” on page 4-20) and an exception is raised.

Creation of an Instance object will also fail if the corresponding M2-level Class is abstract. Similarly, it will fail if the M2-level Class is a “singleton” Class and an Instance object for that Class already exists within the Class Proxy’s extent. In either case, an exception is raised.

When an Instance object is (successfully) created within the extent of a Class Proxy object, it becomes part of collection returned by the Class Proxy object’s “all_of_kind” operation. The Instance object remains a member of that collection for its lifetime; i.e. until it is deleted.

An Instance object will be deleted in the following three situations:

- when a client invokes the “refDelete” operation on the Instance object; see Section 6.2.3, “Reflective::RefObject,” on page 6-10,
- when the Package object for the Instance object’s outermost Package extent is deleted (see above), and
• when the Instance is a component of a “composite” Instance that is deleted. This applies to composites formed by both Associations and Attributes.

When an Instance object is deleted the following things must occur:

• The binding between the Instance object and its object reference(s) must be revoked.

• The Instance object must be removed from its Class Proxy object’s “all_of_type” collection.

• Any Instance objects that are components of the object being deleted must also be deleted.

• Links involving the deleted Instance object should be deleted as per the “Link lifecycle semantics” specification below.

An implementation will typically delete the state of an Instance object that has been deleted, and reclaim any associated space.

Note – When an Instance object is deleted, corresponding object reference values in non-composite Attributes of other objects become “dangling” references. These dangling references should not be automatically expunged or converted to nil object references, since doing so potentially destroys information and creates new structural errors. Instead, it is the user’s responsibility to ensure that dangling references in Attributes are tidied up in the most appropriate way.

Link lifecycle semantics

Links can be created and deleted in various ways. These include:

• by the user operations on M1-level Association objects; see Section 5.3.3, “Association Access and Update Semantics for the IDL Mapping,” on page 5-11,

• by the user operations corresponding to References on M1-level Instance objects; see Section 5.3.4, “Attribute Access and Update Semantics for the IDL Mapping,” on page 5-14,

• by the user copying metadata (using some vendor specific API); see Section 4.10, “Recommended Copy Semantics,” on page 4-21,

• by the user deleting one or other linked Instance objects; see “Instance object lifecycle semantics” on page 5-9, and

• when the server notices that a linked Instance object no longer exists.

A link is created within the extent of an Association object, and becomes part of the collection returned by the Association object’s “links()” operation. A link remains within the extent in which it was created for the lifetime of the link; i.e. until it is deleted. When a link is deleted, it is removed from the “links” collection. Removing a link does not affect the lifecycle of the linked Instance objects.
According to “Characteristics of M1-level Associations.” on page 4-15, deletion of an Instance object causes any links for that object to become meaningless. Ideally, a well-formed M1-level Association instance should not contain such links. In practice, the immediate removal of meaningless links from an M1-level Association instance cannot always be implemented, in particular in the case of links that cross outermost Package extent boundaries.

Instead, a meta-object server is required to behave as follows. When an Instance object is deleted:

- all links referring to the Instance object that belong to Association instances within the same outermost Package extent as the Instance object must also be deleted, and
- any links referring to the Instance object that belong to Association instances in another outermost Package extent as the Instance object may also be deleted.

**Note** – The above semantics means that an Association instance can legally contain links that refer to defunct Instance objects in other extents.

### 5.3.3 Association Access and Update Semantics for the IDL Mapping

This section describes the computational semantics of the Association object access and update operations defined in the MOF to IDL Mapping and the Reflective interfaces. With a couple of exceptions, these semantics transform one Well-formed State (as defined in “A Mathematical Model of Association State” on page 4-14) to another. The exceptions are as follows:

- Deletion of an Instance object in another outermost Package extent may cause an Association instance to contain links that are not members of Valid_Links.
- Deletion of an Instance object can cause an End_Links set to contain fewer links than is required.

M1-level Instance objects are passed as CORBA object reference values in IDL mapped operations. However, since the Association State model requires that Links connect Instances, it is not legal to pass the CORBA nil object reference value as a parameter to any operation on an M1-level Association.

**Note** – While the semantics of Associations are described (below) in terms of sets of pairs of M1-level Instance objects, this should not be read as implying any particular implementation approach.

### Access Operations

There are three kinds of link access operations in the M1-level Association interface generated by the IDL mapping:

- The “all_links” operation returns the current Link_Set for an Association object.
• The “<end_name>” operations return a projection of the corresponding End_Links sets.
• The “exists” operation tests for the existence of a given Link in the Link_Set.

These operations are defined to be side-effect free; i.e. they do not modify the State of the Association instance.

**Link Addition Operations**

The operations for adding links to an M1-level Association vary, depend on whether it has an ordered M2-level AssociationEnd:

• For an unordered Association, the “add” operation adds a Link to the Link_Set.
• For an ordered Association, the “add” and “add_before” operations both add a Link between a pair of Instances to the Link_Set. In the “add” case, the new Link is added after existing Links. In the “add_before” case, the new Link is added immediately before the link selected by the “before” argument.

More precisely, assuming that the first AssociationEnd is the ordered one and the new Link connects Instances i and j. The Before mapping is updated as follows:

- For “add”, all Links that were in End2_Links_j prior to the operation are Before the new Link when it completes.
- For “add_before”, the Before_Link connects the “before” and j Instances. For all Links that were in End2_Links_j and were Before the Before_Link prior to the operation, the pre-existing Link is Before the new Link after the operation. For all other Links that were in End2_Links_j prior to the operation, the new Link is Before the pre-existing Link after the operation.
- In both cases, the ordering of the other End2_Links sets are unchanged.

A number of constraints apply to the link addition operations:

• A new Link can only be added between extant Instances; i.e. the new Link must be a member of Valid_Links.
• An operation cannot add a Link that is already a member of the Link_Set.
• An operation cannot add a Link if it would make the number of members of either End1_Links_i or End2_Links_j greater than the respective AssociationEnd’s “upper” bound.
• An operation cannot add a Link that creates a Composition cycle, or that violates the Composition or Reference Closure rules.

**Link Modification Operations**

There are two “modify” operations for replacing an existing Link in the Link_Set of an M1-level Association. One operation (in effect) modifies the Instance at the first end of a Link, and the second modifies the Instance at the second end. While the operation signatures do not vary, the semantics of the “modify” operations depend on whether the M2-level Association has an ordered AssociationEnd.
In the non-ordered case, a “modify” operation is almost identical to a “remove” operation followed by an “add” operation. The only difference is in the bounds checking; see below.

In the ordered case, a “modify” operation can differ from an “add” followed by a “remove” in the way that the Before ordering is handled. Specifically, if we assume that the first AssociationEnd is the ordered one, the Before mapping is updated as follows:

- For “modify_<end1_name>(i, j, k)”, the new Link (between k and j) occupies the same position in the Before ordering of End2_Linksj as the Link (between i and j) that it replaces.
- For “modify_<end2_name>(i, j, k)”, the new Link (between i and k) becomes the last Link in the Before ordering of End2_Linksj.
- In both cases, the ordering of the other End2_Links sets are unchanged.

A number of constraints apply to the link modification operations:

- The Link that is replaced by the “modify” operation must be a member of Link_Set. However, it need not be a member of Valid_Links.
- The replacement Link that is created by a “modify” operation must be a member of Valid_Links.
- The replacement Link cannot already be a member of the Link_Set.
- A “modify” operation cannot produce a Link that would make the number of members in either the End1_Linksj or End2_Linksj sets greater than the respective AssociationEnd’s “upper” bound.
- A “modify” operation cannot remove a Link if doing so would make the number of members of End1_Linksj or End2_Linksj less than the respective AssociationEnd’s “lower” bound. (However, a Link can be produced in this situation.)
- A “modify” operations cannot produce a Link that creates a Composition cycle, or that violates the Composition or Reference Closure rules.

Note – A modify operation of the form “modify_<end1_name>(i, j, i)” is treated as a “no-op”. In particular, it does not trigger checking of “lower” or “upper” bounds.

Link Removal Operations

The “remove” operation can be used to delete an exist Link (between i and j) from the Link_Set of an M1-level Association. The constraints that apply to the link removal operation are:

- The operation cannot remove a Link if doing so would make the number of members of End1_Linksj or End2_Linksj less than the respective AssociationEnd’s “lower” bound.
- The operation cannot remove a Link that is not a member of the Link_Set. However, it should succeed if the Link is a member of Link_Set but not of Valid_Links.
Changeability, Navigability and Derivedness

The operation descriptions given above assume that the AssociationEnds of the M2-level Association have been defined with “isChangeable” and “isNavigable” set to true. If this is not so, the main impact is that certain operations are suppressed:

- If an AssociationEnd of an Association is defined as non-changeable (i.e. when its “isChangeable” flag is set to false), the IDL mapping suppresses various link update operations. The “add”, “add_before” and “remove” operations are suppressed if either AssociationEnd is non-changeable. Furthermore, the “modify_<end_name>” operation is suppressed for any AssociationEnd that is non-changeable, along with any related Reference-based operations.

- If an AssociationEnd of an Association is defined as non-navigable (i.e. when its “isNavigable” flag is set to false) the IDL mapping suppresses any link operations that depend on the ability to search based on that AssociationEnd. Specifically, it suppresses the “<assoc_end>”, “add_before_<end>”, “modify_<end>” operations.

Setting “isDerived” to be true for an M2-level Association is a “hint” that an M1-level Association’s Link_Set and Before mapping should be computed from other M1-level information. Apart from this, the IDL mapping makes no distinction between derived and non-derived Associations. Equivalent IDL interfaces are generated in each case, and the semantics are defined to be equivalent. If a derived Association’s operations are coded by hand, it is the programmer’s responsibility to ensure that they implement the required semantics.

Some combinations of the Association and AssociationEnd flags result in generated interfaces that are of little use. For example:

- Setting “isChangeable” to be false on one AssociationEnd and not the other results in an M1-level Association that supports one “modify” operation but no “add” or “remove” operations.

- Setting “isChangeable” to be false on an Association which has “isDerived” set to false results in a “stored” Association with no operations to update the Link_Set.

5.3.4 Attribute Access and Update Semantics for the IDL Mapping

The IDL mapping maps M2-level Attributes to a variety of operations, depending on the Attribute’s “multiplicity” settings. There are three major cases; i.e. single-valued with bounds of [1..1], optional with bounds of [0..1] and multi-valued.

Unlike Associations, the CORBA “nil” object reference is a legal (and logically distinct) value for any Class or object reference-valued Attribute. When an accessor operation returns a “nil” object reference, this does not necessarily mean that the Attribute has no value(s). In addition, the lifecycle semantics for Attributes in the IDL mapping mean that an accessor operation can return a reference for a non-existent object.
Note – While the semantics of Attributes are described (below) in terms of notional relations between M1-level values, this should not be read as implying any particular implementation approach.

Single-valued Attributes

The interfaces and semantics for single-valued Attributes are the simplest to describe. A single-valued Attribute (i.e. one whose “lower” and “upper” bounds are set to one) is mapped to two IDL operations; i.e. “<attr_name>” and “set_<attr_name>”.

The “<attr_name>” operation returns the current value of the named Attribute for an M1-level Instance object. In the single-valued case, this is a single Instance of the Attribute’s M1-level base type as mapped by the IDL mapping. In the terminology of Section 4.4.1, “Attribute name and type,” on page 4-4, the operation returns the M1-level value that is related to the Instance object by the notional “<attr_name>” Class — AttrType relation.

The “set_<attr_name>” operation replaces the current value of the named Attribute for an M1-level Instance with a new value. As before, the new value is a single Instance of the Attribute’s M1-level base type as mapped by the IDL mapping. The operation replaces the existing Class — AttrType relationship with a new one between the Instance object and the new value.

The behaviour of “set_<attr_name>” for an Class-valued Attribute (i.e. one with “composite” aggregation semantics) is constrained as follows:

- The new value supplied must be either a reference to an existing Instance object or a nil object reference.
- The new value (i.e. the component Instance) must not already be a component of another Instance object.
- The composite and component Instance objects must belong to the same outermost M1-level Package extent; i.e. the Composition Closure rule must not be violated.
- Creating the new Class — AttrType relationship must not create a composition cycle.

Optional Attributes

The interfaces and semantics for optional Attributes are also relatively straightforward. An optional Attribute (i.e. one whose “lower” bound is 0 and whose “upper” bound is 1) maps to three operations; i.e. “<attr_name>”, “set_<attr_name>” and “unset_<attr_name>”.

The IDL mapping treats an M1-level optional Attribute as having two states. In the “set” state, the Attribute has a value which is an instance of the Attribute’s M1-level base type. In the “unset” state, the Attribute has no value.
In the single-valued case, "<attr_name>" simply returns the current M1-level value for the Attribute. In the optional case, the semantics depend on whether the Attribute is currently “set” or “unset”:  

- If the Attribute is “set” (i.e. there is a Class — AttrType relationship between the Instance object and some other value), the “<attr_name>” operation returns the related value.  
- If the Attribute is “unset” (i.e. there is no Class — AttrType relationship with the Instance object in the “class” role), the “<attr_name>” operation raises an exception.  

The “set_<attr_name>” operation behaves exactly as in the single-valued case; i.e. it replaces the existing Class — AttrType relationship (if any) with a relationship with the new value. As a consequence, the Attribute enters the “set” state. The structural constraints for “set_<attr_name>” in the single-valued case apply here as well.  

The “unset_<attr_name>” operation removes the Class — AttrType relationship, if it exists, leaving the Attribute in the “unset” state.  

**Multi-valued Attributes**  

The interfaces and semantics for multi-valued Attributes are relatively complicated, and depend to a considerable extent on the settings of the “isOrdered” and “isUnique” fields of the M2-level Attribute’s “multiplicity” property.  

M1-level operations on multi-valued Attributes can be divided into two groups. The “<attr_name>” and “set_<attr_name>” operations access and update the Attribute’s state as a single value, transferring it as a CORBA sequence type. The other operations treat the Attribute’s state as a collection of values, and update it by adding, modifying or removing individual elements of the collection.  

The “<attr_name>” and “set_<attr_name>” operations transfer an Attribute’s M1-level state using a “collection” type. This is a named IDL sequence type whose base type is the Attribute’s M1-level base type, and whose name is determined by the “name” of the Attribute’s “type” and the settings of the “isOrdered” and “isUnique” flags; for details, see Section , “Literal String Values,” on page 5-40.  

The “<attr_name>” operation returns the multi-valued Attribute’s value as a sequence using the IDL type described above. The contents of the result comprise the collection of base type instances related to the Instance object by the Class — AttrType relation. If “isOrdered” is true, the order of the Class — AttrType relationships determines the order of the elements in the sequence. If the collection is empty, the returned value is a zero length sequence.  

The “set_<attr_name>” operation replaces the multi-valued Attribute’s value with a new collection of base type instances. If the Attribute is ordered, the order of the elements in the parameter value determines the order of the new Class — AttrType relationships.  

A number of restrictions apply to the “set_<attr_name>” operation for multi-valued Attributes. These are as follows:
• If the Attribute’s “multiplicity” has the “isUnique” flag set to true, no two base type instances in the collection may be equal.

• If the Attribute’s “multiplicity” has a “lower” value greater than zero, there must be at least that many elements in the collection.

• If the Attribute’s “multiplicity” has a “upper” value other than the “UNBOUNDED” value (i.e. -1), there can be at most that many elements in the collection.

If the Attribute has composite semantics (i.e. the Attribute’s “type” is expressed using a Class) the following restrictions also apply:

• Each element (i.e. Instance object) in the new value collection must be either a reference to an existing Instance object or a nil object reference.

• No element of the new value collection can already be a component of another Instance object.

• The composite and every component Instance objects must belong to the same outermost M1-level Package extent; i.e. the Composition Closure rule must not be violated.

• Creating the new Class — AttrType relationships must not create any composition cycles.

The IDL mapping can define up to 7 additional operations for a multi-valued Attribute. There are up to 3 operations for adding new element values to an Attribute collection, up to 2 for modifying them and up to 2 for removing them. The subset that is available for a given Attribute depends on the “isUnique” and “isOrdered” flags in the M2-level Attribute’s “multiplicity”. This is shown in Table 5-1 below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>isOrdered</th>
<th>isUnique</th>
<th>Operations available</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>false</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>add_&lt;attr_name&gt;, modify_&lt;attr_name&gt;, remove_&lt;attr_name&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>false</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>add_&lt;attr_name&gt;, modify_&lt;attr_name&gt;, remove_&lt;attr_name&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>true</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>add_&lt;attr_name&gt;, add_&lt;attr_name&gt;<em>before, add</em>&lt;attr_name&gt;<em>at, modify</em>&lt;attr_name&gt;, modify_&lt;attr_name&gt;<em>at, remove</em>&lt;attr_name&gt;, remove_&lt;attr_name&gt;_at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>add_&lt;attr_name&gt;, add_&lt;attr_name&gt;<em>before, modify</em>&lt;attr_name&gt;, remove_&lt;attr_name&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 5-1 Element update operations for multi-valued Attributes

When “isOrdered” is set to false, the operations provided are the basic ones for adding, modifying or removing element values. Given that the collection is unordered, there is no need to specify the position at which a new element value is added, or (in the false, false case) which of a number of equal element values should be modified or removed. The semantics of the operations for an unordered Attribute are as follows:

• The “add_<attr_name>” operation creates a new Class — AttrType relationship between the Instance object and the M1-level base type instance being added to the Attribute collection.
The “modify_<attr_name>” operation replaces the Class — AttrType relationship between the Instance object and the M1-level base type instance being modified with another for the new element value.

The “remove_<attr_name>” operation removes the Class — AttrType relationship between the Instance object and the M1-level base type instance being removed from the Attribute collection. Removing the instance decreases the Attribute collection’s length rather than leaving a “hole”.

These three operations must also respect the restrictions listed above for the multi-valued “set_<attr_name>” operation.

When “isOrdered” is set to true, the “add_<attr_name>”, “modify_<attr_name>” and “remove_<attr_name>” operations take on additional semantics:

• The “add_<attr_name>” operation must ensure that the newly added element appears as the last element in the Attribute collection.

• The “modify_<attr_name>” operation must ensure that the replacement M1-level base type instance appears in the same position in the Attribute collection as the value that it replaces. When “isUnique” is set to false, the collection may contain duplicates. In this case, the operation should replace the first example of the instance in the ordered Attribute collection.

• When “isUnique” is set to false, the “remove_<attr_name>” operation should removes the first example of the instance in the ordered Attribute collection.

In addition, the client is provided with extra operations for order sensitive element update:

• The “add_<attr_name> before” operation is similar to the “add_<attr_name>” operation, except that the new instance is added to the Attribute collection before an existing element designated by the caller. When “isUnique” is false, the operation is defined to replace the first example of the instance in the Attribute collection.

• When “isOrdered” is true and “isUnique” is false, the “add_<attr_name> at”, “modify_<attr_name> at” and “remove_<attr_name> at” are provided to allow the client to update the collection in the presence of duplicates. These operations specify an element insertion point or an element to be modified to be removed by giving an position index. For the purposes of these operations, the elements in an Attribute collection are numbered starting from zero according to the defined order of the members of the collection. The operations are as follows:

  • The “add_<attr_name> at” operation inserts the new M1-level base type instance so that it appears at the position given. The instance originally at that position, and all instances will have their position indexes increased by one.

  • The “modify_<attr_name> at” operation replaces the M1-level base type instance at the position.

  • The “remove_<attr_name> at” operation removes the M1-level base type instance at the position given. Any instances in the collection that follow the removed instance will have their position indexes decreased by one; i.e. the operation does not leave a “hole” in the Attribute collection.
These five additional operations must also respect the restrictions listed above for the multi-valued ”set_<attr_name>” operation.

**Changeability and Derivedness**

The previous semantic descriptions assume the M2-level Attribute has “isChangeable” set to true and “isDerived” set to false. This subsection describes what happens if this is not the case.

If an Attribute has “isChangeable” set to false, the effect on the IDL mapping is that all generated operations for updating the Attribute’s state are suppressed. This does not preclude the existence of other mechanisms for updating the Attribute’s state.

Setting an Attribute’s “isDerived” flag to true, has no effect on the IDL mapping. The operations generated for the derived and non-derived cases are equivalent and they are defined to have equivalent semantics. If a derived Attribute’s operations are coded by hand, it is the programmer’s responsibility to ensure that they implement the required semantics.

**Classifier scoped Attributes**

The previous semantic descriptions assume the M2-level Attribute has “scope” set to “instance_level”. When an Attribute’s “scope” is “classifier_level”, we can model the notional relation that defines the M1-level Attribute state as a relation between the Class extent and the AttrType; see Section 4.4.3, “Scope,” on page 4-6. In the IDL mapping, this translates to a notional relation between a Class Proxy object and instances of the Attribute’s M1-level base type.

On this basis, an Attribute whose “scope” is “classifier_level” differs from one whose “scope” is “instance_level” in the following respects:

- The notional Class Proxy — AttrType relation supplies the value or values accessed and updated by “classifier_level” scoped Attribute operations.
- When the Attribute has aggregation semantics of “composite”:
  - the Composition Closure rule means that the Class Proxy object and M1-level Attribute value Instances must belong to the same extent, and
  - checking for composition cycles is unnecessary. The Class Proxy object that holds the Attribute value(s) is not an Instance, and thus cannot be a “component” in this sense.

**Inherited Attributes**

The previous semantic descriptions apply equally to Attributes defined within an M2-level Class, and Attribute inherited from supertypes of the Class.
Life-cycle Semantics for Attributes

The previous semantic descriptions say nothing about how an Attribute gets its initial value or values. (With the exception of the single-valued case of the "<attr_name>" operation, the semantic descriptions would "work" if no notional relationships existed initially.) In fact, the IDL mapping ensures that all M1-level Attributes get a client-supplied initial value:

- All "instance_level" scoped Attribute values for a M1-level Instance object are initialised from the parameters to the "create_<class_name>" operation.
- All "classifier_level" scoped Attribute values within the extent of an outermost M1-level Package are initialised from the parameters to the "create_<package_name>" operation.

An M1-level Attribute only exists while the M1-level Instance object or Class Proxy object that it belongs to exists. When the object is deleted, the notional relationships disappear as well.

Attributes with "composite" aggregation semantics have special life-cycle. When an object with a composite Attribute is deleted, the Instance object or objects that form its value are also deleted.

Note that unlike Associations, when an Instance object is deleted, the delete operation should make no attempt to tidy up "dangling references" to it.

from a composite is not changed. Instead, a dangling reference is left.

RTF: (Reason: trying to tidy up the dangling reference can violate multiplicity constraints, including some that couldn't be violated in any other way. In addition, there is no way to tidy up without destroying extra information.)

[SC]
5.3.5 Reference Semantics for the IDL Mapping

The IDL mapping maps References into a hybrid that combines an Attribute style interface with Association access and update semantics. In each case, a Reference operation maps fairly directly onto an Association operation as shown in Table 5-2 below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Multiplicity</th>
<th>Reference Operation</th>
<th>Association Operation(s) (assuming that the referenced AssociationEnd is the 2nd one)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>optional</td>
<td>i.&lt;reference_name&gt;()</td>
<td>temp = a.&lt;referenced_end_name&gt;()[i]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>if temp.size &gt; 0 then</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>temp[0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>else</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>raise NotSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>single- and multi-valued</td>
<td>i.&lt;reference_name&gt;()</td>
<td>a.&lt;referenced_end_name&gt;()[i]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>optional</td>
<td>i.set_&lt;reference_name&gt;(new)</td>
<td>old = a.&lt;reference_end_name&gt;()[i]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>if old.size &gt; 0 then</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>a.modify_&lt;reference_end_name&gt;[i, old[0], new]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>else</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>a.add(i, new)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>optional</td>
<td>i.unset_&lt;reference_name&gt;()</td>
<td>old = a.&lt;reference_end_name&gt;()[i]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>if old.size &gt; 0 then</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>a.remove(i, old[0])</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>single-valued</td>
<td>i.set_&lt;reference_name&gt;(new)</td>
<td>old = a.&lt;ref_end_name&gt;()[i]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>a.modify_&lt;ref_end_name&gt;[i, old, new]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multi-valued</td>
<td>i.set_&lt;reference_name&gt;[new)</td>
<td>old = a.&lt;ref_end_name&gt;()[i]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>for j in 0 .. (old.size - 1) do</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>a.remove(i, old[j])</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>for j in 0 .. (old.size - 1) do</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>a.add(i, new[j])</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multi-valued</td>
<td>i.add_&lt;reference_name&gt;[new)</td>
<td>a.add(i, new)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multi-valued</td>
<td>i.add_before_&lt;reference_name&gt;[new, before]</td>
<td>a.add_before_&lt;referenced_end_name&gt;[i, new, before]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multi-valued</td>
<td>i.modify_&lt;reference_name&gt;[old, new]</td>
<td>a.modify_&lt;referenced_end_name&gt;[i, old, new]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multi-valued</td>
<td>i.remove_&lt;reference_name&gt;[old]</td>
<td>a.remove_&lt;referenced_end_name&gt;[i, old]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 5-2 Semantic mapping of Reference operations to Association Operations

In practice, an implementation also needs to transform exceptions reported for the Association operations into exceptions that apply from the Reference perspective. In addition, a “quality” implementation would ensure that Reference operations did not leave the Association object in a half way state following an exception.

Note – The above semantic mapping description is not intended as implying any particular implementation approach.
5.3.6 Cluster Semantics for the IDL Mapping

The impact of clusters on the IDL mapping semantics are largely described elsewhere. At the M1-level, a clustered Package behaves identically to a nested Package in terms of life-cycle and extent rules. The only significant difference is that clustering is not always a strict composition relationship at the M1-level; see Section 4.6.4, “Package Extents,” on page 4-10. In the IDL mapping, this means that two or more Package “ref” attributes to point at the same clustered Package instance.

5.3.7 Atomicity Semantics for the IDL Mapping

All operations defined by the IDL mapping (including the Reflective versions) are required to be atomic and idempotent:

- If an operation succeeds, state changes required by the specification should be made, except as noted below:
  - When an Instance object is deleted, deletion of any component Instance objects may occur asynchronously.
  - When an Instance object is deleted, removal of links to the deleted Instance object may occur asynchronously.
- If an operation fails (e.g. by raising an exception), no externally visible changes should be caused by the failed operation.
- When the invocation of two or more operations overlaps in time, the resultant behaviour should be semantically equivalent to the sequential invocation of the operations in some order.

**Note** – The IDL mapping specification does not require a transactional or persistent implementation of a meta-data server.

5.3.8 Copy Semantics for the IDL Mapping

The IDL mapping currently defines no APIs for copying meta-data. Copy semantics are therefore beyond the scope of this chapter.

5.4 Exception Framework

This section describes the way that Exceptions are organized in the MOF to IDL mapping. These are exceptions are raised in a variety of CORBA interfaces. These include the Reflective interfaces (see Section 6.2.2, Section 6.2.3, Section 6.2.4 and Section 6.2.4), the Model interfaces (see Section 3.4 and Section 3.5), and the specific interfaces produced by the mapping templates (see Section 5.8).

The exceptional conditions that arise in the context of the MOF to IDL mapping are classified into 5 groups:
• Structural errors - this group covers those situations where the basic structural consistency rules for the metadata are (or would be) violated; e.g. when there are too many or too few elements in a collection value.

• Constraint errors - this group covers violations of metadata consistency rules specified in the metamodel using Constraints.

• Usage errors - this group covers those situations where a client tries to use the MOF interfaces in a meaningless way; e.g. giving an ‘position’ for a collection element that is outside of the collection bounds.

• Reflective errors - this group covers errors that can only occur when using the Reflective interfaces; e.g. calling “refInvokeOperation” on an Attribute. These errors are the notional equivalent of runtime type errors.

• Semantic errors - this group covers errors not covered above; i.e. implementation specific errors.

The complexity of the MOF means that number of exceptional conditions is (at least in theory) unbounded. The precise set of possible exceptional conditions for just one operation in the mapped interfaces can be very hard to define. Constraint and Semantic errors are particularly difficult to tie down. Furthermore, including lots of exceptions in an IDL operation signature can make client code inordinately complex.

To solve these problems, the MOF IDL mapping defines the MofError exception that covers most of the exceptional conditions that might arise.

```cpp
struct NamedValueType {
    string name;
    ValueType value;
};
typedef sequence < NamedValueType > NamedValueList;
exception MofError {
    string error_kind;
    RefBaseObject element_in_error;
    NamedValueList extra_info;
    string error_description;
};
```

The fields of the MofError exception are defined as follows:

• ‘error_kind’ is a string that denotes the particular kind of exceptional condition that is being raised. The formation of values for this field is discussed below.

• ‘element_in_error’ is the DesignatorType for the object or feature that is deemed to be in error for this error condition. The detailed specifications of the error conditions below define which meta-object should be returned in each case. In situations where no M2-level meta-objects are available, this field may contain a nil object reference.
• ‘extra_info’ is a list of name / value pairs that provides the client with extra information about the error condition.

The list consists of zero or more standardized name / value pairs, followed by any implementation specific pairs. For the standardized part of the list, the sequence of the pairs and the values (including casing) of the names are mandatory. This allows clients to extract list elements by position or by matching names. It is recommended that implementers take the same approach for the implementation specific part of the list.

• ‘error_description’ is a human readable diagnostic message. The contents of this field are not specified by this document.

Note – The standardized name / value pairs for the ‘extra_info’ field represent a compromise between the anticipated cost of implementation and the provision of useful information to the caller. Implementers are encouraged to provide additional information. Similarly, implementers are encouraged to provide detailed and informative diagnostics in the ‘error_description’ field.

5.4.1 Error_kind string values.

The values of the ‘error_kind’ field or MofError are structured using Java’s reversed domain name syntax; e.g.

“org.omg.mof:structural.composition_cycle”
“au.edu.dstc.mofamatic:botched_assertion”

The values for each group of errors are as follows:

• Structural and Reflective errors: the prefix “org.omg.mof:” followed by either “structural.” or “reflective.” and then the specific error name in lowercase with underscores between words. These values are defined as constants in the IDL for the Reflective module.

• Constraint errors: the IDL prefix for the metamodel (if any), followed by “:constraint.” followed by the qualified constraint name using the Tormat2 convention. For example, a Constraint named “MyConstraint” declared in “PackageA::ClassB”, the error kind string value is:

“:constraint.package_a.class_b.my_constraint”

or with an IDL prefix of “com.acme”, it is:

“com.acme:constraint.package_a.class_b.my_constraint”

See Section 5.8.17, “Constraint Template,” on page 5-95 for the definitive specification.

• Usage errors: not applicable. None of these error conditions are signalled using MofError.
Semantic errors: an implementation specific prefix, followed by “:semantic.” followed by an implementation specific string. It is strongly recommended that the implementation specific part follow the conventions above; i.e. reverse domain names, all lowercase, periods for qualification and underscores between words.

5.4.2 Structural Errors

All structural errors are signalled using MofError. With the exception of “Underflow”, the consistency rules covered by the structural errors are either pre- or post-conditions on operations.

The MOF IDL mapping defines the following structural errors:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Structural error</th>
<th>“Element_in_error”</th>
<th>Standard “extra_info”</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Underflow</td>
<td>Attribute, Parameter, or Association End defining the Multiplicity that is violated.</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>“Underflow” arises when a collection or projection contains fewer values than is required by the corresponding Multiplicity.lower. Note that the evaluation “underflow” is context dependent. For an operation which takes a collection value as a parameter, or whose net effect is to decrease the number of elements in a multi-valued Attribute or a projection of a Link set, “underflow” is treated as an immediate constraint. In other cases, “underflow” is treated as a deferred constraint.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overflow</td>
<td>Attribute, Parameter, or Association End defining the Multiplicity that is violated.</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>“Overflow” arises when a collection or projection contains more values than is allowed by the corresponding Multiplicity.upper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duplicate</td>
<td>Attribute, Parameter, or Association End defining the Multiplicity that is violated.</td>
<td>“duplicate” : Any(&lt;Value&gt;) A value that appears more than once in the unique collection / projection.</td>
<td>“Duplicate” arises when a collection or projection whose corresponding Multiplicity.is_unique is true contains duplicate values; i.e. when two or more values at different positions in the collection or projection that are “equal” according to the definitions in Section 4.2.1, “Semantics of Equality for MOF Values,” on page 4-3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference Closure</td>
<td>Reference for which the closure rule is violated.</td>
<td>“external” : Any(&lt;Instance&gt;) An Instance that violates a closure rule with respect to the Association being updated.</td>
<td>“Reference Closure” can arise when an Association extent contains a link for an Instance object belonging to another outermost Package extent. More particularly, this happens when the Instance object’s M2-level Class (or a super-Class ancestor) has a Reference to the M2-level Association. See “The Reference Closure Rule” on page 4-18.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 5-3  Structural Errors signalled using MofError
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Structural error</th>
<th>“Element_in_error”</th>
<th>Standard “extra_info”</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Composition Closure</td>
<td>Attribute or Association for which the closure rule</td>
<td>“external” : Any(&lt;Instance&gt;)</td>
<td>“Composition Closure” arises when an Instance object is member of a composite which crosses an outermost Package extent boundary. See “The Composition Closure Rule” on page 4-19.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>is violated.</td>
<td>An Instance that was passed as or within in an operation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>parameter that violates the closure rule.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supertype Closure</td>
<td>Class of the object that cannot be created.</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>“Supertype Closure” arises when a client attempts to create an Instance object in a Package extent that does not support its M2-level Class. See “The Supertype Closure Rule” on page 4-20.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Composition Cycle</td>
<td>Attribute, Reference or Association that is being</td>
<td>“cyclic” : Any(&lt;Instance&gt;)</td>
<td>“Composition Cycle” arises when an Instance object is a component of itself via one or more relationships defined by composite Associations or composite Attributes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>updated to form the cycle.</td>
<td>An composite Instance passed as or within a parameter that</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>would become cyclic as a result of this operation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nil Object</td>
<td>Reference or Association End for which the nil object</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>“Nil Object” arises when a Association operation is passed a CORBA nil object reference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>reference was supplied.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inaccessible Object</td>
<td>Attribute, Parameter, Reference or Association End for</td>
<td>“inaccessible” : Any(&lt;RefObject&gt;)</td>
<td>“Inaccessible Object” arises when an operation tries to use an Instance object only to find that it is currently inaccessible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>which the inaccessible object was detected.</td>
<td>An Instance object that was inaccessible.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Invalid Object</td>
<td>Attribute, Parameter, Reference or Association End for</td>
<td>“invalid” : Any(&lt;RefBaseObject&gt;)</td>
<td>“Invalid Object” can arise when an object operation detects a reference for a non-existent (i.e.deleted) object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>which the invalid object was detected.</td>
<td>An object reference for a MOF meta-object that does not exist.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Already Exists</td>
<td>Class of the object that already exists</td>
<td>“existing” : Any(&lt;Instance&gt;)</td>
<td>“Already Exists” arises when a client attempts create a second Instance object for an M2-level Class with “isSingleton” of true.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The pre-existing singleton Instance object for the extent.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Table 5-3*  Structural Errors signalled using MofError

**Note** – There are no mandatory ‘extra_info’ pairs for "Overflow" and "Underflow" because the error conditions occur in such a wide range of contexts that it is difficult to come up with a set that is universally applicable. Vendors are encouraged to innovate by defining non-standard pairs.

The following IDL constants define the corresponding error_kind strings.

```c
const string UNDERFLOW_VIOLATION =
    "org.omg.mof:structural.underflow";
const string OVERFLOW_VIOLATION =
    "org.omg.mof:structural.overflow";
const string DUPLICATE_VIOLATION =
```
5.4.3 Constraint Errors

Constraint errors occur when a consistency rule defined as a Constraint in the metamodel.

All Constraint errors are signalled by raising MofError. The fields of the MofError exception are defined as follows:

- The 'error_kind' string is defined by the IDL mapping rules (see Section 5.8.17, "Constraint Template," on page 5-95).
- The 'element_in_error' is the designator for the Constraint that has been violated.
- The value of the 'extra_info' field is implementation specific. Where possible, the implementation should provide the constrained object(s) or value(s) for which the constraint is violated.

Constraints can be defined with an "evaluationPolicy" of "immediate" or "deferred". In the former case, violations of the rule are likely to be reported when a constrained object is created or updated. In the latter case, violations are likely to be reported when deferred Constraint checking is triggered.

Note – The above statements assume that constraint checking is implemented according to the spirit of Section 4.6, “Extents,” on page 4-9.
5.4.4 Semantic Errors

The Semantic error group is the “catch all” for otherwise unclassified implementation specific errors. Semantic errors are signaled by raising the MofError exception with appropriate. Possible sources of this error include:

- additional metadata consistency rules that are not specified in the metamodel,
- implementation specific access control violations,
- resource limitations in a metadata server, and
- internal errors in a metadata server.

The values of the MofError exception fields for a Semantic error are implementation specific:

- Implementers should define a unique strings for the ‘error_kind’ field to distinguish the different kinds of Semantic error. These values should conform to the pattern described in Section 5.4.1, “Error_kind string values.,” on page 5-24
- The values and meanings of the ‘element_in_error’ and ‘extra_info’ fields should be defined as appropriate.

5.4.5 Usage Errors

The Usage error group indicate inappropriate use of the MOF IDL interfaces. They can arise when a client is using either the Reflective interfaces, or the interfaces generated by the IDL mapping.

The Usage errors are signalled using their own exceptions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Usage Exception</th>
<th>Arguments</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NotFound</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>NotFound is raised by modify and remove operations on multi-valued Attributes, References and Associations when the argument that should identify the member or link to be removed does not match any value that is currently there.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NotSet</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>NotSet is raised when a client attempts to read the element value of an optional collection (i.e. one with bounds of [0..1]) when the collection is empty.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BadPosition</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>BadPosition is raised by a positional add, modify or remove operation is supplied with a ’position’ argument whose value is out of range. The collection’s current size is returned in the exception’s ‘current_size’ field. This will be 0 if the collection is empty, 1 if it contains a single member and so on.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 5-4 Usage Exceptions

**Note** – The members of a collection value containing size elements are numbered {0, 1,..., size - 1} for the purposes of the positional update operations. The positional modify / remove operations are defined to modify or remove the member indexed by the ‘position’; i.e. position values in the range 0 to size - 1 inclusive are valid. The positional add operation is defined to insert a member before the member indicated by the ‘position’. In this case, position values in the range 0 to size inclusive are valid, with size meaning "insert at the end".
The IDL declarations for the Usage error exception are as follows:

```idl
exception NotFound {};  
exception NotSet {};  
exception BadPosition {
    unsigned long current_size;
};
```

### 5.4.6 Reflective Errors

Reflective error conditions occur exclusively in operations in the Reflective interfaces. They occur when a Reflective operation is invoked with parameters that contradict the target object’s description in the metamodel. When the client uses interfaces generated by the IDL mapping, the static type checking based on the specific IDL signatures should prevent the equivalent errors from occurring.

In most cases, the MofError exception is used to signal reflective errors. Table 5-5 lists the Reflective errors that are signalled using MofError, along with the MofError field specifications and descriptions. All are pre-conditions for the respective operations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reflective error</th>
<th>“Element_in_error”</th>
<th>Standard “extra_info”</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Invalid Designator          | ModelElement that is invalid        | none                  | "Invalid Designator" arises when a "feature" parameter:  
• is not a Model::ModelElement, or  
• does not denote an accessible CORBA object. |
| Wrong Designator Kind       | ModelElement that has the wrong kind | none                  | "Wrong Designator Kind" arises when the supplied designator has an inappropriate most-derived type; e.g. when a Model::Attribute is supplied where a Model::Operation is required. |
| Unknown Designator          | ModelElement that is not known.     | none                  | "Unknown Designator" arises when the supplied designator does not belong in this context; e.g. when a Model::Attribute is not a member of this Instance’s Class or its superClasses. |
| Abstract Class              | Class that is abstract.             | none                  | "Abstract Class” arises when a client calls "refCreateInstance” for a Class that is defined as abstract. |
| Not Changeable              | ModelElement that has "isChangeable” = false | none                  | "Not Changeable" arises when an update operation is attempted on something that is defined by the metamodel to be not changeable. |
| Not Navigable               | AssociationEnd that has "isNavigable” = false | none                  | "Not Navigable" arises when RefAssociation operations are attempted for an AssociationEnd that is defined by the meta-model to be not navigable. |
| Not Public                  | ModelElement that has "visibility” = "private_vis" or "protected_vis" | none                  | "Not Public” arises when an operation is attempted for a "private" or "protected" feature. |

*Table 5-5 Reflective Errors signalled using MofError*
The following IDL defines the ‘error_kind’ strings for the above Reflective errors:

```cpp
const string INVALID_DESIGNATOR_VIOLATION =
    "org.omg.mof:reflective.invalid_designator";
const string WRONG_DESIGNATOR_DESIGNATOR_VIOLATION =
    "org.omg.mof:reflective.wrong_designator_kind";
const string UNKNOWN_DESIGNATOR_VIOLATION =
    "org.omg.mof:reflective.unknown_designator";
const string ABSTRACT_CLASS_VIOLATION =
    "org.omg.mof:reflective.abstract_class";
```

**Table 5-5** Reflective Errors signalled using MofError

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reflective Error</th>
<th>“Element_in_error”</th>
<th>Standard “extra_info”</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wrong Scope</td>
<td>Attribute or Operation with “scope” = “instance_level”</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>“Wrong Scope” arises when an attempt is made to use an instance-level Attribute or Operation from a Class proxy object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Wrong Multiplicity | Reference or Attribute used in error | none | “Wrong Multiplicity” arises when a reflective operation is requested where the corresponding specific operation does not exist for this feature’s multiplicity; e.g.  
  • a member update on a [0..1] or [1..1] feature,  
  • an unset on a feature that is not [0..1],  
  • an add_value_at on an unordered feature. |
| Wrong Type       | Attribute, Reference, AssociationEnd, or Parameter for the value that is in error. | “invalid_value” : Any  
  The value or object whose type is incorrect in this context. (The first version is used when the value in error was passed as an Any, and the second when it was passed as a RefObject.)  
  “expected_type” : Any(TypeCode)  
  The CORBA TypeCode that the value should have been. | “Wrong Type” arises when a RefObject or an Any value has the wrong type for context in which it was supplied. For example;  
  • A RefObject whose most derived type is incorrect; e.g. has the wrong M2-level Class or is a Class proxy instead of Instance, or vice versa.  
  • An Any value that contains a single value where a sequence is required, or vice versa.  
  • An Any value that contains a single value or sequence of values of the wrong CORBA type. |
| Wrong Number Parameters | Class or Operation for which the wrong number of actual parameters was supplied. | “number_expected” : Any(Unsigned Long)  
  The expected number of actual parameters. | “Wrong Number Parameters” arises when a client calls “refCreateInstance” or “refInvokeOperation” with too few or too many parameters. |
| Invalid Deletion  | A nil object reference | none | “Invalid Deletion” arises when a client calls “refDelete” on a meta-object that cannot be deleted this way; i.e. an Association object, a Class Proxy object or a dependent Package object. |

RTF: Editorial - added Not Navigable above and below. [SC]
5

const string NOT_CHANGEABLE_VIOLATION =
  "org.omg.mof:reflective.not_changeable";
const string NOT_NAVIGABLE_VIOLATION =
  "org.omg.mof:reflective.not_navigable";
const string NOT_PUBLIC_VIOLATION =
  "org.omg.mof:reflective.not_public";
const string WRONG_SCOPE_VIOLATION =
  "org.omg.mof:reflective.wrong_scope";
const string WRONG_MULTIPLICITY_VIOLATION =
  "org.omg.mof:reflective.wrong_multiplicity";
const string WRONG_TYPE_VIOLATION =
  "org.omg.mof:reflective.wrong_type";
const string WRONG_NUMBER_PARAMETERS_VIOLATION =
  "org.omg.mof:reflective.wrong_number_parameters";
const string INVALID_DELETION_VIOLATION =
  "org.omg.mof:reflective.invalid_deletion";

There is one exception to this. When an Operation defined in the metamodel raises an
Exception that is also defined in the metamodel; see below.

The OtherException exception is raised when a call to “refInvokeOperation” results in an
error condition that correspond to an M2-level Exception defined for the Operation in
the metamodel.

```c++
exception OtherException {
    DesignatorType exception_designator;
    ValuesType exception_args;
};
```

The arguments to the OtherException exception are as follows:

- ‘exception_designator’ gives the designator for the M2-level Exception raised.
- ‘exception_args’ is an ordered list of CORBA Any values that represent the
  arguments of the Exception raised. The encoding of this field is defined in the
  specification of “refInvokeOperation” on page 6-22.

**Note** – When an error condition could be expressed as either a Reflective error a
Structural error, the latter takes precedence. For example, if one end of Link in a call
to “refAddLink” is a nil object reference, this should signalled as “Nil Object” rather
than “Wrong Type”

### 5.5 Preconditions for IDL Generation

The IDL mapping may not produce valid CORBA IDL if any of the following
preconditions on the input meta-model is not satisfied:
• The MOF Model constraints, as defined above, must all be satisfied for the input meta-model.

• The input meta-model must be structurally consistent.

• The visible Names within a NameSpace must conform to the standard CORBA IDL identifier syntax. (The original Names of Model Elements that have a valid substitute Name are excepted from this precondition; see “Substitute Name” on page 5-35)

Note – No such requirement applies to Model Elements such as Tags, TypeAliases and some DataTypes whose names are not visible in the IDL mapping. However, for these “invisible” elements it is advisable to use a naming convention that minimizes the risk of name collision.

• The visible Names within a NameSpace must be unique after name substitution (see “Substitute Name” on page 5-35), application of the Format1 or Format2 name rewriting algorithms and other name mangling specified in the mapping.

• A DataType’s “typeCode” must not be an anonymous non-primitive type; i.e. it cannot have a kind of tk_array, tk_sequence, tk_string, tk_wstring or tk_fixed (with the exception of the TypeCodes for the IDL “string” and “wstring” types.)

• A DataType’s “typeCode” must follow the conventions for expressing types and linking them to their definitions that are described in Section 3.4.7 and Section 3.4.8. In addition:
  • When DataType’s “name” does not start with “*”, its Format 1 rendering must be identical to the type name in the DataType’s “typeCode”.
  • Whenever some embedded type in a DataType’s “typeCode” is linked (via a TypeAlias) to a defining Classifier, the Format 1 rendering of the Classifier’s “name” must be identical to the embedded type’s name in the TypeCode.
  • If the Classifier in the previous case is a DataType, the Classifier’s “typeCode” value must be identical to the embedded type’s TypeCode.

RTF: The above 2 bullets are part of the fix for “Internal 18: Clarify DataType typecode issues (mof-rtf)”. [SC]

• A nested Package may not be used as a subtype or supertype.

RTF: This restriction may be unnecessary: see “Internal 26: Review constraints on Package composition (mof-rtf)”. [SC]

• A nested Package may not import or be imported by another Package.

RTF: This restriction may be too strong: see “Internal 26: Review constraints on Package composition (mof-rtf)”. [SC]

• The following interim visibility definitions and constraints apply to the IDL mapping:
  • A ModelElement is visible to another ModelElement only if the former has visibility of “public_vis”.

• A ModelElement declared within another top-level Package is visible within a
top-level Package only if the former Package is imported, clustered or inherited
by the latter Package.
• One ModelElement can only depend on another (in the sense of the M2-level
DependsOn Association) if the latter is visible from the former within the
definition of visibility immediately above.

RTF: The above (combined with absence of dependency cycles; see below) is the
interim minimum visibility requirement for compilable ID - “Internal 23:
Alignment of visibility semantics with UML (mof-rtf)”. [SC]

• After name substitution (see “Substitute Name” on page 5-35), the name of an
Import must equal the name of its “importedNamespace”.
• A Class may not be nested within another Class.
• A Class may not be imported.
• If a Constraint is contained by a DataType or Operation, its name must also be
unique in the DataType or Operation’s container Namespace.
• Model Elements in a meta-model cannot be cyclically dependent except as follows:
  • A dependency cycle consisting of one or more Classes is legal, provided they all
    have the same container.
  • A dependency cycle consisting of one or more Classes and one or more
    DataTypes or Exceptions, is legal provided they all have the same container.

Note – This precludes circular importing and circular clustering. It also precludes
recursion between “pure” DataTypes. (The two exceptions correspond to cases that can
be expressed in OMG IDL using forward interface declarations.)

CORBA 2.3 adds an additional IDL constraint: “The name of an interface or a module
may not be redefined within the immediate scope of the interface of the module”. For
example:

```idl
module M {
    typedef short M;  // Error: M is the name of the module
    // in the scope of which the typedef is
    interface I {
        void i (in short j);  // Error: i clashes with the interface
    };
}
```

The IDL templates in this specification do not contain any patterns of this form.
However, poor choice of names in a meta-model may generate IDL that violates this
constraint. In particular, the same name should not be used for both a container and its
contents. For example, a Package should not have the same name as one of its Classes,
DataTypes, or Associations. A Class should not have the same name as one of its
Attributes or References. An Association should not have the same name as one of its
AssociationEnds.
5.6 Standard Tags for the IDL Mapping

This section defines the standard Tags that apply to the Model to IDL mapping. Other Tags may be attached to the elements of a meta-model, but the meaning of these Tags is not specified. Similarly, this section does not specify the meaning of the Tags below in contexts apart from the Model to IDL mapping.

All standard Tag identifiers for the IDL mapping start with the prefix string:

“org.omg.MOF:idl_”

Table 5-6 on page 5-34 shows the conventions used to describe the standard Tags and their properties.

- **tag id:** A string that denotes the semantic category for the tag.
- **attaches to:** Gives the kind(s) of Model::ModelElement that this category of tag can be meaningfully attached to.
- **values:** Gives the number and types of the tag’s values (i.e. parameters), if any. (Tag parameters are expressed as an unordered sequence of CORBA “any” values.)
- **meaning:** Describes the meaning of the tag in this context.
- **idl generation:** Defines the tag’s impact on the generated IDL.
- **restrictions:** Tag usage restrictions; e.g. “at most one tag of this kind per element”, or “tag must be contained by the meta-model”.

### Table 5-6  Notation for describing Standard Tags

**Note** – Many of these Tags significantly alter the interface signatures of the generated IDL. It is prudent for an IDL generator to only respect IDL mapping Tags when they are contained within the respective meta-model. Otherwise, it may not be possible to determine which Tags were in effect when the meta-data server was generated. This would make it hard for a client to infer the meaning of generated IDL at runtime. It would also make problems for automatic server and client generators.

### 5.6.1 Tags for specifying IDL #pragma prefix

- **RTF:** This section added to resolve “Issue 2187: Support for IDL prefixes in MOF spec (mof-rtf)”
This tag allows the meta-modeler to specify the CORBA Interface Repository Identifier prefix for the generated IDL. This is essential when a MOF meta-model is used as the authoritative source for IDL for some other OMG standard.

### IDL Prefix

**tag id:** “org.omg.MOF:idl_prefix”  
**attaches to:** Model::Package  
**values:** a String  
**meaning:** This tag supplies a RepositoryId prefix that is used for the entire module generated for the Package.  
**idl generation:** A #pragma prefix is inserted into the IDL before the “module” declaration for the Package.  
**restrictions:**  
[1] A Prefix tag should only be attached to a non-nested Package.  
[2] A Prefix tag contained by a Package takes precedence over one that is not contained.

#### 5.6.2 Tags for providing substitute identifiers

**RTF:** This section added to partly resolve “Issue 1307: IDL Mapping/Identifier Naming (mof-rtf)” [SC]

There are some situations when the IDL identifiers produced by the IDL mapping templates will result in name collisions. The following tag allows a meta-modeler to provide a substitute for a model element’s name that will be used in IDL generation.

### Substitute Name

**tag id:** “org.omg.MOF:idl_substitute_name”  
**attaches to:** Model::ModelElement  
**values:** a String  
**meaning:** The String is the substitute name to be used in place of the model element’s name.  
**idl generation:** Wherever the IDL mapping makes use of a model element’s name, the substitute name should be used in its place. This substitution occurs before application of format1, format2, and other name mangling.  
**restrictions:** The Section 5.5, “Preconditions for IDL Generation,” on page 5-31 apply to the substitute name; i.e.,  
[1] it must be a syntactically valid IDL identifier, and  
[2] all identifiers produced from it must be unique in their respective scopes after formatting and name mangling, as per the IDL mapping specification.  
In addition, [3] there should be at most one Substitute Name tag per ModelElement.
5.6.3 Tags for specifying IDL inheritance

RTF: This section was added to resolve “Issue 784: External Types as DataTypes. Limits Modeling (mof-rtf)” [SC]

The following tags allow the meta-modeler to specify that a generated interface inherits from one or more additional IDL interfaces. These tags allow the definition of MOF-based meta-models that are upwards compatible with pre-existing meta-data interfaces expressed in CORBA IDL.

**Instance Supertypes**

- **tag id:** "org.omg.MOF.idl_instance_supertypes"
- **attaches to:** Model::Class
- **values:** one or more TypeCodes (order is significant)
- **meaning:** The TypeCodes identify one or more IDL interfaces that the “instance” interface for this Class should inherit from.
- **idl generation:** The specified interfaces are added to the “instance” interface’s inheritance list following the other supertypes defined by the templates. They appear in the order given.
- **restrictions:** [1] The TypeCodes must have kind of ‘tk_objref’. [2] There should be at most one Instance Supertypes tag per Class.

**Class Proxy Supertypes**

- **tag id:** “org.omg.MOF.idl_class_proxy_supertypes”
- **attaches to:** Model::Class
- **values:** one or more TypeCodes (order is significant)
- **meaning:** The TypeCodes identify one or more IDL interfaces that the “class proxy” interface for this Class should inherit from.
- **idl generation:** The specified interfaces are added to the “class proxy” interface’s inheritance list following the other supertypes defined by the templates. They appear in the order given.
- **restrictions:** [1] The TypeCodes must have kind of ‘tk_objref’. [2] There should be at most one Class Proxy Supertypes tag per Class.

**Association Supertypes**

- **tag id:** “org.omg.MOF.idl_association_supertypes”
- **attaches to:** Model::Association
- **values:** one or more TypeCodes (order is significant)
5.7 Generated IDL Issues

During the design of the MOF Model to IDL mapping, several design decisions were made which are explained in this section.

5.7.1 Generated IDL Identifiers

Identifier naming is an important issue for automatically generated IDL, especially when that IDL is intended to be used by applications written by human programmers. The mapping has to reach a balance between conflicting requirements:

- Syntactic correctness - all identifiers in the mapped IDL must conform to the defined CORBA IDL syntax, and they must all conform to the CORBA scoping and upper/lower casing restrictions.
- User friendliness - identifiers should convey as much information as possible without being overly long.
- Conformance to existing conventions - identifiers should conform to existing stylistic conventions.
The OMG conventions for IDL identifiers (see “OMG IDL Style Guide: ab/98-06-03”) are based on the notion that an identifier is formed from one or more words in some natural language. The conventions allow digits to be used in words and take account of acronyms. The Style Guide then specifies three different styles for putting some words together as an identifier. In particular:

- Identifiers for IDL module, interface and types are capitalized. If the name consists of multiple words, each word is capitalized in the identifier.
- Identifiers for IDL operations, attributes, formal parameters, struct and exception members, and union branches are all lower-case. If the name consists of multiple words, the words are separated by underscores (“_”) in the identifier.
- Identifiers for IDL constant and enumerator names are all upper-case. If the name consists of multiple words, the words are separated by underscores (“_”) in the identifier.

**Rules for Splitting MOF Model::ModelElement Names into "Words"**

According to the MOF Model, the “name” of a ModelElement is an instance of the NameType; i.e. a CORBA string. With some a small number of exceptions, these the IDL mapping then needs to be able to convert these NameType instances into CORBA IDL identifiers for use in a variety of contexts.

RTF: Reworded above to reflect fact that the syntax of Names is NOT specified in the OCL constraints on Model::ModelElement! [SC]

Since the MOF Model (like the UML meta-model) does not restrict the strings that can be used as ModelElement “name”, mapping them to meaningful IDL identifiers is not possible in the most general case. For example, names that include graphic characters or accented letters do not map to IDL identifiers.

The IDL mapping requires those names that need to be mapped consist only of unaccented upper- and lower-case Latin letters, the digits '0' to '9', hyphens ('-'), underscores ('_') and white-space characters. In addition, it must be possible to split a name into “words” according to the following specification.

A "word" is defined to be an upper-case letter, followed optionally by more upper-case letters and digits and then optionally by lower-case letters and digits. An underscore ("_"), hyphen ("-"), or white space character will terminate a word. This is expressed more formally by the following mini-grammar:

```
word ::= [A-Z][A-Z0-9]*[a-z0-9]*
       | [a-z][a-z0-9]*
whitespace ::= SP, CR, NL, HT, VT, etc
term ::= \_ | `-` | whitespace *
identifier ::= [term] word { [term] word }* [term]
```

The sequence of “words” for a name can then be formed into OMG IDL identifiers according to the 3 formats below.
Updated word splitting rules: “Internal 27: Problems with identifier formatting rules (mof-rtf)”

**IDL Identifier Format 1**

In Format 1, the first letter of each word is converted into upper case, and other letters remain the same case as input. The words are not separated by other characters. Table 5-7 lists some examples of Format 1 identifiers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Name split into words</th>
<th>Identifier in Format 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>foo</td>
<td>“foo”</td>
<td>Foo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>foo_bar</td>
<td>“foo” ”bar”</td>
<td>FooBar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALPHAbeticalOrder</td>
<td>”ALPHAbetical” ”Order”</td>
<td>ALPHAbeticalOrder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-a1B2c3-d4-</td>
<td>”a1” ”B2c3” ”d4”</td>
<td>A1B2c3D4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSTC pty ltd</td>
<td>”DSTC” ”pty” ”ltd”</td>
<td>DSTCPtyLtd</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Table 5-7  Format 1 Identifiers*

Format 1 is used by the IDL mapping to produce the names of modules and interfaces.

**IDL Identifier Format 2**

In Format 2, all letters in each word are converted into lower case. Each word is separated by an underscore “_”. Table 5-8 lists some examples of Format 2 identifiers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Name split into words</th>
<th>Identifier in Format 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>foo</td>
<td>”foo”</td>
<td>foo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>foo_bar</td>
<td>”foo” ”bar”</td>
<td>foo_bar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALPHAbeticalOrder</td>
<td>”ALPHAbetical” ”Order”</td>
<td>alphabetical_order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-a1B2c3_d4_</td>
<td>”a1” ”B2c3” ”d4”</td>
<td>a1_b2c3_d4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSTC pty ltd</td>
<td>”DSTC” ”pty” ”ltd”</td>
<td>dstc_pty_ltd</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Table 5-8  Format 2 Identifiers*

Format 2 is used by the IDL mapping for identifiers for IDL operations, exceptions, attributes, formal parameters, exception members and members of generated struct types.
**IDL Identifier Format 3**

In Format 3, all letters in each word are converted into upper case. Each word is separated by an underscore ".". Table 5-9 lists some examples of Format 3 identifiers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Name split into words</th>
<th>Identifier in Format 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>foo</td>
<td>&quot;foo&quot;</td>
<td>FOO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>foo_bar</td>
<td>&quot;foo&quot; &quot;bar&quot;</td>
<td>FOO_BAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALPHAbeticalOrder</td>
<td>&quot;ALPHAbetical&quot; &quot;Order&quot;</td>
<td>ALPHABETICAL_ORDER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-a1B2c3_d4_</td>
<td>&quot;a1&quot; &quot;B2c3&quot; &quot;d4&quot;</td>
<td>A1_B2C3_D4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSTC_pty_ltd</td>
<td>&quot;DSTC&quot; &quot;pty&quot; &quot;ltd&quot;</td>
<td>DSTC_PTY_LTD</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 5-9  Format 3 Identifiers

Format 3 is used by the IDL mapping for identifiers for IDL constants.

**RTF:** Defined Format3: "Internal 27: Problems with identifier formatting rules (mof-rtf)"

**Identifiers in TypeCodes.**

DataTypes are used to specify various kinds of types for use in Attribute and Parameter definitions. These types are encoded using the CORBA TypeCode type, and contain embedded names of types, struct members, union arms and enumerators.

Unlike ModelElement names, the names embedded in TypeCodes are constrained by the CORBA Core specification to be valid identifiers. For this reason alone, they are not reformatted by the IDL mapping. (If the IDL mapping did reformat these names, the resulting IDL would declare types that do not match the TypeCode. Among other things, a reflective client would need to reinterpret the DataType’s “typeCode” field in order to produce an Any value of the correct type. This is clearly undesirable.)

There are a couple of cases that require further specification:

- When the IDL mapping produces a qualified name for an external type encoded as a DataType, the components of the name are not subject to reformatting.
- When the IDL mapping produces collections types corresponding to a DataType, the corresponding identifiers are formatted according to the Format 1 rules.

**Literal String Values**

Literal string values (in string valued Constants) are not re-formatted and appear in the generated IDL exactly as specified by the Constant’s “value” attribute.
5.7.2 Generation Rules for Collection Types

The MOF Model allows Attributes, AssociationEnds, References and Parameters to being single-, optional- or multi-valued depending on the ModelElement’s base type and its multiplicity.

At various places in the mapped interfaces, it is necessary to pass collections that represent values for the optional- or multi-valued cases. The IDL types for such a collection is a typedef alias for an unbounded CORBA sequence of the collection base type. The name of the typedef depends on the corresponding ModelElement’s multiplicity specification.

For example, if the ModelElement is ordered and unique, then the collection type is a unique list (or ULList). The typedef name for a unique list takes the form 
<ClassifierType>UList (i.e., the name of the collection base type followed by the characters “UList”). For example, if an M2-level Operation returns an ordered, unique list of Class “Foo,” then IDL result type for the corresponding operation to be called “FooULList” with the declaration:

typedef sequence <Foo> FooULList;

There are four distinct collection type suffixes corresponding to the combinations of the “isOrdered” and “isUnique” flags for an element’s “multiplicity” attribute. The appropriate suffix should be generated whenever <CollectionKind> appears in the IDL templates below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Multiplicity Flags</th>
<th>Collection</th>
<th>Kind Suffix</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>none</td>
<td>bag</td>
<td>Bag</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ordered</td>
<td>list</td>
<td>List</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unique</td>
<td>set</td>
<td>Set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ordered, unique</td>
<td>unique list (ordered set)</td>
<td>UList</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 5-10 Collection Kinds

Note that the MOF Model specification includes a relevant Constraint on multiplicity values; see Constraint “MustBeUnorderedNonunique” on page 3-122. This states that when a feature’s multiplicity bounds are [0..1], both the “isOrdered” and “isUnique” are set to false. As a consequence, the <CollectionKind> suffix for a [0..1] collection type is always “Bag”.

RTF: Added above paragraph to spell it out the fact that [0..1] collections are Bags, 

[SC]

Similar collection kind naming conventions are used for DataTypes. Thus for a set of some enumeration type, the mapping would produce the following:

class SomeEnum {e1, e2};
typedef sequence <SomeEnum> SomeEnumSet;
When the DataType is a built-in CORBA type, the base name for the type is defined as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Built-in CORBA type</th>
<th>Base name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>short</td>
<td>Short</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>long</td>
<td>Long</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unsigned short</td>
<td>UShort</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unsigned long</td>
<td>ULong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>float</td>
<td>Float</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>double</td>
<td>Double</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boolean</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>char</td>
<td>Char</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>string</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>octet</td>
<td>Octet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>any</td>
<td>Any</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TypeCode</td>
<td>TypeCode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object</td>
<td>Object</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Table 5-11 Base Names for Built-in CORBA Types*

The declarations for collection types will appear in one of three places:

- If the collection’s base type is defined somewhere within the top-level Package being generated, collection type declarations appear immediately following the base type’s introduction; see Section 5.8.16, “DataType Template,” on page 5-93 or Section 5.8.5, “Class Forward Declaration Template,” on page 5-53.

- If the base type is imported or inherited from another Package, the collection type declarations at the beginning of the IDL module for the Package that imports or inherits the type’s Package; see Section 5.8.2, “Package Module Template,” on page 5-44.

- If the base type is a CORBA built-in type, or a CORBA type with an external (non-MOF) declaration, the collection type declarations appear at the beginning of the IDL module for the outermost Package; see Section 5.8.2, “Package Module Template,” on page 5-44.

Since CORBA sequence types require considerable run-time support code in some language bindings, collection type declarations must only be generated if they are needed within the IDL for the current outermost Package.

Operations produced by the IDL mapping with collection parameters must ensure that the sequence values supplied and returned have an appropriate number of elements. When collection parameters are sets or unique lists, operations must also ensure that the sequence values contains no duplicates.
5.7.3 IDL Identifier Qualification

To avoid scoping errors within the mapped IDL, identifier names must be either fully qualified, or partially qualified to an appropriate level. This specification leaves the choice between the use of fully or partially qualified identifiers to the implementer.

5.7.4 File Organization and #include statements

This specification does not prescribe how the generated IDL is organized into files. Therefore, the generation rules do not contain any “#include” statements. An implementer must decide how to organize the generated IDL into files, and must generate appropriate “#include” statements to ensure that the resultant IDL can compile. Similarly, the implementer must generate “#ifndef” guards as required by the OMG style rules.

RTF: Added this Section 5.7.4, “File Organization and #include statements,” on page 5-43 as part of the resolution of “Issue 957: IDL Mapping--#includes for inherited Packages (mof-rtf)”.

5.8 IDL Mapping Templates

Model specific IDL is produced by traversing the containment hierarchy of a top-level M2-level Package. The CORBA module structure of the resulting IDL directly reflects the containment hierarchy of the source Package. If element X contains element Y in the source model, then the IDL corresponding to X will have the IDL corresponding to Y embedded in it (assuming that IDL is produced for Y).

The IDL mapping supports the containment hierarchy for ModelElements as described in “The MOF Model Containment Hierarchy” on page 3-14, except as stated in Section 5.5, “Preconditions for IDL Generation,” on page 5-31. Further restrictions on meta-models that can be successfully mapped are described in the same section.

The mapping rules are described in terms of IDL templates. Each Template describes the maximum IDL which could be generated when mapping MOF Model objects. In any specific case, the actual IDL generated will depend on the properties of the corresponding MOF Model object.

Throughout the following Template descriptions, the IDL is said to be "generated by" the Templates. Clearly the Templates do not generate IDL in a literal sense. Instead, the reader should imagine that each Template is a parameter to a hypothetical generator function. When it is called with the appropriate kind of MOF ModelElement object as a second parameter, the function "elaborates" the template to produce an appropriate fragment of CORBA IDL. A similar “elaboration” process gives the required semantics for the IDL from the descriptions following the templates and the specifications given earlier in Section 5.3, “Computational Semantics for the IDL Mapping,” on page 5-6.

Note – The Template approach used here is a notational convenience, not a required or suggested implementation strategy.
5.8.1 Template Notation

The following table is a guide to interpreting the IDL generation templates.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Appearance (by example)</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>typedef</td>
<td>The literal characters in bold font should be generated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;AttributeType&gt;</td>
<td>The characters should be substituted for the described identifier using Identifier Format 1. The &lt;&gt; do not appear in the generated IDL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;attribute_name&gt;</td>
<td>The characters should be substituted for the described identifier using Identifier Format 2. The &lt;&gt; do not appear in the generated IDL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;CONSTANT_NAME&gt;</td>
<td>The characters should be substituted for the described identifier using the Identifier Format 3. The &lt;&gt; do not appear in the generated IDL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;CONSTANTVALUE&gt;</td>
<td>The characters should be substituted for the described identifier without formatting (i.e., as is). Typically, these are literal values. The &lt;&gt; do not appear in the generated IDL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;&lt;XYZ TEMPLATE&gt;&gt;</td>
<td>Apply the named template. The &lt;&lt;&gt;&gt; do not appear in the generated IDL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>some phrase , . . .</td>
<td>The ellipsis characters “…” following the “,” indicate that this generates a comma separated list of “some phrase”. It is implicit that there is no comma at the end of the list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ some phrase ]</td>
<td>The square bracket characters “[]” surrounding a phrase in a template indicate that the phrase may or may not be required, depending on context.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>// for each parameter</td>
<td>Gives the rules on when and how to perform the IDL generation, or some general commentary on the process. The rules themselves do not appear in the generated IDL.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 5-12 IDL Generation Templates Guide

5.8.2 Package Module Template

This section describes the rules for mapping an MOF Package object to a CORBA IDL module as expressed in the Package Module Template.

The Package Module Template generates a CORBA IDL module that contains the IDL for each of the M2-level Constants, DataTypes, Exceptions, Constraints, Imports, Classes, and Associations in an M2-level Package. It also contains the IDL for the M1-level Package and Package Factory interfaces, and type declarations for various collection types. Most of this is defined in subsidiary templates. IDL generation is suppressed if the Package “visibility” is not “public_vis”.

RTF: Note that no IDL is generated for a private / protected Package: “Internal 15: Specific interfaces and private/protected features (mof-rtf)”. [SC]

Template

<<ANNOTATION TEMPLATE>>

RTF: Removed the reference to IMPORT TEMPLATE as part of the resolution of “Issue 957: IDL Mapping--#includes for inherited Packages (mof-rtf)” and “Issue 1306: IDL generation - IMPORT TEMPLATE clarification (mof-rtf)”.

RTF: Note that no IDL is generated for a private / protected Package: “Internal 15: Specific interfaces and private/protected features (mof-rtf)”. [SC]

// if this Package has visibility of private or protected, no IDL is generated for it
module <PackageName> {

  // if this Package is a "top-level" Package, generate any collection types for built-in types that are required by the IDL for this Package and its contents
  typedef sequence < <BuiltinType> > <BuiltinTypeName><CollectionKind>;

  // if the Package has superPackages, generate any collection types for inherited types that are required by the IDL for this Package and its contents
  typedef sequence < <InheritedType> > <InheritedType><CollectionKind>;

  // if the Package has Imports, generate any collection types for imported or clustered types that are required by the IDL for this Package and its contents
  typedef sequence < <ImportedType> > <ImportedType><CollectionKind>;

  interface <PackageName>Package;  // forward declaration

  // for each Class contained in the Package
  <<CLASS FORWARD DECLARATION TEMPLATE>>

  // for each Package, DataType, Exception, Class, Association, Constraint, and Constant contained by the Package, generate the appropriate IDL
  <<PACKAGE MODULE TEMPLATE>>

  RTF: Fixed typo. Use the Package >>module<< template here. [SC]

<<DATATYPE TEMPLATE>>
// Generate the Package Factory interface
<<PACKAGE FACTORY TEMPLATE>>

// Generate the Package interface
<<PACKAGE TEMPLATE>>

 }); // end of module <PackageName>

Description

The Package Module Template starts by rendering the M2-level Package’s “annotation” attribute as a comment using the Annotation Template. This is followed by the IDL module header for the Package’s module. The module name is <PackageName>.

RTF: Removed mention of “#include” as part of the resolution of “Issue 957: IDL Mapping--#includes for inherited Packages (mof-rtf)”.

The first group of declarations within the module are the sequence type declarations for collection types:

• If the M2-level Package is a top-level Package, the template generates collection types for the MOF built-in types as required.

• If the M2-level Package has superPackages, the template generates collection types for inherited Classes and DataTypes as required.

• If the M2-level Package has Imports, the template generates collection types for any Classes and DataTypes in the imported or clustered Packages.

Note – Collection types should only be generated if they are going to be used within the current outermost module.

After the collection types, the template generates forward declarations for some IDL interfaces. First, it forward declares the M1-level Package interface, giving it the name <PackageName>Package. Then, it forward declares the Class proxy and Instance interfaces for all M2-level Classes in the current M2-level Package’s “contents” using the template defined in Section 5.8.5, “Class Forward Declaration Template,” on page 5-53.

Next, IDL must be generated for the current M2-level Package’s “contents” as follows:
• for nested Packages, use the template defined in Section 5.8.2, “Package Module Template,” on page 5-44,
• for Classes, use the template defined in Section 5.8.6, “Class Template,” on page 5-53,
• for Associations, use the template defined in Section 5.8.10, “Association Template,” on page 5-59, and
• for Constants, use the template defined in Section 5.8.13, “Operation Template,” on page 5-90, and
• for Exceptions, use the template defined in Section 5.8.14, “Exception Template,” on page 5-92,
• for DataTypes, use the template defined in Section 5.8.16, “DataType Template,” on page 5-93,
• for Constraints, use the template defined in Section 5.8.17, “Constraint Template,” on page 5-95.

The IDL for the contained ModelElements must be generated in an order that reflects their dependencies; e.g. the IDL for a DataType should appear before the IDL for other ModelElements that use it.

Finally, the Package Module Template generates the Package Factory and Package interfaces for the current M2-level Package using the templates respectively defined in Section 5.8.3, “Package Factory Template,” on page 5-47 and Section 5.8.4, “Package Template,” on page 5-49.

5.8.3 Package Factory Template

The Package Factory Template defines the IDL generation rules for the Package Factory interface; see “Package objects and Package Factory objects” on page 5-3 and Section 5.2.2, “The Meta Object Interface Hierarchy,” on page 5-4.

A Package Factory interface is generated for top-level M2 Packages only. The interface is named \(<\text{PackageName}>\)\texttt{PackageFactory} and it contains a single “factory” operation, as described below.

\begin{verbatim}
Template
// if the this Package is top-level
interface <PackageName>PackageFactory
{
    <PackageName>Package create_<package_name>_package (;
        // for each non-derived class-level Attribute of any directly or
        // indirectly contained Class within this Package and its closure
        // under Package generalization and clustering.
\end{verbatim}
RTF: Amended above to provide initialization parameters for attributes in clustered Packages, etc. as part of resolution to “Issue 2176: Add support for Package Consolidation / Clustering (mof-rtf)” [SC].

```idl
in <AttributeType>[<CollectionKind>]
    <qualified_attribute_name>, ...
)
raises (Reflective::MofError);
```

**IDL Supertypes**

none

**Operations**

**create_<package_name>_package**

The “create_<package_name>_package” operation creates a new Package object that is an instance of this M2-level Package.

- **reflective analog:** none
- **return type:** `<PackageName>Package`
- **parameters:** `<qualified_attribute_name> : in <AttributeType>[<CollectionKind>], ...
  
  exceptions:** MofError (Overflow, Underflow, Duplicate)

The parameters for “create_<package_name>_package” give the initial values for any non-derived classifier-scoped Attributes for all Classes that belong to this M2-level Package’s extent.

As Attributes in different Classes can have the same name, the parameter name `<qualified_attribute_name>` is qualified relative to the Package, e.g. “class1_attribute1”.

When the Attribute multiplicity is not [1..1], the `<AttributeType>` has an appropriate CollectionKind suffix appended; see Section , “Literal String Values,” on page 5-40.

The parameters are declared in a sequence defined by a recursive depth-first traversal of the Package’s ancestors clusters and components, visiting a Package’s supertypes before its contents. The following ordering rules apply:

1. A Package’s supertype Packages are processed before the “contents” of the Package.
2. The supertype Packages are processed in the order defined by the “Generalizes” association.
3. Classes, Imports (with “isClustered” set to true) and nested Packages within a Package are processed in the order of the “Contains” association.

4. A Class’s superclasses are processed before the “contents” of the Class.

5. Any Class superclasses are processed in the order of the “Generalizes” association.

6. An Import with “isClustered” set to true is processed by processing the clustered Package.

7. Attributes within a Class are processed in the order of the “Contains” association.

8. When an Attribute is encountered that has already been encountered during the traversal, generation of another initialization parameter is suppressed.

RTF: Added text about CollectionKind to resolve “Issue 940: Package create template (mof-rtf)”.

RTF: Added text about the need to use qualified names for the parameters to ensure their uniqueness to resolve “Issue 943: package create template: names of parameters need to be formatted (mof-rtf)”.

RTF: Added the ordering rules to resolve “Issue 947: Type Create template, order of parameters (mof-rtf)”.

RTF: Added text to cover initialization parameters for clustered Packages to resolve “Issue 2176: Add support for Package Consolidation / Clustering (mof-rtf)” [SC].

The MofError exception can be raised if there is an Structural, Constraint or Semantic errors. In particular, “Overflow”, “Underflow” and “Duplicate” occur if an Attribute initialization parameter does not conform to the respective Attribute’s multiplicity specification.

### 5.8.4 Package Template

The Package Factory Template defines the IDL generation rules for the Package interface; see “Package objects and Package Factory objects” on page 5-3 and Section 5.2.2, “The Meta Object Interface Hierarchy,” on page 5-4.

A Package interface is named `<PackageName>Package` and it contains read-only IDL attributes giving the dependent Package, Association and Class proxy objects for a Package object.

```
Template

interface <PackageName>Package :
  // if Package has no super-Packages
  Reflective::RefPackage
  // else for each public super-Package (in order)
  <SuperPackage>Package, ...
```
// if Package has a "Package Supertypes" Tag
// for each supertype defined by the Tag (in order)
  , <PackageSupertypeName>, ...
{

  // for each Package for an Import where:
  // is_clustered == true and
  // Import.visibility == public and
  // importedNamespace.visibility == public
  readonly attribute <ClusteredPackageName>Package
    <clustered_package_name>_ref;

  RTF: Added the Package ref for a clustered Package. Part of resolution of “Issue
  2176: Add support for Package Consolidation / Clustering (mof-rtf)” [SC].

  RTF: Note that no ref attribute is generated for a private / protected Package:
  “Internal 15: Specific interfaces and private/protected features (mof-rtf)”. [SC]

  // for each public contained Package
  readonly attribute <NestedPackageName>Package
    <nested_package_name>_ref;

  RTF: Note that no ref attribute is generated for a private / protected Package:
  “Internal 15: Specific interfaces and private/protected features (mof-rtf)”. [SC]

  // for each public contained Class
  readonly attribute <ClassName>Class <class_name>_ref;

  RTF: Changed from <class_name>_class_ref to <class_name>_ref as per “Internal
  13: <class-name>_class_ref is silly (mof-rtf)”

  RTF: Note that no ref attribute is generated for a private / protected Class: “Internal
  15: Specific interfaces and private/protected features (mof-rtf)”. [SC]

  // for each public contained Association
  readonly attribute <AssociationName> <association_name>_ref;

  RTF: Note that no ref attribute is generated for a private / protected Association:
  “Internal 15: Specific interfaces and private/protected features (mof-rtf)”. [SC]

};

Supertypes

If the M2-level Package inherits from other M2-level Packages with “visibility” of
“public_vis”, the Package interface inherits from the interfaces corresponding super-
Packages. Otherwise, the Package interface inherits from Reflective::RefPackage.
If the M2-level Package has a “Package Supertypes” Tag (see Section 5.6.3, “Tags for specifying IDL inheritance,” on page 5-36), the generated Package interface also inherits from the IDL interfaces specified by the Tag.

Attributes

<clustered_package_name>_ref

An attribute of this form is generated for each public clustered Package of the current M2-level Package. The attribute is generated if and only if 1) the Import’s “isClustered” flag is true, 2) the Import’s “visibility” is “public_vis”, 3) the Import’s “importedNamespace” is a Package, and 4) the clustered Package has “visibility” of “public_vis”. The attribute holds the object reference for the M1-level Package’s M1-level clustered Package object.

reflective analog: ref_package_ref(<clustered_package_designator>);

see Section 6.2.5 on page 31

type: <ClusteredPackageName>Package

multiplicity: exactly one

changeable: no

RTF: The clustered package “refs” are part of resolution of “Issue 2176: Add support for Package Consolidation / Clustering (mof-rtf)” [SC].
\texttt{<nested\_package\_name>\_ref}

An attribute of this form is generated for each nested Package in the current M2-level Package whose “visibility” is “public_vis”. The attribute holds the object reference for the M1-level Package’s M1-level nested Package object.

\begin{itemize}
  \item \textbf{reflective analog:} \texttt{ref\_package\_ref(<nested\_package\_designator>)}; see Section 6.2.5 on page 31
  \item \textbf{type:} \texttt{<NestedPackageName>Package}
  \item \textbf{multiplicity:} exactly one
  \item \textbf{changeable:} no
\end{itemize}

\texttt{<class\_name>\_ref}

An attribute of this form is generated for each Class in the current Package whose “visibility” is “public_vis”. The attribute holds the object reference for the M1-level Package’s M1-level Class Proxy object.

\begin{itemize}
  \item \textbf{reflective analog:} \texttt{ref\_class\_ref(<class\_designator>)}; see Section 6.2.5 on page 31
  \item \textbf{type:} \texttt{<ClassName>Class}
  \item \textbf{multiplicity:} exactly one
  \item \textbf{changeable:} no
\end{itemize}

\textbf{RTF:} Changed from \texttt{<class\_name>\_class\_ref} to \texttt{<class\_name>\_ref} as per “Internal 13: \texttt{<class\_name>\_class\_ref} is silly (mof-rtf)”

\texttt{<association\_name>\_ref}

An attribute of this form is generated for each Association in the current Package whose “visibility” is “public_vis”. The attribute holds the object reference for the M1-level Package’s M1-level Association object.

\begin{itemize}
  \item \textbf{reflective analog:} \texttt{ref\_package\_ref(<association\_designator>)}; see Section 6.2.5 on page 31
  \item \textbf{type:} \texttt{<AssociationName>}
  \item \textbf{multiplicity:} exactly one
  \item \textbf{changeable:} no
\end{itemize}

\textbf{RTF:} The enclosing \texttt{package\_ref} attribute has been removed from the IDL template and from the text description as part of the resolution of “Issue 1305: Illegal IDL redefinitions (mof-rtf)”.

\textbf{Operations}

\textbf{none}
5.8.5 Class Forward Declaration Template

The Class Forward Declaration Template defines the IDL generation rules for the forward interface declarations for an M2-level Class whose “visibility” is “public_vis”. It also produces any Class collection type declarations required by the IDL of the containing Package(s).

Template

```c
// if the Class has visibility of protected or private, no IDL
// is generated.

RTF: Note that no forward declaration IDL generated for a private / protected Class:
"Internal 15: Specific interfaces and private/protected features (mof-rtf)". [SC]

interface <ClassName>Class;
interface <ClassName>;

// generate type declarations for any collections of this Class that
// will be used by the IDL being generated
typedef sequence < <ClassName> > <ClassName>Set;
typedef sequence < <ClassName> > <ClassName>Bag;
typedef sequence < <ClassName> > <ClassName>List;
typedef sequence < <ClassName> > <ClassName>UList;
```

Description

The Class Forward Declaration Template generates a forward declaration for the Instance and Class proxy interfaces for an M2-level Class. These have IDL identifiers `<ClassName>` and `<ClassName>Class` respectively. If any collection types for this Class are required, their declarations should follow the forward declarations.

**Note** – Collection types should only be generated if they are going to be used within the current outermost module.

5.8.6 Class Template

The Class Template defines the IDL generation rules for an M2-level Class whose “visibility” is “public_vis”. The IDL is generated within the module for the Class’s containing Package and consists of a comment followed by the complete Classes Class Proxy and Instance interfaces.

Template

```c
// if the Class has visibility of protected or private, no IDL
```
Note that no IDL is generated for a private / protected Class: “Internal 15: Specific interfaces and private/protected features (mof-rtf)”. [SC]

<<ANNOTATION TEMPLATE>>
<<CLASS PROXY TEMPLATE>>
<<INSTANCE TEMPLATE>>

Description

See Section 5.8.7, “Class Proxy Template,” on page 5-54 and Section 5.8.6, “Class Template,” on page 5-53.

5.8.7 Class Proxy Template

The Class Proxy Template defines the IDL generation rules for the <ClassName>Class interface for an M2-level Class whose “visibility” is “public_vis”. This interface has operations for any classifier-scoped Attributes and Operations, along with a factory operation and IDL attributes that give access to the extant Instance objects. It also contains IDL declarations corresponding to any DataTypes, Exceptions, Constants and Constraints in the M2-level Class.

Template

interface <ClassName>Class :

// if Class has no super-Classes
Reflective::RefObject
// else for each super-Class
<SuperClass>Class, ...
// if Class has a "Class Proxy Supertypes" Tag
// for each supertype defined by the Tag (in order)
, <ClassProxySupertypeName>, ...
{

// all <ClassName> including subclasses of <ClassName>
readonly attribute <ClassName>Set all_of_type_<class_name>;

// if the Class is not abstract
// all <ClassName> excluding subclasses of <ClassName>
readonly attribute <ClassName>Set all_of_class_<class_name>;

// for each Constant, DataType, Exception, Constraint,
// classifier-scoped Attribute and classifier-scoped Operation
// in the Class, generate the appropriate IDL
<<DATATYPE TEMPLATE>>
<<CONSTRAINT TEMPLATE>>
<<CONSTANT TEMPLATE>>
<<EXCEPTION TEMPLATE>>
<<ATTRIBUTE TEMPLATE>> // public classifier-level only
<<OPERATION TEMPLATE>> // public classifier-level only

RTF: Noted that only public features should be generated; see “Internal 15: Specific interfaces and private/protected features (mof-rtf)” [SC]

// if the Class is not abstract
<<CLASS CREATE TEMPLATE>>

}; // end of interface <ClassName>Class

Supertypes

If the M2-level Class inherits from other M2-level Classes, the generated Class Proxy interface inherits from the corresponding supertype Class Proxy interfaces. Otherwise, the Class Proxy interface inherits from Reflective::RefObject.

If the M2-level Class has a “Class Proxy Supertypes” Tag (see Section 5.6.3, “Tags for specifying IDL inheritance,” on page 5-36), the generated Class Proxy interface also inherits from the IDL interfaces specified by the Tag.

Attributes

all_of_class_<class_name>

The “all_of_class_<class_name>” attribute gives all Instance objects in the current extent for the corresponding M2-level Class. The attribute is only generated if “isAbstract” is false for the Class.

reflective analog: ref_all_objects(<class_designator>, false);

see Section 6.2.3 on page 10

type: <ClassName> (multiplicity zero or more, unique, non ordered)
multiplicity: exactly one
changeable: no

The value of this attribute mirrors the definition of Instance object lifetimes; see “Instance object lifecycle semantics” on page 5-9. It does not include any deleted Instance objects.
**all_of_type_<class_name>**

The “all_of_type_<class_name>” attribute gives all Instance objects in the current extent for the corresponding M2-level Class or for any M2-level subClasses.

- **reflective analog:** ref_all_objects(<class_designator>, true); see Section 6.2.3 on page 10
- **type:** <ClassName> (multiplicity zero or more, unique, non ordered)
- **multiplicity:** exactly one
- **changeable:** no

The value of this attribute mirrors the definition of Instance object lifetimes; see “Instance object lifecycle semantics” on page 5-9. It does not include any deleted Instance objects.

**Operations**

The operations for a <ClassName>Class interface are produced by the Attribute, Operation and Class Create Templates. Note that the operations for the M2-level Classes instance-scoped features do not appear in this interface.

### 5.8.8 Instance Template

The Instance Template defines the IDL generation rules for the <ClassName> interface for an M2-level Class whose “visibility” is “public_vis”. This interface contains operations for the M2-level Classes instance-scoped Attributes and Operations, along with any References.

**Template**

```idl
interface <ClassName> :
    // (The Instance interface inherits the Class Proxy interface
    // for the Class and Instance interfaces for any super-Classes)
    <ClassName>Class
    // for each super-Class of this Class (in order)
    , <SuperClassName>, ...
    // if Class has an "Instance Supertypes" Tag
    // for each supertype defined by the Tag (in order)
    , <InstanceSupertypeName>, ...
{
    // for each Attribute, Reference, Operation contained in
    // this Class, generate the appropriate IDL
    <<ATTRIBUTE TEMPLATE>> // public instance-level only
    <<REFERENCE TEMPLATE>> // public only
```
<<OPERATION TEMPLATE>>  // public instance-level only
RTF:  Noted that only public features should be generated; see "Internal 15: Specific interfaces and private/protected features (mof-rtf)" [SC]

};  // end of interface <ClassName>

Supertypes

The Instance interface for an M2-level Class inherits from the Class’es Class Proxy interface, along with the Instance interfaces for all of its M2-level super-Classes.

If the M2-level Class has an “Instance Supertypes” Tag (see Section 5.6.3, “Tags for specifying IDL inheritance,” on page 5-36), the generated Instance interface also inherits from the IDL interfaces specified by the Tag.

Attributes

none

RTF:  The enclosing_package_ref attribute has been removed from the IDL template and from the text description as part of the resolution of “Issue 1305: Illegal IDL redefinitions (mof-rtf)”.

Operations

The operations for an Instance interface are generated by the Attribute, Reference, and Operation Templates. Note that the operations for instance-scoped Attributes and Operations only appear here.

5.8.9 Class Create Template

The Class Create Template defines the IDL generation rules for the Instance factory operation for a non-abstract M2-level Class whose “visibility” is “public_vis”.

Template

<class_name> create_<class_name> (  
    // for each non-derived direct or inherited attribute  
    in <AttributeType>[<CollectionKind>] <attribute_name>, ...  
)  
raises (Reflective::MofError);
**Operations**

`create_<class_name>`

The “create_<class_name>” operation creates new Instance objects for the M2-level Class; i.e. instances of the Class’s `<ClassName>` interface.

**reflective analog:**

```
ref_create_instance(<class_designator>, <attr_name>,...);
```

see Section 6.2.3 on page 10

**return type:**

`<ClassName>`

**parameters:**

in `<AttrTypeName>[<CollectionType>] <attr_name>, ...`

**exceptions:**

MofError (Overflow, Underflow, Duplicate, Composition Closure, Supertype Closure, Already Created)

The parameters to “create_<class_name>” provide initial values for the M2-level Class’s non-derived attributes. Parameter declarations are generated in an order defined by a recursive depth-first traversal of the inheritance graph. More precisely,

1. a Class’es super-Classes are processed before the Class’es Attributes,
2. super-Classes are processed in the order of the “Generalizes” association,
3. the Attributes of each Class or super-Class are processed in the order of the “Contains” association,
4. when an Attribute is encountered with a “scope” value of “classifier_level” or an “isDerived” value of true no parameter is generated, and
5. when an Attribute is encountered a second or subsequent time, no additional parameter is generated.

When an Attribute has multiplicity bounds other than [1..1], the type of the corresponding initial value parameter’s type will be a collection type; see Section , “Literal String Values”.

“Overflow”, “Underflow” and “Duplicate” occur if an argument that gives the initial value for an Attribute does not match the Attribute’s multiplicity specification.

“Composition Closure” occurs if the initial value for a “composite” Attribute contains an Instance object in another extent; see “The Composition Closure Rule” on page 4-19.

“Supertype Closure” occurs if the extent for the current object cannot create Instance objects for this super-Class; see “The Supertype Closure Rule” on page 4-20.

“Already Created” occurs if the M2-level Class has “isSingleton” set to true, and this object’s extent already includes an Instance object for the Class.

RTF: Added text about the need for the CollectionKind suffix to resolve “Issue 785: IDL Generation Issue - factory operation parameters for multivalued attribu (mof-rtf)”.
5.8.10 Association Template

The Association Template defines the generation rules for the Association interface corresponding to an M2-level Association whose “visibility” is “public_vis”. This interface contains the IDL operations for accessing and updating the Association’s M1-level link set.

Template

// If the Association has visibility of protected or private, // no IDL is generated

RTF: Note that no IDL is generated for a private / protected Association: “Internal 15: Specific interfaces and private/protected features (mof-rtf)”. [SC]

// data types for Association <AssociationName>
struct <AssociationName>Link {
    <AssociationEnd1ClassName> <associationend1_name>;  
    <AssociationEnd2ClassName> <associationend2_name>;  
};
typedef sequence < <AssociationName>Link >
    <AssociationName>LinkSet;

<<ANNOTATION TEMPLATE>>

interface <AssociationName> : Reflective::RefAssociation
    // if Association has an "Association Supertypes" Tag
    // for each supertype defined by the Tag (in order)
    , <AssociationSupertypeName>, ...

{
    // list of associated elements
    <AssociationName>LinkSet all_<association_name>_links ()
    raises (Reflective::MofError);

    boolean exists (  
        in <AssociationEnd1Class> <association_end1_name>,
        in <AssociationEnd2Class> <association_end2_name>)
    raises (Reflective::MofError);

    // Added the ordering rules to resolve “Issue 947: Type Create template, order of parameters (mof-rtf)”.}
if association_end1 is_navigable
<AssociationEnd1Class>[<CollectionKind>] <association_end1_name> (in <AssociationEnd2Class> <association_end2_name>) raises (Reflective::MofError);

if association_end2 is_navigable
<AssociationEnd2Class>[<CollectionKind>] <association_end2_name> (in <AssociationEnd1Class> <association_end1_name>) raises (Reflective::MofError);

RTF: Replaced all the “with_<endX>” operations with “<endY> operations as part of the resolution of Section, “Issue 1712: Navigability constraint expressed wrongly (mof-rtf)”. This lead to the reordering of these operations so that the “<end1>” operation will appear before the “<end2>” operations.

RTF: Added the generation rule to the <association_end> operations that the AssociationEnd must be navigable as part of the resolution of Section, “Issue 1712: Navigability constraint expressed wrongly (mof-rtf)”.

if association_end1 is_changeable
if association_end2 is_changeable
void add (in <AssociationEnd1Class> <association_end1_name>, in <AssociationEnd2Class> <association_end2_name>) raises (Reflective::MofError);

RTF: Added the requirement that both association ends are changeable for the generation of the add operation, as part of the resolution of “Issue 1079: Association IDL generation needs to consider AssociationEnd.isChangeable (mof-rtf)”.

if association_end1 is_changeable and is_navigable
if association_end2 is_changeable
if association_end1 has upper > 1 and is_ordered
void add_before_<association_end1_name> (in <AssociationEnd1Class> <association_end1_name>, in <AssociationEnd2Class> <association_end2_name>, in <AssociationEnd1Class> before) raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);

RTF: Added an underscore into the add_before_ * operation resolving “Issue 1308: IDL generation Association Template Syntax (mof-rtf)”.
RTF: Added the requirement that both association ends are changeable for the generation of the `add_before` operation, as part of the resolution of “Issue 1079: Association IDL generation needs to consider `AssociationEnd.isChangeable (mof-rtf)`”.

```c++
// if association_end1 is_changeable
// and association_end2 is_changeable and is_navigable
// and association_end2 has upper > 1 and is_ordered
void add_before_<association_end2_name> ( 
   in <AssociationEnd1Class> <association_end1_name>,
   in <AssociationEnd2Class> <association_end2_name>,
   in <AssociationEnd2Class> before)
raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
```

RTF: Added the requirement that both association ends are changeable for the generation of the `add_before` operation, as part of the resolution of “Issue 1079: Association IDL generation needs to consider `AssociationEnd.isChangeable (mof-rtf)`”.

```c++
// if association_end1 is_navigable and is_changeable
void modify_<association_end1_name> ( 
   in <AssociationEnd1Class> <association_end1_name>,
   in <AssociationEnd2Class> <association_end2_name>,
   in <AssociationEnd1Class> new_<association_end1_name>)
raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
```

RTF: Added the requirement that association end1 is changeable for the generation of the `modify_<associationend1>` operation, as part of the resolution of “Issue 1079: Association IDL generation needs to consider `AssociationEnd.isChangeable (mof-rtf)`”.

```c++
// if association_end2 is_navigable and is_changeable
void modify_<association_end2_name> ( 
   in <AssociationEnd1Class> <association_end1_name>,
   in <AssociationEnd2Class> <association_end2_name>,
   in <AssociationEnd2Class> new_<association_end2_name>)
raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
```

RTF: Added the requirement that association end2 is changeable for the generation of the `modify_<associationend2>` operation, as part of the resolution of “Issue 1079: Association IDL generation needs to consider `AssociationEnd.isChangeable (mof-rtf)`”.

RTF: Added the generation rule to the `modify_<associationend>` operations that the `AssociationEnd` must be navigable as part of the resolution of Section 12, “Issue 1712: Navigability constraint expressed wrongly (mof-rtf)”.

```c++
R TF: Added the generation rule to the modify_<associationend> operations that the AssociationEnd must be navigable as part of the resolution of Section 12, “Issue 1712: Navigability constraint expressed wrongly (mof-rtf)”.
```
// if association_end1 is_changeable
// and association_end2 is_changeable
void remove (
    in <AssociationEnd1Class> <association_end1_name>,
    in <AssociationEnd2Class> <association_end2_name>)
    raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
);

RTF:    Added the requirement that both association ends are changeable for the
generation of the remove operation, as part of the resolution of “Issue 1079:  
Association IDL generation needs to consider AssociationEnd.isChangeable   
(mof-rtf)”.

 DataTypes

The Association Template generates data type declarations to that are used to pass a 
link set for the M2-level Association. The <AssociationName>Link and <AssociationName>LinkSet type declarations precede the Association interface declaration.

Supertypes

Every generated Association interface inherits from Reflective::RefAssociation. If the 
M2-level Association has an “Association Supertypes” Tag (see Section 5.6.3, “Tags for specifying IDL inheritance,” on page 5-36), the generated Association interface also inherits from the IDL interfaces specified by the Tag.

Attributes

none
Operations

all_<association_name>_links

The “all_<association_name>_links” operation creates new Instance objects for the M2-level Class; i.e. instances of the Class’s <ClassName> interface.

reflective analog: ref_all_links(); see Section 6.2.4 on page 25
return type: <AssociationName>LinkSet
parameters: none
query: yes
exceptions: MofError()

The “all_<association_name>_links” operation returns the current link set for this Association expressed using the <AssociationName>LinkSet type.

While the definitions in “A Mathematical Model of Association State” on page 4-14 state that an ordered Association implies a partial ordering over the LinkSet, the result of the “all_<association_name>_links” operation is defined to be a Set. A client should not draw any conclusions from the ordering of the returned links.

RTF: Editorial - made it clear that the LinkSet is a real set. [SC]

The operation’s signature raises Reflective::MofError to allow Constraint error and Semantic error conditions to be signalled.

exists

The “exists” operation queries whether a link currently exists between a given pair of Instance objects in the current M1-level Association extent.

reflective analog: ref_link_exists( Link{<assoc_end1_name>, <assoc_end2_name>}); see Section 6.2.4 on page 25
return type: boolean
parameters: in <AssocEnd1ClassName> <assoc_end1_name>
in <AssocEnd2ClassName> <assoc_end2_name>
query: yes
exceptions: MofError (Invalid Object, Nil Object, Inaccessible Object)

The parameters to the “exists” operation are a pair of Instance values of the appropriate type for the Association. Since MOF link relationships are implicitly directional, the order of the parameters is significant.

“Invalid Object”, “Nil Object” and “Inaccessible Object” occurs if either of the parameters is a non-existent, nil or inaccessible Instance object.
The "<association_end1_name>" operation queries the Instance object or objects that are related to a particular Instance object by a link in the current M1-level Association extent. When "isNavigable" is set to false for the AssociationEnd, the "<association_end1_name>" operation is suppressed.

reflective analog:

ref_query(
  <assoc_end1_designator>, <assoc_end1_name>);

see Section 6.2.4 on page 25

return type: 

<AssocEnd2ClassName>[<CollectionType>]

parameters:

in <AssocEnd1ClassName> <assoc_end1_name>

query: yes

exceptions: MofError (Invalid Object, Nil Object, Inaccessible Object, Underflow)

The <association_end1_name> parameter is the Instance object from which the caller wants to “navigate”. “Invalid Object”, “Nil Object” and “Inaccessible Object” occur when the parameter is a non-existent, nil object or inaccessible Instance object.

The result type of the operation depends on the multiplicity of <AssociationEnd2>. If it has bounds of [1..1], the result type is the Instance type corresponding to the AssociationEnd’s "type". Otherwise, it is a collection of the same Instance type, as described in Section , “Literal String Values,” on page 5-40.

“Underflow” occurs when <AssociationEnd2> has bounds [1..1] and the Instance object given by the parameter is not related in the current Association extent. It should not occur in other cases where the result type is a collection type. (If there is a multiplicity underflow, it is signalled by returning a collection value with too few elements as opposed to raising an exception.)

The "<association_end1_name>" operation queries the Instance object or objects that are related to a particular Instance object by a link in the current M1-level Association extent. When "isNavigable" is set to false for the AssociationEnd, the "<association_end1_name>" operation is suppressed.

reflective analog:

ref_query(
  <assoc_end1_designator>, <assoc_end1_name>);

see Section 6.2.4 on page 25

return type: 

<AssocEnd2ClassName>[<CollectionType>]

parameters:

in <AssocEnd1ClassName> <assoc_end1_name>

query: yes

exceptions: MofError (Invalid Object, Nil Object, Inaccessible Object, Underflow)

The <association_end1_name> parameter is the Instance object from which the caller wants to “navigate”. “Invalid Object”, “Nil Object” and “Inaccessible Object” occur when the parameter is a non-existent, nil object or inaccessible Instance object.

The result type of the operation depends on the multiplicity of <AssociationEnd2>. If it has bounds of [1..1], the result type is the Instance type corresponding to the AssociationEnd’s “type”. Otherwise, it is a collection of the same Instance type, as described in Section , “Literal String Values,” on page 5-40.

“Underflow” occurs when <AssociationEnd2> has bounds [1..1] and the Instance object given by the parameter is not related in the current Association extent. It should not occur in other cases where the result type is a collection type. (If there is a multiplicity underflow, it is signalled by returning a collection value with too few elements as opposed to raising an exception.)
add

The “add” operation creates a link in this Association between a pair of Instance objects. When “isChangeable” is set to false for either of the M2-level Association’s AssociationEnd, the “add” operation is suppressed.

reflective analog:

```java
ref_add_link(
    Link{<assoc_end1_name>, <assoc_end2_name>});
```

see Section 6.2.4 on page 25

return type: none

parameters:

in <AssocEnd1ClassName> <assoc_end1_name>
in <AssocEnd2ClassName> <assoc_end2_name>

exceptions: MofError (Invalid Object, Nil Object, Inaccessible Object, Overflow, Duplicate, Reference Closure, Composition Closure, Composition Cycle)

The two parameters to the “add” operation give the Instance objects at the two ends of the new link. “Invalid Object”, “Nil Object” and “Inaccessible Object” occur if either of the parameter values is a non-existent, nil or inaccessible Instance object.

If one or other end of the Association has “isOrdered” set to true, the new link must be added so that it is the last member of the projection for the ordered AssociationEnd. The operation must also preserve ordering of the existing members of the ordered projection.

“Overflow” occurs when adding the new link would cause the size of the projection of either the first or second parameter object to exceed the upper bound for the opposite AssociationEnd. “Duplicate” occurs when the link set for the current Association extent already contains the link whose creation is requested.

“Reference Closure” occurs when either (or both) of the AssociationEnds has References, and the corresponding Instance object parameter does not belong to the same outermost Package extent as the Association object; see “The Reference Closure Rule” on page 4-18.

“Composition Closure” occurs when either AssociationEnd has “aggregation” set to “composite”, and either of the Instance object parameters does not belong to the same outermost Package extent as this Association object; see “The Composition Closure Rule” on page 4-19.

“Composition Cycle” occurs when adding the new link would create a cycle of composite / component relationships such that one of the Instance object parameters is a (ultimately) component of itself; see “Aggregation “composite”” on page 4-17.
add_before_<association_end1_name>

The “add_before_<association_end1_name>” operation creates a link between a pair of Instance objects at a given place in this Association. This operation is only generated when “isChangeable” a true for both AssociationEnds, and when the first AssociationEnd is multi-valued, ordered and navigable.

The first two parameters to the “add_before_<association_end1_name>” operation give the Instance objects at the two ends of the new link. “Invalid Object”, “Nil Object” and “Inaccessible Object” occur if either of the parameter values is a non-existent, nil or inaccessible Instance object.

The third parameter (“before”) gives an Instance object that determines the point at which the new link is inserted. “Invalid Object”, “Nil Object” and “Inaccessible Object” also apply to the “before” parameter value.

The “before” value should be present in the projection of the “<assoc_end2_name>” parameter value. If this so, the insertion point for the new link is immediately before the “before” value, otherwise the “NotFound” error occurs.

“Overflow”, “Duplicate”, “Reference Closure”, “Composition Closure” and “Composition Cycle” occur as described for the “add” operation above.

add_before_<association_end2_name>

This operation is the equivalent of “add_before_<association_end1_name>”, with the “end1” and “end2” interchanged.

Note – The preconditions for generating the “add_before_<association_end1_name>” and “add_before_<association_end2_name>” operations are such that at most one of them may appear in an Association interface.
modify_<association_end1_name>

The “modify_<association_end1_name>” operation updates a link between a pair of Instance objects, replacing the Instance at AssociationEnd1 with a new Instance object. When AssociationEnd1 has “isChangeable” or “isNavigable” set to false, this operation is suppressed.

reflective analog: ref_modify_link(
  Link[<assoc_end1_name>, <assoc_end2_name>],
  <assoc_end1_designator>,
  new_<assoc_end1_name>);

return type: none

parameters: in <AssocEnd1ClassName> <assoc_end1_name>
in <AssocEnd2ClassName> <assoc_end2_name>
in <AssocEnd2ClassName> new_<assoc_end1_name>

exceptions: NotFound, MofError (Invalid Object, Nil Object, Inaccessible Object, Overflow, Underflow, Duplicate, Reference Closure, Composition Closure, Composition Cycle)

RTF: Added the requirement that associationend1 is changeable for the generation of the modify_<associationend1> operation, as part of the resolution of “Issue 1079: Association IDL generation needs to consider AssociationEnd.isChangeable (mof-rtf)”.

The first two parameters to the “modify_<association_end1_name>” operation should give the Instance objects at the ends of an existing link. “Invalid Object”, “Nil Object” and “Inaccessible Object” occur if either of the parameter values are non-existent, nil or inaccessible Instance objects. “NotFound” occurs if the link does not exist in the current extent.

The third parameter (“new_<assoc_end1_name>”) gives the Instance object that is to replace the Instance at AssociationEnd1 for the selected link. “Invalid Object”, “Nil Object” and “Inaccessible Object” also occurs if this parameter’s value is a non-existent, nil or inaccessible Instance object.

If the “<assoc_end1_name>” and “new_<assoc_end1_name>” parameters give the same Instance object, this operation is required to have no effect on the Association’s link set.

Note – The following error conditions apply to the state of the M1-level Association after the completion of the operation, not to any intermediate states.

“Underflow” occurs if completion of the operation would leave the M1-level Association in a state where

size(Projection(<assoc_end1_name>)) less than <AssocEnd2>.lower

“Overflow” occurs if completion of the operation would leave the M1-level Association in a state where
size(Projection(new_<assoc_end1_name>)) greater than <AssocEnd2>.upper

Note that the “Underflow” condition for the “new_<assoc_end1_name>” Instance should be treated as a deferred constraint.

“Duplicate” occurs if the operation would create a duplicate link in this M1-level Association extent. Similarly, “Composition Cycle” occurs if the operation creates a link that (on completion of the operation) would make the “<assoc_end2_name>” or “new_<assoc_end1_name>” objects components of themselves.

“Reference Closure” and “Composition Closure” occur if the operation would create a link that violates the corresponding closure rules; see “The Reference Closure Rule” on page 4-18 and “The Composition Closure Rule” on page 4-19.

If either AssociationEnd has “isOrdered” set to true, this operation must preserve ordering of the remaining members in the relevant projections of the ordered end. In addition:

- If AssociationEnd1 is ordered, the projection of “<assoc_end2_name>” must have “new_<assoc_end1_name>” in the position taken by “<assoc_end1_name>”.
- If AssociationEnd2 is ordered, the projection of “new_<assoc_end1_name>” must have “<assoc_end2_name>” as the last member.

modify_<association_end2_name>

This operation is the equivalent of “modify_<association_end1_name>”, with the “end1” and “end2” interchanged.

remove

The “remove” operation removes a link between a pair of Instance objects in the current Association extent. When either AssociationEnd or AssociationEnd2 has “isChangeable” set to false, the “remove” operation is suppressed.

reflective analog: ref_remove_link(
    Link{<assoc_end1_name>, <assoc_end2_name>});

return type: none

parameters:
in <AssocEnd1ClassName> <assoc_end1_name>
in <AssocEnd2ClassName> <assoc_end2_name>

exceptions: NotFound, MofError (Nil Object, Underflow)

The two parameters to this operation give the Instance objects at both ends of the link that is to be removed from the current Association object’s link set. “Nil Object” occurs if either parameter value is a nil object reference.

“NotFound” occurs if the link to be deleted does not exist in the current Association extent.
Note – “Invalid Object” and “Inaccessible Object” does occur here. The “remove” operation needs to be capable of deleting links that involve Instance objects that have been deleted or that are inaccessible. In the latter case, an implementation can usually fall back on local comparison of object references. If that fails (e.g. because there are multiple references for an Instance object) the implementation will typically be unable to distinguish the case from “NotFound”.

“Underflow” occurs if deleting the link would cause the size of the projection of either the “<assoc_end1_name>” or “<assoc_end2_name>” parameter value to be less than the corresponding “lower” bound.

If either AssociationEnd1 or AssociationEnd2 has “isOrdered” set to true, the “remove” operation must preserve the ordering of the remaining members of the corresponding projection.

RTF: The enclosing _package_ref attribute has been removed from the IDL template and from the text description as part of the resolution of “Issue 1305: Illegal IDL redefinitions (mof-rtf)”.

RTF: The text describing the add operation, the add_before operations, and the remove operation has been updated to indicate that these operations are not generated when either AssociationEnd is not changeable. The text describing the modify operations has been updated to indicate that these operations are not generated if the to-be-modified AssociationEnd is not changeable. These changes arise from the resolution of “Issue 1079: Association IDL generation needs to consider AssociationEnd.isChangeable (mof-rtf)”.

5.8.11 Attribute Template

The Attribute Template defines the generation rules for M2-level Attributes whose “visibility” is “public_vis”. The Attribute Template declares operations to query and update the value of an Attribute. These operations appear on different interfaces, depending on the Attribute’s “scope”:

- IDL operations for instance-scoped Attributes appear in the Instance (“<ClassName>”) interface for the Attribute’s containing Class.
- IDL operations for classifier-scoped Attributes appear in the Class Proxy (“<ClassName>Class”) interface for the Attribute’s containing Class, and are inherited by the Instance interface.

The operations generated for an Attribute and their signatures depend heavily on the Attribute’s properties. For the purposes of defining the generated IDL, Attribute multiplicities fall into three groups:

- single-valued Attributes: multiplicity bounds are [1..1],
- optional-valued Attributes: multiplicity bounds are [0..1], and
- multi-valued Attributes: any other multiplicity.
RTF: Noted that only public Attributes should be generated; see “Internal 15: Specific interfaces and private/protected features (mof-rtf)” [SC]

**Template**

// if Attribute visibility is private or protected no IDL is generated

RTF: Note that no IDL is generated for a private / protected Attribute: “Internal 15: Specific interfaces and private/protected features (mof-rtf)” [SC]

<<ANNOTATION TEMPLATE>>

RTF: Removed the definition of MULT_CONSTRAINT as it is no longer required to determine the appropriate templates, as part of the resolution of “Issue 1085: Consider a better approach to generated exceptions (mof-rtf)”.

// if lower = 0 and upper = 1
<AttributeType> <attribute_name> ()
    raises (Reflective::NotSet, Reflective::MofError);

// if lower = 1 and upper = 1
<AttributeType> <attribute_name> ()
    raises (Reflective::MofError);

// if upper > 1
<AttributeType><CollectionKind> <attribute_name> ()
    raises (Reflective::MofError);

// if upper = 1 and is_changeable
void set_<attribute_name> (in <AttributeType> new_value)
    raises (Reflective::MofError);

// if upper > 1 and is_changeable
void set_<attribute_name> (in <AttributeType><CollectionKind> new_value)
    raises (Reflective::MofError);

RTF: Merged the two set_<attribute_name> operations as a consequence of the resolution of “Issue 1085: Consider a better approach to generated exceptions (mof-rtf)”

// if lower = 0 and upper = 1 and is_changeable
void unset_<attribute_name> ()
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
Editorial - fixed typo: upper = 1 was missing. [SC]

// if upper > 1 and is_changeable
void add_<attribute_name> (in <AttributeType> new_element)
    raises (Reflective::MofError);

RTF: Merged the two add_<attribute_name> operations as a consequence of the resolution of “Issue 1085: Consider a better approach to generated exceptions (mof-rtf)”

RTF: Changed parameter name(s) from *-value to *-element; see “Internal 8: Inconsistent parameter names (mof-rtf)” [SC]

// if upper > 1 and is_changeable and is_ordered
void add_<attribute_name>_before (in <AttributeType> new_element,
                         in <AttributeType> before_element)
    raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);

RTF: Changed parameter name(s) from *-value to *-element; see “Internal 8: Inconsistent parameter names (mof-rtf)” [SC]

RTF: Merged two add_<attribute_name>_before operations as a consequence of the resolution of “Issue 1085: Consider a better approach to generated exceptions (mof-rtf)”

// if upper > 1 and is_changeable and is_ordered and not is_unique
void add_<attribute_name>_at (in <AttributeType> new_element,
                        in unsigned long position)
    raises (Reflective::BadPosition, Reflective::MofError);

RTF: Changed parameter name(s) from *-value to *-element; see “Internal 8: Inconsistent parameter names (mof-rtf)” [SC]

RTF: Suppress operation when Attribute is unique; see “Internal 3: Remove specific add/modify/remove_at for unique Attributes (mof-rtf)” [SC]

RTF: Merged two add_<attribute_name>_at operations as a consequence of the resolution of “Issue 1085: Consider a better approach to generated exceptions (mof-rtf)”

// if upper > 1 and is_changeable
void modify_<attribute_name> (in <AttributeType> old_element,
                     in <AttributeType> new_element)
raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);

RTF: Changed parameter name(s) from *-value to *-element; see “Internal 8: Inconsistent parameter names (mof-rtf)” [SC]

RTF: Merged two modify <attribute_name> operations as a consequence of the resolution of “Issue 1085: Consider a better approach to generated exceptions (mof-rtf)”

// if upper > 1 and is_changeable and is_ordered and not is_unique
void modify_<attribute_name>_at (  
in <AttributeType> new_element,  
in unsigned long position)  
raises (Reflective::BadPosition, Reflective::MofError);

RTF: Changed parameter name(s) from *-value to *-element; see “Internal 8: Inconsistent parameter names (mof-rtf)” [SC]

RTF: Merged two modify <attribute_name> at operations as a consequence of the resolution of “Issue 1085: Consider a better approach to generated exceptions (mof-rtf)”

// if upper > 1 and is_changeable and is_ordered and not is_unique
void remove_<attribute_name>_at (in unsigned long position)  
raises (Reflective::BadPosition, Reflective::MofError);

RTF: Merged two remove <attribute_name> operations as a consequence of the resolution of “Issue 1085: Consider a better approach to generated exceptions (mof-rtf)”

RTF: Changed parameter name(s) from *-value to *-element; see “Internal 8: Inconsistent parameter names (mof-rtf)” [SC]

RTF: Suppress the remove operations when upper == lower. “Internal 4: Remove remove ops when lower == upper (mof-rtf)”

// if upper > 1 and upper != lower and is_changeable
void remove_<attribute_name> (  
in <AttributeType> old_element)  
raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);

RTF: Merged two remove <attribute_name> operations as a consequence of the resolution of “Issue 1085: Consider a better approach to generated exceptions (mof-rtf)”

RTF: Changed parameter name(s) from *-value to *-element; see “Internal 8: Inconsistent parameter names (mof-rtf)” [SC]

RTF: Suppress the remove operations when upper == lower. “Internal 4: Remove remove ops when lower == upper (mof-rtf)”

// if upper > 1 and upper != lower and is_changeable and  
// is_ordered and not is_unique
void remove_<attribute_name>_at (in unsigned long position)  
raises (Reflective::BadPosition, Reflective::MofError);

RTF: Merged two remove <attribute_name> at operations as a consequence of the resolution of “Issue 1085: Consider a better approach to generated exceptions (mof-rtf)”
RTF: Suppress operation when Attribute is unique; see “Internal 3: Remove specific add/modify/remove at for unique Attributes (mof-rtf)” [SC]

RTF: Suppress the remove operations when upper == lower. “Internal 4: Remove remove ops when lower == upper (mof-rtf)”

Operations

<attribute_name>

The “<attribute_name>” operation returns the value of the named Attribute.

reflective analog: ref_value(<attribute_designator>);

see Section 6.2.3 on page 10

return type: [0..1] - <AttributeType>
[1..1] - <AttributeType>
other - <AttributeType><CollectionKind>

parameters: none

query: yes

exceptions: [0..1] - Unset, MofError
[1..1] - MofError
other - MofError

The signature of the “<attribute_name>” operation depends on the Attribute’s multiplicity as indicated above. Its behavior is as follows:

• In the [0..1] case, the operation either returns the Attribute’s optional value, or raises the NotSet exception to indicate that the optional value is not present.

• In the [1..1] case, the operation simply returns the Attribute’s single value.

• In other cases, the operation returns the Attribute’s collection value. In the case where the collection is empty the result value will be a sequence with length zero. No exception is raised in this case.

If the Attribute is instance-scoped, the operation is only available on Instance objects, and invoking it returns a value that is related to this Instance object. If the Attribute is classifier-scoped the operation can be invoked on both Class Proxy and Instance objects. In both cases, the operation returns a value that is related to all Instances for the Attribute’s Class in the current extent. For a more detailed comparison of classifier versus instance-scoped Attributes, see Section 4.4, “Semantics of Attributes,” on page 4-4.

The MofError exception may be raised to signal meta-model defined Constraint errors and implementation specific Semantic errors. However, an implementation generally should avoid doing this, for the reasons given in Section 4.11.5 on page 24.
**set_<attribute_name>**

The “set_<attribute_name>” operation sets the value of the named Attribute.

**reflective analog:**

```plaintext
ref_set_value(<attribute_designator>, new_value);
```

see Section 6.2.3 on page 10

**return type:**

none

**parameters:**

- [0..1] - in <AttributeType> new_value
- [1..1] - in <AttributeType> new_value
- other - in <AttributeType><CollectionKind> new_value

**exceptions:**

- [0..1] - MofError (Invalid Object, Inaccessible Object, Composition Closure, Composition Cycle)
- [1..1] - MofError (Invalid Object, Inaccessible Object, Composition Closure, Composition Cycle)
- other - MofError (Overflow, Underflow, Duplicate, Invalid Object, Inaccessible Object, Composition Closure, Composition Cycle)

The signature of the “set_<attribute_name>” operation depends on the Attribute’s multiplicity as indicated above. Its behavior is as follows:

- In the single and optional-valued cases, the operation assigns the single value given by “new_value” to the named Attribute.
- In the multi-valued case, the operation assigns the collection value given by “new_value” parameter to the named Attribute.

When the Attribute has a lower bound of 0, its value can legally be empty:

- In the optional-valued case, the Attribute’s value is set to “empty” by invoking the “unset_<attribute_name>” operation described below.
- In the [0..N] case (where N is not 1), the Attribute’s value is set to empty by invoking “set_<attribute_name>” with a zero length sequence as the parameter.

“Composition Closure” and “Composition Cycle” are only possible when the type of the Attribute is a Class, and the Attribute has “composite” aggregation semantics:

- “Composition Closure” occurs when “new_value” or one of its members (in the multi-valued case) belongs to a different outermost Package extent to this object.
- “Composition Cycle” occurs when the operation would result in this object having itself as a direct or indirect component.

“Overflow”, “Underflow” and “Duplicate” can only occur in the case of a multi-valued Attribute:

- “Overflow” occurs if the number of members in the “new_value” collection is greater than the Attribute’s upper bound.
- “Underflow” occurs if the number of members in the “new_value” collection is less than the Attribute’s lower bound.
- “Duplicate” occurs if the Attribute has “isUnique” set to true and the “new_value” collection contains duplicate values.
“Invalid Object” and “Inaccessible Object” occur when some Instance object is found to be non-existent or inaccessible. An implementation should only signal one of these conditions when it prevents other consistency checking; e.g. testing for composition cycles.

**unset_**<attribute name>**>

The “unset_**<attribute name>**” operation sets the value of an optional-valued Attribute to empty. This operation is suppressed in the single-valued and multi-valued cases.

reflective analog: ref_unset_value(<attribute_designator>);

return type: none
parameters: none
exceptions: MofError

The “unset_**<attribute name>**” operation is the only way to update an optional-valued Attribute to the “empty” state.

The MofError exception may be raised to signal meta-model defined Constraint errors and implementation specific Semantic errors.

**add_**<attribute name>**>

The “add_**<attribute name>**” operation updates a multi-valued Attribute by adding a new member value to its collection value. This operation is suppressed for optional and single-valued Attributes and for Attributes with “isChangeable” set to false.

reflective analog: ref_add_value(<attribute_designator>, new_element);

return type: none
parameters: in <AttributeType> new_element
exceptions: MofError (Overflow, Duplicate, Invalid Object, Inaccessible Object, Composition Closure, Composition Cycle)

The “add_**<attribute name>**” operation adds “new_element” to the collection of a changeable multi-valued Attribute. If the Attribute’s “multiplicity” has “isOrdered” set to true, the “new_element” is added after that current last element of the collection.

“Overflow” occurs if adding another element to the collection makes the number of elements it contains greater than the Attribute’s upper bound.

“Duplicate” occurs if the Attribute’s “multiplicity” has “isOrdered” set to true, and the “new_element” value is equal to an element of the Attribute’s current value.

“Composition Closure” and “Composition Cycle” are only possible when the type of the Attribute is a Class, and the Attribute has “composite” aggregation semantics:
- “Composition Closure” occurs when “new_element” belongs to a different outermost Package extent to this object.
• “Composition Cycle” occurs when the operation would result in this object being a direct or indirect component of itself.

“Invalid Object” and “Inaccessible Object” occur when some Instance Object is found to be non-existent or inaccessible. An implementation should only signal one these conditions when it prevents other consistency checking; e.g. testing for composition cycles.

`add_<attribute_name>_before`

The “add_<attribute_name>_before” operation updates a multi-valued Attribute by adding a new element at a given position in its current collection value. The operation is suppressed for optional and single-valued Attributes, and for Attributes with “isChangeable” or “isOrdered” set to false.

**reflective analog:**

```plaintext
ref_add_value_before(
    <attribute_designator>,
    new_element,
    before_element);
```

see Section 6.2.3 on page 10

**return type:** none

**parameters:**

- `in <AttributeType> new_element`
- `in <AttributeType> before_element`

**exceptions:** NotFound, MofError (Overflow, Duplicate, Invalid Object, Inaccessible Object, Composition Closure, Composition Cycle)

The “add_<attribute_name>_before” operation adds “new_element” to the collection at a given place within the collection value of an ordered, changeable, multi-valued Attribute. Insertion is required to preserve the initial order of the collection’s elements.

The “new_element” is inserted before the first occurrence in the Attribute’s collection of the value supplied as the “before_element” parameter; i.e. the occurrence with the smallest index. “NotFound” occurs when the “before_element” value is not present in the collection.

“Overflow”, “Duplicate”, “Composition Closure” and “Composition Cycle” occur in equivalent situations to those for “add_<attribute_name>” above.

“Invalid Object” and “Inaccessible Object” occur when some Instance object is found to be non-existent or inaccessible. An implementation should only signal one these conditions when it prevents other consistency checking; e.g. testing for composition cycles.
The “add_<attribute_name>_at” operation updates a multi-valued Attribute by adding a new element at a given position in its current collection value. It is provided for non-unique Attributes where an insertion point must be specified using an index. The operation is suppressed for optional and single-valued Attributes, for Attributes with “isChangeable” or “isOrdered” set to false, and for Attributes with “isUnique” set to true.

**reflective analog:**

```c
ref_add_value_at(
    <attribute_designator>,
    new_element,
    position);
```

**return type:** none

**parameters:**

- in <AttributeType> new_element
- in unsigned long position

**exceptions:** BadPosition, MofError (Overflow, Duplicate, Invalid Object, Inaccessible Object, Composition Closure, Composition Cycle)

The “add_<attribute_name>_at” operation adds “new_element” at a given point within the collection value of an ordered, non-unique changeable, multi-valued Attribute. Insertion is required to preserve the initial order of the collection’s elements.

The insertion point is given by the value of the “position” parameter. This is the index of the collection member before which “new_element” should be inserted, with zero being the index for the first member. A “position” value equal to the current number of elements means that “new_element” should be added to the end of the collection. “BadPosition” occurs when the “position” value is greater than the number of elements in the collection. (It is not possible to create a collection value with “gaps” by adding elements with “position” values larger than the collection size.)

“Overflow”, “Duplicate”, “Composition Closure” and “Composition Cycle” occur in equivalent situations to those described for “add_<attribute_name>” above.

“Invalid Object” and “Inaccessible Object” occur when some Instance object is found to be non-existent or inaccessible. An implementation should only signal one these conditions when it prevents other consistency checking; e.g. testing for composition cycles.
modify_<attribute_name>

The “modify_<attribute_name>” operation updates a multi-valued Attribute by replacing an existing member of its collection value. This operation is suppressed for optional and single-valued Attributes and for Attributes with “isChangeable” set to false.

reflective analog: ref_modify_value(
    <attribute_designator>,
    old_element, new_element);

return type: none

parameters: in <AttributeType> old_element
in <AttributeType> new_element

exceptions: NotFound, MofError (Duplicate, Invalid Object, Inaccessible Object, Composition Closure, Composition Cycle)

The “modify_<attribute_name>” operation replaces an occurrence of the value passed in the “old_element” parameter with the value of “new_element”. “NotFound” occurs if the “old_element” value is not present in the Attribute’s initial collection value.

If the Attribute has “isOrdered” set to true, the operation is required to preserve the initial order of the collection’s elements. If it also has “isUnique” set to false, then the operation is defined to replace the first occurrence; i.e. the one with the smallest index.

“Duplicate”, “Composition Closure” and “Composition Cycle” occur in similar situations to those described for “add_<attribute_name>” above.

“Invalid Object” and “Inaccessible Object” occur when some Instance object is found to be non-existent or inaccessible. An implementation should only signal one these conditions when it prevents other consistency checking; e.g. testing for composition cycles.
modify_<attribute_name>_<at>

The “modify_<attribute_name>_<at>” operation updates a multi-valued Attribute by replacing a member of its collection value at a given position. It is provided for non-unique Attributes where the member to be modified must be specified using an index. This operation is suppressed for optional and single-valued Attributes and for Attributes with “isChangeable” set to false.

**reflective analog:**

```
ref_modify_value_at(
<attribute_designator>,
new_element, position);
```

**return type:** none

**parameters:**

- in <AttributeType> new_element
- in unsigned long position

**exceptions:** BadPosition, MofError (Duplicate, Invalid Object, Inaccessible Object, Composition Closure, Composition Cycle)

The “modify_<attribute_name>_<at>” operation replaces the value whose index in the collection is given by the “position” parameter. “BadPosition” occurs if the “position” parameter is greater than or equal to the number of elements in the Attribute collection.

The replacement value is given by the “new_value” parameter. The operation is required to preserve the order of the collection’s elements.

“Duplicate”, “Composition Closure” and “Composition Cycle” occur in similar situations to those described for “add_<attribute_name>” above.

“Invalid Object” and “Inaccessible Object” occur when some Instance object is found to be non-existent or inaccessible. An implementation should only signal one these conditions when it prevents other consistency checking; e.g. testing for composition cycles.

remove_<attribute_name>

The “remove_<attribute_name>” operation removes an existing member from a multi-valued Attribute. This operation is suppressed for optional and single-valued Attributes and for Attributes with “isChangeable” set to false. It is also suppressed when the lower and upper bounds are equal.

**reflective analog:**

```
ref_remove_value(<attribute_designator>, old_element);
```

**return type:** none

**parameters:**

- in <AttributeType> old_element

**exceptions:** NotFound, MofError(Underflow)

The “remove_<attribute_name>” operation removes an occurrence of the value passed in the “old_element” parameter. “NotFound” occurs if the “old_element” value is not present in the Attribute’s collection value.
If the Attribute has “isOrdered” set to true, the operation is required to preserve the initial order of the collection’s elements. If it also has “isUnique” set to false, then the operation is defined to remove the first occurrence; i.e. the one with the smallest index.

“Underflow” occurs if removing an element makes the number of elements in the collection less than the Attribute’s lower bound.

**Note** – The “remove_<attribute_name>” operation should not signal an exception if it finds that some Instance object is non-existent or inaccessible. If the object in question is the object to be removed from the Attribute, it should be removed. Otherwise, the condition should be silently ignored.

**remove_<attribute_name>_at**

The “remove_<attribute_name>_at” operation removes the member at a given position from a multi-valued Attribute. This operation is suppressed for optional and single-valued Attributes, and for Attributes with “isChangeable” or “isOrdered” set to false or “isUnique” set to true. It is also suppressed when the lower and upper bounds are equal.

*reflective analog:* ref_remove_value_at(<attribute_designator>, position);

*return type:* none

*parameters:* in unsigned long position

*exceptions:* BadPosition, MofError(Underflow)

The “remove_<attribute_name>_at” operation removes the element of an Attribute’s collection value whose (zero based) index is given by the “position” parameter. “BadPosition” occurs if the “position” value is greater than or equal to the number of elements in the Attribute’s collection value.

“Underflow” occurs if removing an element makes the number of elements in the collection less than the Attribute’s lower bound.

### 5.8.12 Reference Template

The Reference Template defines the IDL generation rules for a Reference whose “visibility” is “public_vis”. The IDL generated for a Reference is declared within the scope of `<ClassName>` class interface definition. The IDL generated by the Reference Template provides the operations to return the value of the Reference as well as operations to modify it. The IDL generated is dependent upon the multiplicity, mutability, and ordering of the specified Reference.

The Reference Template defines the IDL generation rules for References. It declares operations on the Instance interface to query and update links in the Association object for the current extent.
The operations generated for a Reference and their signatures depend heavily on the properties of the referenced AssociationEnd which are also mirrored on the Reference itself. For the purposes of defining the generated IDL, Reference multiplicities fall into three groups:

- single-valued References: multiplicity bounds are [1..1],
- optional-valued References: multiplicity bounds are [0..1], and
- multi-valued References: any other multiplicity.

The generated operations for a Reference are designed to have similar signatures and behaviors to those for an instance-scoped Attribute with the same multiplicity and changeability settings.

**Note** – Recall that Reference is only well formed if the referenced AssociationEnd has “isNavigable” set to true. Similarly, a Reference’s “isChangeable” can only be true if the referenced AssociationEnd’s “isChangeable” is also true.

**Template**

```
// If the Reference has visibility of protected or private, no IDL
// is generated

RTF: Note that no IDL is generated for a private / protected Reference: “Internal 15:
Specific interfaces and private/protected features (mof-rtf)”. [SC]

<<ANNOTATION TEMPLATE>>

// operations to return the Reference value
// if lower = 0 and upper = 1
<ReferenceClass> <reference_name> ()
    raises (Reflective::NotSet, Reflective::MofError);

// if lower = 1 and upper = 1
<ReferenceClass> <reference_name> ()
    raises (Reflective::MofError);

// if upper > 1
<ReferenceClass><Multiplicity> <reference_name> ()
    raises (Reflective::MofError);

// operations to modify the Reference value
// if upper = 1 and is_changeable
void set_<reference_name> (in <ReferenceClass> new_value)
```
raises (Reflective::MofError);

// if upper > 1 and is_changeable
void set_<reference_name> (  
in <ReferenceClass><Multiplicity> new_value)  
raises (Reflective::MofError);

// if lower = 0 and upper = 1 and is_changeable
void unset_<reference_name> ()  
raises (Reflective::MofError);

RTF: Editorial - fixed typo: upper = 1 was missing. [SC]

// if upper > 1 and is_changeable
void add_<reference_name> (  
in <ReferenceClass> new_element)  
raises (Reflective::MofError);

// if upper > 1 and lower != upper and is_changeable
void add_<reference_name>_before (  
in <ReferenceClass> new_element,  
in <ReferenceClass> before_element)  
raises (Reflective::NotFoundException, Reflective::MofError);

// if upper > 1 and is_changeable
void modify_<reference_name> (  
in <ReferenceClass> old_element,  
in <ReferenceClass> new_element)  
raises (Reflective::NotFoundException, Reflective::MofError);

RTF: Suppress remove operation if lower == upper as per “Internal 4: Remove remove ops when lower == upper (mof-rtf)”. Fixed additional typo that Kerry spotted (upper > 1 missing). [SC]

// if upper > 1 and lower != upper and is_changeable
void remove_<reference_name> (  
in <ReferenceClass> old_element)  
raises (Reflective::NotFoundException, Reflective::MofError);
<reference_name>

The “<reference_name>” operation reads the value of Reference. The signature of the operation depends on the multiplicity of the Reference.

reflective analog: ref_value(<reference_designator>);

see Section 6.2.3 on page 10

describe type:

[0..1] - <ReferenceClass>
[1..1] - <ReferenceClass>
other - <ReferenceClass><CollectionKind>

parameters: none

exceptions: [0..1] - NotSet, MofError
[1..1] - MofError (Underflow)
other - MofError

The “<reference_name>” operation’s signature is determined by the multiplicity of the Reference, and hence the referenced AssociationEnd, as shown above.

In each case, the operation calculates and returns the projection of “this” object in the link set of the referenced AssociationEnd’s Association for the current outermost extent:

• In the [0..1] case, the operation returns the projected Instance object if there is one, and raises the Reflective::NotSet exception if there is not.

• In the [1..1] case, the operation normally returns a single Instance object. However, if the projection contains no elements, this is signalled as a Reflective::MofError exception with “error_kind” of “Underflow”.

• In other cases, the operation returns the projection using a sequence value. If the projection is empty the result is a sequence of length zero. If it contains fewer elements than the Reference’s lower bound, those that it does contain are returned.

Note – Under no circumstances should the “<reference_name>” operation return a nil object reference or a sequence that includes a nil object reference.
The "set_<reference_name>" operation assigns a new value to a Reference. The signature of the operation depends on the multiplicity of the Reference. If "isChangeable" is set to false for the Reference, this operation is suppressed.

**reflective analog:**

```mof
targetSet_value(<reference_designator>, new_value);
```

*see Section 6.2.3 on page 10*

**return type:** none

**parameters:**

- [0..1] - in `<ReferenceClass>` new_value
- [1..1] - in `<ReferenceClass>` new_value
- other - in `<ReferenceClass>`<CollectionKind> new_value

**exceptions:**

- [0..1] - MofError (Overflow, Underflow, Invalid Object, Nil Object, Inaccessible Object, Composition Closure, Composition Cycle, Reference Closure)
- [1..1] - MofError (Overflow, Underflow, Invalid Object, Nil Object, Inaccessible Object, Composition Closure, Composition Cycle, Reference Closure)
- other - MofError (Overflow, Underflow, Duplicate, Nil Object, Inaccessible Object, Invalid Object, Composition Closure, Composition Cycle, Reference Closure)

The "set_<reference_name>" operation's signature is determined by the multiplicity of the Reference, and hence the referenced AssociationEnd, as shown above.

In each case, the operation replaces the set of links in the extent for the referenced AssociationEnd's Association. The behavior is as follows:

- In the [0..1] and [1..1] case, the caller passes a single Instance object in the "new_value" parameter that is used to create the replacement link.
- In other cases, the "new_value" parameter is a sequence of Instance objects that are used to create the replacement links. If the sequence is empty, no replacement links will be created.

The projection for an optional-valued Reference can only be set to "empty" using the "unset_<reference_name>" operation; see below.

The ordering semantics of the "set_<reference_name>" operation depend on the setting of "isOrdered" in the "multiplicity" for the Reference's "referencedEnd" and "exposedEnd" AssociationEnds:

- If neither of the AssociationEnds has "isOrdered" set to true, the Association has no ordering semantics.
- If the "referencedEnd" AssociationEnd has "isOrdered" set to true, the order of the elements of the projection of "this" Instance after the operation has completed must be the same as the order of the elements of the "new_value" parameter.
• If the “exposedEnd” AssociationEnd has “isOrdered” set to true, the order of the elements of the “new_value” parameter (if it is multi-valued) are irrelevant. Instead, the operation is required to preserve the ordering of the projections that contained “this” object, both before and after the update, as follows:

  • If “this” object is in a projection of some other Instance object before the operation but not afterwards, the order of the projection must be preserved, with “this” object removed.

  • If “this” object is in a projection of some other Instance object after the operation but not before, the order of the projection must be preserved, and “this” object must be added at the end of the projection.

  • If “this” object is in a projection of some other Instance object both before and after the operation, the “before” and “after” versions of the projection must be identical.

• It is impossible for both of the AssociationEnds to have “isOrdered” set to true.

A large number of error conditions can occur, depending on “new_value”, the current state of the Association and the multiplicity of the Reference’s “referencedEnd” and “exposedEnd” AssociationEnds:

• “Invalid Object”, “Nil Object” and “Inaccessible Object” occur if any of the supplied Instance objects is a non-existent, nil or inaccessible Instance object.

• “Overflow” can occur in two cases. First, it occurs when the “new_value” parameter contains more elements than is allowed by the “referencedEnd”’s upper bound. Second, it occurs when the projection of an element of “new_value” after completion of the operation would have more elements than is allowed by the “exposedEnd”’s upper bound.

• “Duplicate” occurs for a multi-valued Reference when the “new_value” parameter collection contains two or more occurrences of the same Instance object.

• “Underflow” can also occur in two cases. First it occurs when the “new_value” parameter contains fewer elements that is allowed by the “referencedEnd”’s lower bound. Second, it occurs when the projection of an element of “new_value” after completion of the operation would have fewer elements than is allowed by the “exposedEnd”’s lower bound, and fewer elements than it had before the operation commenced.

• “Reference Closure” occurs when “new_value” (in the [0..1], [1..1] case) or one of its elements (in the “other” case) belongs in a different outermost extent to “this” object.

• “Composition Closure” occurs in the same situation as “Reference Closure”, where the referenced Association has composite aggregation semantics.

• “Composition Cycle” occurs when the referenced Association has composite aggregation semantics, and the update would make “this” object a component of itself.

**RTF:** Added text to require that the new value for the set_<reference> operations must comprise non-null references as resolution of “Issue 1518: Should set_<reference_name>(nil) be legal? (mof-rtf)”.
RTF: Added text to require that a multi-valued Reference must be set with an appropriate number of values based on the Reference’s multiplicity as part of the resolution of “Issue 1517: set_<reference_name> needs StructuralError (mof-rtf)

unset_<reference_name>

The “unset_<reference_name>” operation sets an optional-valued Reference to empty. If “isChangeable” is set to false for the Reference, or if the bounds are not [0..1], this operation is suppressed.

reflective analog: ref_reset_value(<reference_designator>);

return type: none
parameters: none
exceptions: MofError

The “unset_<reference_name>” operation removes the link for this object from the link set of the referenced Association, should it exist. If no such link exists, the operation does nothing.

If the “exposedEnd” AssociationEnd has “isOrdered” set to true, the operation preserves the ordering of the projection that initially contains “this” Instance object.

add_<reference_name>

The “add_<reference_name>” operation adds an Instance object to a Reference collection. If “isChangeable” is set to false for the Reference, or the Reference’s upper bound is 1, this operation is suppressed.

reflective analog: ref_add_value(<reference_designator>, new_element);

return type: none
parameters: in <ReferenceClass> new_element
exceptions: MofError (Overflow, Duplicate, Invalid Object, Nil Object, Inaccessible Object, Reference Closure, Composition Closure, Composition Cycle)

The “add_<reference_name>” operation adds the “new_element” Instance to a multi-valued Reference collection by creating a link in the corresponding Association’s link set. “Invalid Object”, “Nil Object” or “Inaccessible Object” occur if the “new_element” parameter is a non-existent, nil or inaccessible Instance object.

If the “referencedEnd” AssociationEnd has “isOrdered” set to true, the new link should be created so that “new_element” is the last element of the projection of “this” object. Alternatively, if the “exposedEnd” AssociationEnd has “isOrdered” set to true, the new link should be created so that “this” object is the last element of the projection of the “new_element” object. In either case, the operation should preserve the order of other elements in the respective ordered projections.
“Overflow” occurs if the number of elements in the projections of either the “this” object or the “new_element” object already equals the respective AssociationEnd’s upper bound.

“Duplicate” occurs if the operation would create a duplicate link in the link set for the referenced Association; i.e. when the “new_element” value is a duplicate of a value in the current Reference collection.

“Reference Closure”, “Composition Closure” and “Composition Cycle” all occur in similar situations to those described above for the “set_<reference_name>” operation.

**add_<reference_name>**<sub>_before</sub>

The “add_<reference_name>_before” operation adds an Instance object at a particular place in an ordered Reference collection. If “isChangeable” or “isOrdered” is set to false for the Reference, this operation is suppressed.

**reflective analog:**

```c
ref_add_value_before(  
    <reference_designator>,  
    new_element, before_element);  
```

**see Section 6.2.3 on page 10**

**return type:**

none

**parameters:**

in <ReferenceClass> new_element
in <ReferenceClass> before_element

**exceptions:**

NotFound, MofError (Overflow, Duplicate, Invalid Object, Nil Object, Inaccessible Object, Reference Closure, Composition Closure, Composition Cycle)

The “add_<reference_name>_before” operation is a more specialized version of the “add_<reference_name>” operation described previously. It creates a link between “this” object and the “new_element” Instance object so that it appears in a designated place in “this” object’s projection.

The “before_element” parameter gives the Instance object in the projection of “this” before which the “new_element” object should be inserted. “Invalid Object”, “Nil Object” and “Inaccessible Object” occur if either “new_element” or “before_element” is a non-existent, nil or inaccessible Instance object. “Not Found” occurs if “before_element” is not present in the projection of “this” object.

The new link is created such that the “new_element” object appears immediately before the “before_element” value in the projection of “this” object. Apart from this, the order of the projection’s elements is unchanged.

“Overflow”, “Duplicate”, “Reference Closure”, “Composition Closure” and “Composition Cycle” all occur in equivalent situations to those described above for the “add_<reference_name>” and “set_<reference_name>” operations.
modify_<reference_name>

The “modify_<reference_name>” operation updates a Reference collection, replacing one element with another. If the Reference is not multi-valued or its “isChangeable” multiplicity flag is set to false, this operation is suppressed.

reflective analog:

    ref_modify_value(
        <reference_designator>,
        old_element, new_element);

    see Section 6.2.3 on page 10

return type: none

parameters:
in <ReferenceClass> old_element
in <ReferenceClass> new_element

exceptions: NotFound, MofError (Underflow, Overflow, Duplicate, Invalid Object, Nil Object, Inaccessible Object, Reference Closure, Composition Closure, Composition Cycle)

The “modify_<reference_name>” operation updates the link set so that the projection of “this” object has “new_element” in place of “old_element”. The operation is notionally equivalent to either

    <the_association>.modify_<association_end1>(
        old_element, <this>, new_element)

or

    <the_association>.modify_<association_end2>(
        <this>, old_element, new_element)

where <the_association> is the current outermost extent’s M1-level Association object for the referenced M2-level Association.

The “old_element” and “new_element” parameters must both give usable Instance objects. “Invalid Object”, “Nil Object” or “Inaccessible Object” occur if either is a non-existent, nil or inaccessible object.

The “old_element” object must be an element of the projection of “this” object; i.e. a link must already exist between “this” and “old_element”. “NotFound” occurs if this is not the case. If “old_element” and “new_element” are the same Instance object, the operation is required to do nothing at all.

If the referenced Association is ordered, the operation is required to preserve ordering as follows:

- If the “referencedEnd” AssociationEnd has “isOrdered” set to true, the order of the elements in the projection of “this” object should be preserved, with “new_element” occupying the same position as “old_element” did before the update.
- If the “exposedEnd” AssociationEnd has “isOrdered” set to true, the order of the elements in the projections of “old_element” and “new_element” should be preserved, except that “this” is removed from the former projection and added to the end of the latter projection.
“Overflow” occurs when the number of elements in the projection of “new_element” would be greater than the upper bound for the “exposedEnd” AssociationEnd.

“Underflow” occur when the number of elements in the projection of “old_element” would be decreased, and it would be less than the lower bound of the “exposedEnd” AssociationEnd. (In the case where “old_element” and “new_element” are the same object, the operation does not alter the number of elements in the projection. Hence “Overflow” cannot be signalled, even if the number of elements is less than the bound.)

“Duplicate” occurs if the “modify_<reference_name>” operation would introduce a duplicate into the projection. (Care should be taken to avoid signalling “Duplicate” in the case where “old_element” and “new_element” are the same object.)

“Reference Closure”, “Composition Closure” and “Composition Cycle” all occur in equivalent situations to those described above for the “add_<reference_name>” and “set_<reference_name>” operations.

**remove_<reference_name>**

The “remove_<reference_name>” operation updates a Reference collection by removing an element. If the Reference is not multi-valued or its “isChangeable” multiplicity flag is set to false, this operation is suppressed. It is also suppressed if the Reference’s lower and upper bounds are equal.

**reflective analog:**

```java
ref_remove_value(<reference_designator>, old_element);
```

**see Section 6.2.3 on page 10**

**return type:**

- none

**parameters:**

- in <ReferenceClass> old_element

**exceptions:**

- NotFound, MofError (Underflow)

The “remove_<reference_name>” operation updates the link set (i.e. by removing a link) so that the projection of “this” object no longer contains “old_element”. “NotFound” occurs if there is no link to be deleted.

---

**Note** – The “remove_<reference_name>” operation should be able to cope with removal of a link when the object at the other end of a link is non-existent or inaccessible.

---

If the referenced Association is ordered, the operation is required to preserve the ordering of the projection with the ordered collection value.

“Underflow” occur when the number of elements in the projections of “old_element” and “this” would be less than the lower bounds of the respective AssociationEnds.

**RTF:** Suppress remove operation if lower == upper as per “Internal 4: Remove remove ops when lower == upper (mof-rtf)” SC
5.8.13 Operation Template

The Operation Template defines the IDL generation rules for M2-level Operations whose “visibility” is “public_vis”. It generates an IDL operation within the scope of an Instance or Class Proxy interface, depending on the scope of the M2-level Operation.

Template

// If the Operation has visibility of protected or private, no IDL // is generated

RTF:  Note that no IDL is generated for a private / protected Operation: “Internal 15: Specific interfaces and private/protected features (mof-rtf)”. [SC]

<<ANNOTATION TEMPLATE>>

// if Operation contains no “return” Parameter
void <operation_name>(
  // else
  <ReturnParamType>[<CollectionKind>] <operation_name>{
    // for each contained “in”, “out” or “inout” Parameter
    <direction> <ParamType>[<CollectionKind>] <param_name>, ...
  }
  raises {
    // for each Exception raised by the Operation
    <ExceptionName>, ... // (a trailing comma is required)
    Reflective::MofError);

  // for each Constraint contained by this Operation
  <<CONSTRAINT_TEMPLATE>>

RTF:  Fixed typos in Operation template (missing directions, commas) to fix “Internal 12: No “directions” in Operation template (mof-rtf)” and folded the cases into one. [SC]

RTF:  Added support for Constraints in Operations. [SC]
An "<operation_name>" operation invokes an implementation specific method to perform the behavior implied by the M2-level Operation model element.

**reflective analog:**

```java
ref_invoke_operation(
    <reference_designator>, old_element);
```

**see Section 6.2.3 on page 10**

**return type:**

- no return param - void
- [0..1] return param - <ParamType>Bag <param_name>
- [1..1] return param - <ParamType> <param_name>
- other return param - <ParamType><CollectionKind>

**parameters:**

- <direction> <ParamType><CollectionKind>, ...
- <ExceptionName>, ...

**exceptions:**

- MofError (Overflow, Underflow, Duplicate, Invalid Object)

An "<operation_name>" operation invokes an implementation specific method. While the behavior of the method itself is beyond the scope of the IDL mapping, the signature of the IDL operation is defined by the mapping, along with some parameter checking semantics.

The return type for an "<operation_name>" operation is generated from the M2-level Operation's (optional) return Parameter; i.e. the contained Parameter object whose “direction” attribute has the value “return_dir”. The return type is as follows:

- If there is no return Parameter, the return type is “void”.
- If the return Parameter has “multiplicity” bounds of “[1..1]”, the return type is the “type” of the Parameter; i.e. <ParameterType>.
- If the return Parameter some other “multiplicity” bounds, the return type is a collection type determined by the bounds; i.e. <ParameterType><CollectionKind>, as described in Section, “Literal String Values,” on page 5-40.

The parameter declarations for an "<operation_name>" operation are generated from the M2-level Operation’s Parameter, excluding the return Parameter (if any). For each non-return Parameter of the Operation, in the defined order, the “<operation_name>” declaration has a parameter declaration consisting of the following:

- The “<direction>” is produced by rendering the Parameter’s “direction” as “in”, “out” or “inout” as appropriate.
- The “<ParameterType>[<CollectionKind>]” is produced from the Parameter’s “type” and “multiplicity” as follows:
  - If the Parameter has “multiplicity” bounds of “[1..1]”, the <CollectionKind> is omitted.
  - If the Parameter has “multiplicity” bounds other than “[1..1]”, <CollectionKind> is generated according to Section, “Literal String Values,” on page 5-40.
- The “<parameter_name>” is produced by rendering the Parameter’s name.
The list of exceptions raised by an “<operation_name>” operation is generated from the M2-level Operation’s “exceptions”. The generated “raises” list consists of an appropriately qualified identifier for each M2-level Exception in the Operation’s “exceptions” list, followed by the qualified identifier for the MofError exception. The “raises” list should of course be comma separated as required by the syntax for OMG IDL.

While meta-model specific error conditions should be signalled by raising exceptions corresponding to the Operation’s “exceptions” list, MofError is used to signal the following structural errors relating to the values supplied by the caller for “in” and “inout” parameters.

- “Overflow” occurs when the supplied collection value for a multi-valued parameter has more elements than is allowed by the M2-level Parameter’s upper bound.
- “Underflow” occurs when the supplied collection value for a multi-valued parameter has fewer elements than is allowed by the M2-level Parameter’s lower bound.
- “Duplicate” occurs when a multi-valued M2-level Parameter has “isUnique” set to true, and the supplied collection value contains members that are equal according to the definitions in Section 4.9, “Closure Rules,” on page 4-17.
- “Invalid Object” can occur if an Instance object typed parameter value or element is a reference to a non-existent (i.e. deleted) or inaccessible object. (This condition will occur if duplicate checking finds an Instance object that it cannot test for equality. It can also occur if the semantics of the Operation require an Instance object reference to be usable.)

Like all other operations that have MofError in their signature, an “<operation_name>” operation can use MofError to signal Constraint errors and Semantic errors.

### 5.8.14 Exception Template

The Exception template defines the IDL generation rules for M2-level Exceptions whose “visibility” is “public_vis”.

**Template**

```idl
// If the Exception has visibility of protected or private, no IDL // is generated

RTF: Note that no IDL is generated for a private / protected Exception: “Internal 15: Specific interfaces and private/protected features (mof-rtf)”. [SC]

<<ANNOTATION TEMPLATE>>

exception <ExceptionName> { // for each Parameter
```

```idl
// for each Parameter
```
Description

The generated IDL for an M2-level Exception is an IDL exception. The declaration appears within an IDL interface or module corresponding to the Exception’s M2-level container. In the case of an M2-level Class, this is the Class Proxy interface so that the IDL exception is available to be raised by classifier-scoped Operations.

The fields of the IDL exception are generated from the Exception’s Parameters in a way that is similar to Operation Parameters:

- An Exception Parameter whose multiplicity has a “[1..1]” bound is mapped to a field whose type is “<ParameterType>”.
- An Exception Parameter whose multiplicity has any other bound is mapped to a field whose type is of the form “<ParameterType><CollectionKind>”, generated according to the rules in Section 5.8.6.2, “Literal String Values,” on page 5-40.

5.8.15 Constant Template

The Constant Template defines the rules for generating IDL constant declarations from M2-level Constants.

Template

<<<ANNOTATION TEMPLATE>>>
const <ConstantType> <CONSTANT_NAME> = <CONSTANTVALUE>;

The generated IDL for an M2-level Constant is an IDL constant declaration. The IDL appears an interface or module corresponding to the Constant’s M2-level container. In the container is a Class, the declaration appears within the Class Proxy interface.

The IDL generation process needs to produce a valid IDL literal value of the appropriate type from the Constant’s “value”.

5.8.16 DataType Template

The DataType Template defines the rules for generating IDL for an M2-level DataType whose “visibility” is “public_vis”. This typically consists of an IDL type declaration for the data type, followed by one or more collection type declarations, as required.

Note – If the IDL mapping preconditions are strictly observed, the template will only generate IDL declarations for the DataType’s type in cases where this is appropriate.
**Template**

// If the DataType’s name does not map to a valid IDL identifier, 
// valid name, no IDL is generated 
// If the DataType’s visibility is protected or private, no IDL 
// is generated

**RTF:** Note that no IDL is generated for a private / protected DataType: “Internal 15: 
Specific interfaces and private/protected features (mof-rtf)”. [SC]

<<ANNOTATION TEMPLATE>>

// generate the DataType’s type declaration 
// if the DataType’s typecode kind is tk_alias

typedef <TYPECODE.CONTENTS.TYPESPEC> <datatype_name>;

// else 
// the DataType’s typecode kind is for a named IDL data type 
// (i.e. a struct, union or enumeration type)

RTF: Note that no IDL is generated for a private / protected DataType: “Internal 15: 
Specific interfaces and private/protected features (mof-rtf)”. [SC]

// For each Constraint contained by this DataType

<<CONSTRAINT TEMPLATE>>

// if collection types for the DataType are used within the 
// current outermost Package, for each collection type:

typedef sequence < <DataTypeName> > <DataTypeName><CollectionKind>;

RTF: Added support for Constraints in DataTypes. [SC]

**Description**

A DataType template only generates IDL type declarations for named M2-level 
DataTypes that represent CORBA data types:

- A DataType whose name does not map to a valid identifier represents a use of an 
anonymous data type. This does not require an IDL data type declaration, or any 
collection type declarations at this point. (If they are required, the collection type 
declarations will appear at the beginning of the outermost module.)

- A DataType whose “typeCode” kind is “tk_objref” represents a use of either a Class 
or an externally defined CORBA interface. In either case, the DataType template 
generates nothing.
The generation process is effectively a “reverse compilation” of the DataType’s “typeCode” into OMG IDL text. The process is not spelled out in detail here, but can be inferred from the syntax of type declarations in IDL, the structure of TypeCodes and the restrictions that the MOF Model and the IDL mapping place on them.

If a DataType is used in an M2-level Attribute, Reference, AssociationEnd or Parameter with a multiplicity other than “[1..1]”, it is likely that the generated IDL for the current meta-model will contain a reference to one or more collection types for the DataType’s mapped type. If this is so, the template also generates sequence type declarations for the required collection types; see Section 5.7.2, “Generation Rules for Collection Types,” on page 5-41.

Note – In the interests of IDL footprint size, the DataType template should only generate collection type declarations if they are needed.

Finally, if a DataType contains any Constraints, the corresponding constraint name strings need to be generated.

RTF: Updated to support Constraints nested inside DataTypes. [SC]

5.8.17 Constraint Template

The Constraint template defines the rules for generating the requisite error kind string declaration for an M2-level Constraint.

Template

```cpp
<<ANNOTATION TEMPLATE>>
const string <CONSTRAINT_NAME> = "<constraint.string>";
```

RTF: Changed to use Format3 for the Constraint name: “Internal 27: Problems with identifier formatting rules (mof-rtf)”

RTF: Updated to match Section 5.4.3, “Constraint Errors,” on page 5-27. Also updated to support Constraints nested inside Operations and DataTypes. [SC]

Description

The Constraint template generates an IDL string constant whose name is based on the M2-level Constraint name. If the Constraint is contained by an M2-level DataType or Operation, the constant declaration is generated within the scope of the Constraint container’s container. If this results in a name collision, the meta-modeler can solve the problem using a “Substitute Name” tag as defined on page 5-35.

The “<constraint.string>” value is generated to match the following syntax (expressed in EBNF):

```
<constraint.string> ::= [ <IDL prefix> ] ":constraint."
    ( <container_name> "," ) <constraint_name>
```
The components of the error kind string value are as follows:

- If the meta-model has an IDL prefix (see “IDL Prefix” on page 5-35), the string starts with the value of this prefix.
- Next there is a colon (":") to separate the prefix from the rest of the string.
- Next there is the fixed string “constraint” to indicate that the class of error, followed by a period (".").
- Next there are a series of Format 2 renderings of the names of the Constraint’s enclosing containers. These are separated by period (".")) characters, and followed another period.
- The value ends with the Format 2 rendering of the name of the Constraint itself.

**RTF:** Removed the IMPORT template as part of “Issue 957: IDL Mapping-- #includes for inherited Packages (mof-rtf)”, and “Issue 1306: IDL generation - IMPORT TEMPLATE clarification (mof-rtf)”.

### 5.8.18 Annotation Template

The Annotation template optionally generates IDL comments for an M2-level ModelElement’s “annotation”. This template should be regarded as indicative rather than normative.

**Template**

```plaintext
// Annotation comments may optionally be suppressed by the IDL generator

// Annotation comments may use the "/*...*/" style

/** <line 1 of the ANNOTATION>
   <line 2 of the ANNOTATION>
   . . .
   <line N of the ANNOTATION> */

// or the "//" style

// <line 1 of ANNOTATION>
// <line 2 of ANNOTATION>
// . . .
// <line N of the ANNOTATION>
```
Description

The Annotation template optionally includes the “annotation” for a ModelElement in the generated IDL as an IDL comment. It is anticipated that a vendor’s IDL generator would give some control over the way that these comments are generate; e.g. allowing the user to:

- suppressing the comments completely,
- choose between the two styles of comments, and
- choose whether or not to respect embedded line breaks and other markup.
The Reflective Module

Contents

This chapter contains the following topics.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>“Introduction”</td>
<td>6-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“The Reflective Interfaces”</td>
<td>6-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“The CORBA IDL for the Reflective Interfaces”</td>
<td>6-34</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6.1 Introduction

One of the advantages of meta-objects (in the general sense) is that they allow a program to use objects without prior knowledge of the objects' interfaces. In the MOF context, an object's M2-level meta-object allows a program to “discover” the nature of any M1-level MOF object, both at a syntactic level and at a deeper level. With this information in hand, the MOF’s Reflective interfaces allow a program to:

- create, update, access, navigate and invoke operations on M1-level Instance objects,
- query and update links using M1-level Association objects, and
- navigate an M1-level Package structure

without using meta-model specific interfaces.
Note – The functionality above is all available through the "model specific" interfaces defined by the IDL mapping; see Chapter 6, “The Reflective Module. The Reflective interfaces do not allow a program to access or update MOF objects contrary to their meta-object descriptions. For example, they cannot be used to create, access or update Attributes that do not exist, or to bypass Constraint checking.

In addition, the Reflective interfaces allow the program to:
• find an M1-level object's M2-level meta-object,
• find a MOF object’s container(s) and enclosing Package(s),
• test for MOF object identity, and
• delete a MOF object.

Note – While many of these capabilities are correctly described as reflective, the MOF does not offer the full repertoire of reflective programming features. Since it does not define object behavior, the MOF does not define interfaces for reflective behavior modification. Even if it did, these interfaces could not be implemented in many CORBA contexts.

The CORBA Interface Repository (IR) and the Dynamic Invocation Interface (DII), provide similar capabilities in the context of a CORBA object's Interface. However, using the IR and DII for this purpose means that the user cannot make use of the richer semantic information in models defined using the MOF meta-model. For example, the IR can tell the user that the “Model::Contains” IDL interface has an operation called “exists;” however, it is only by using MOF meta-objects that the user knows that the “exists” operation tests whether one object “contains” another one.

The MOF Reflective module contains four “abstract” interfaces that are inherited by the M1-level interfaces for a model that are generated from a meta-model by the IDL mapping.
1. The Reflective::RefObject interface provides common operations for M1-level Instance objects and Class Proxy objects.
2. The Reflective::RefAssociation interface provides common operations for M1-level Association objects.
3. The Reflective::RefPackage interface provides a common operations for M1-level Package objects.
4. The Reflective::RefBaseObject interface provides common operations for all MOF objects.

Since the M2-level interfaces for the MOF Model are generated by this means, they also inherit from the Reflective interfaces.
6.2 The Reflective Interfaces

This section describes the interfaces defined in the "Reflective" module. These interfaces are modelled on the interfaces that are produced by the IDL mapping. However, there are some important differences:

- Reflective operations pass the values of Attributes and References, and of the Parameters to Operations and Exceptions as CORBA Any values. (The mapped versions of these operations pass the values using precise types according to the meta-model.)

- Reflective operations on Associations pass Instance objects with the type RefObject. (The mapped versions of these operations pass Instance objects using their true types.)

- The "target" feature for a Reflective operation is passed as a "designator" parameter whose type is a MOF meta-object. (In the mapped case, the target is implicit in the mapped operation name.)

As stated previously, the Reflective versions of operations which are defined in the mapped IDL do not allow a program to violate the information and computational models implied by the meta-model definition. This includes not allowing operations that, while meaningful for a model, are not possible using the mapped interfaces. For example, while it might be meaningful to call “refSetValue” on an optional Attribute passing an "empty" argument (encoded appropriately), this is not allowed: the program must use “refSetValue”.

This section consists of a subsection that explains some common patterns that are used for encoding parameters used by many Reflective operations. The remaining four subsections describe each Reflective interface in turn.

6.2.1 Reflective Argument Encoding Patterns.

The Reflective module make heavy use of the CORBA Any type to provide meta-model independent interfaces. This section defines some common patterns used throughout the Reflective interfaces for encoding parameter values in Anys.

**Note** – It is important that the type information (expressed as CORBA TypeCodes) in the encoded Anys be precisely as specified below. In particular, collection type aliases and their names are mandatory.

If the base type of the value-defining feature is a DataType, the TypeCode in the encoded Any must be the full TypeCode for the base type. Type aliases must not be optimized away, and all optional names (e.g. of struct types, fields and so on) must be present. (Optimization of type information in Anys should done at the ORB level if at all.)

**Note** – The IDL templates can cause multiple copies of a collection type to be declared in the generated IDL for a composite meta-model. Since the copies are logically identical, MOF client and server code needs to take care when extracting collection...
values from Anys. In particular, if the stub-generated extraction operations will fail if
the "wrong" copy of a collection type is used, the code may need to use DynAny
instead.

The Standard Value Encoding Pattern

This pattern is used for encoding complete values as ValueTypes. It is used in most
cases where a reflective operation requires or provides a complete value for an element
that may be collection valued (depending on the multiplicity). Examples that use this
pattern are values for Operation arguments and results, values for Exception fields and
Attribute initial values in a create operation.

The Alternate Value Encoding Pattern

The standard pattern for encoding complete values (above) does not fit well with the
IDL templates for the specific "get" and "set" operations. To improve the alignment
between the reflective and specific interfaces, the following alternative pattern is used
for the "refValue" and "refSetValue" operations for Attributes and References.
The Value Member Encoding Pattern

The following pattern is used in the reflective versions of the add, modify and remove operations that operate on the individual members of a multi-valued Attribute or Reference. The pattern is simply to encode the member as an Any containing an instance of the feature’s base type; i.e.

\[ \text{Any}(<\text{type}>) \]

The Link Encoding Pattern

Some of the operations in the RefAssociation interface use the "generic" Link type to pass link values; see Section 6.3.2, “Data Types,” on page 6-34. While the Link type uses RefObject rather than Any, a pattern is still required to describe the encoding.

The "generic" Link type is declared as a sequence of RefObject values with an upper bound of 2. The standard encoding of a link for a given Association is:

\[ \text{Link}(<\text{assocEnd1Type}>, <\text{assocEnd2Type}>) \]

In other words, the sequence value contains precisely two elements, and the elements appear in the order of the corresponding AssociationEnds in the Association.

6.2.2 Reflective::RefBaseObject abstract

The RefBaseObject interface is inherited by the other three reflective interfaces. It provides common operations for testing for object identity, returning an object’s meta-object, and returning its "repository container" as required for implementing structural constraints such as the MOF's type closure rule and composition restrictions.

RTF: The above needs to be revised to reflect the final set of operations of RefBaseObject! [SC]

Supertypes

none (root object)

Operations

RTF: Added "ref" prefix to operations and added Framemaker cross references to simplify further changes. Part of “Internal 2: Rename Reflective operations to reduce problems with name clashes (mof-rtf)”.

RTF: Added "exceptions" to all operations. [SC]
Every MOF object has a permanent, unique MOF identifier associated with it. This identifier is generated and bound to the object when it is created and cannot be changed for the lifetime of the object. The primary purpose of the MOF identifier is to serve as a label that can be compared to definitively establish an object’s identity. A MOF implementation must ensure that no two distinct MOF objects within the extent of an outermost Package object ever have the same MOF identifier. This invariant must hold for the lifetime of the extent.

A group of outermost Package extents can only be safely federated if the respective implementations can ensure the above invariant applies across the entire federation. A federation of extents in which the invariant does not hold is not MOF compliant. The MOF specification does not mandate a scheme for achieving this. Instead, the following approach is recommended:

1. Choose an appropriate scheme (or schemes) for allocating unique identifiers. This will depend on the nature of the federation.

2. Define a textual syntax for MOF identifier strings of the form:
   
   `<scheme-prefix> "::" <scheme-specific-part>`

   where `<scheme-prefix>` is either standardized elsewhere, or a vendor or user specific string that is unlikely to clash with other prefixes.

In the absence of a more appropriate identifier generation scheme, it is recommended that the following scheme based on the DCE UUID algorithm and textual encoding be used. The recommended DCE UUID-based identifier syntax is:

   "DCE" "::" <printable-form-of-dce-uuid> ["::" <decimal-digits>]

For example:

   "DCE:d62207a2-011e-11ce-88b4-0800090b5d3e"
   "DCE:d62207a2-011e-11ce-88b4-0800090b5d3e:1234"

The first case would be used when it is acceptable to generate a new DCE UUID for each MOF object. The second case might be used when the overheads of doing this are too large, or the required rate of UUID generation is too high. In this case, the UUID would denote an extent incarnation, and the suffix would be a local object sequence number for the extent incarnation does not repeat during the latter’s lifetime.
**RTF:** Added the “refMofId” operation as part of resolution of “Issue 1540: ModelElement needs to have permanent, unique, unchanging, identifier (mof-ref)”.

**refMetaObject**

The “refMetaObject” operation returns the Model::ModelElement object that describes this object in its metamodel specification.

- **specific analog:** none
- **return type:** DesignatorType
- **isQuery:** yes
- **parameters:** none
- **exceptions:** none

If the object’s meta-object is unavailable, the return value may be a CORBA nil object reference.

**refItself**

The “refItself” operation tests whether this object and another RefBaseObject provided as an argument are the same CORBA object.

- **specific analog:** none
- **return type:** boolean
- **isQuery:** yes
- **parameters:** otherObject : in RefBaseObject
- **exceptions:** MofError (Invalid Object)

"Invalid Object" occurs if the "otherObject" is not a valid object, or if it is inaccessible.

**RTF:** repository_container() replaced by following 2 operations. [SC]
**refImmediatePackage**

The “refImmediatePackage” operation returns the RefPackage object for the Package that most immediately contains or aggregates this object.

- **specific analog:** none
- **return type:** RefPackage
- **isQuery:** yes
- **parameters:** none
- **exceptions:** none

If this object has no containing or aggregating Package (i.e. it is the RefPackage object for an outermost Package) then the return value is a CORBA nil object reference. In complex cases where there is more than one immediate aggregating Package (see Section 4.6, “Extents,” on page 4-9 and Section 5.2.1, “Meta Object Type Overview,” on page 5-2), the return value may be any of them.

**RTF:** *Editorial - fixed typo in above: RefPackageObject -> RefPackage. [SC]*

**RTF:** *Added text to cover clusters of clusters case, etc. “Issue 2176: Add support for Package Consolidation / Clustering (mof-rtf)” [SC]*

**refOutermostPackage**

The “refOutermostPackage” operation returns the RefPackage object for the Package that ultimately contains this object.

- **specific analog:** none
- **return type:** RefPackage
- **isQuery:** yes
- **parameters:** none
- **exceptions:** none

If this object is the RefPackage object for an outermost Package then the return value is this object.

**RTF:** *Editorial - fixed typo in above: RefPackageObject -> RefPackage. [SC]*

**RTF:** *Added operations “refImmediatePackage” and “refOutermostPackage” as part of resolution of “Issue 1305: Illegal IDL redefinitions (mof-rtf)”.*
refDelete

The "refDelete" operation destroys this object, including the objects it contains directly or transitively (see Section 2.3.3, "Aggregation," on page 2-8 and Section 8.1.3, "Aggregations," on page 8-8).

specific analog: none
return type: none
parameters: none
exceptions: MofError (Invalid Deletion)

The semantics of this operation depend on this RefBaseObject’s most derived type; see Section 5.2.1, “Meta Object Type Overview,” on page 5-2. Five sub-cases of RefBaseObject need to be considered here:

- outermost (i.e. non-nested, non-dependent) Package objects,
- nested or dependent Package objects,
- Association objects,
- Class proxy objects, and
- Instance objects.

Ordinary clients may only use “refDelete” to delete instances of outermost Package objects and Instance objects.

- Deletion of an outermost Package causes all objects within its extent to be deleted; see “Package object creation and deletion semantics” on page 5-7.
- Deletion of an Instance object deletes it and its component closure; see “Instance object lifecycle semantics” on page 5-9.

"Invalid Deletion" occurs if an ordinary client invokes “refDelete” on a nested or dependent Package object, an Association object, or a Class proxy object.

As part of the deletion of an outermost Package, a Package object’s implementation may use the “refDelete” operation to delete nested or dependent Package objects, Association objects and Class proxy objects as well as Instance objects.

RTF: Added the “refDelete” operation as part of the resolution of “Issue 1500: M1 life-cycle operations (mof-rtf)” [KR]. Amended wording to take account of clustering and terminology in “New Stuff” [SC]

Interface

interface RefBaseObject {
    string ref_mof_id ();
    DesignatorType ref_meta_object ();
    boolean ref_itself (in RefBaseObject other_object);
    RefPackage ref_immediate_package ();
    RefPackage ref_outermost_package ();
}
void ref_delete ()
    raises (MofError);
}; // end of RefBaseObject

6.2.3 Reflective::RefObject abstract

The RefObject interface provides the meta-object description of an object that inherits from it, provides generic operations for testing for object identity and type membership, and a range of operations for accessing and updating the object in a model independent way.

The model assumed by the interface is that an object has structural features and operations. The model allows structural features to have single values or collection values. In the latter case, the collection values may have ordering or uniqueness semantics. There is provision for creation of new object instances, and for obtaining the set of objects that exist in a context.

Supertypes
RefBaseObject

Operations

RTF: Added "ref" prefix to operations and added Framemaker cross references to simplify further changes. Part of “Internal 2: Rename Reflective operations to reduce problems with name clashes (mof-rf)”.

RTF: Added exceptions and specific analog to all operations [SC]
refIsInstanceOf

This operation tests whether this RefObject is an instance of the Class described by the "someClass" meta-object. If the "considerSubtypes" argument is true, an object whose Class is a subclass of the Class described by "someClass" will be considered as an instance of the Class.

specific analog: none
return type: boolean
isQuery: yes
parameters: someClass : in DesignatorType
            considerSubtypes : in boolean
exceptions: MofError (Invalid Designator, Wrong Designator Kind)

refCreateInstance

This “refCreateInstance” operation creates a new instance of the Class for the RefObject’s most derived interface. The operation can be called on a Class proxy object or an Instance object. The "args" list gives the initial values for the new Instance object’s instance scoped, non-derived Attributes.

specific analog: create_<class_name>(...); see Section 5.8.9.
return type: RefObject
parameters: args : in ValueType (multiplicity: zero or more; ordered)
extceptions: MofError (Overflow, Underflow, Duplicate, Composition Closure, Supertype Closure, Already Created, Abstract Class, Wrong Type, Wrong Number Parameters)

The members of the "args" list correspond 1-to-1 to the parameters for the specific create operation. They must be encoded as per “The Standard Value Encoding Pattern” on page 6-4. "Wrong Type" and "Wrong Number Parameters" when the "args" list has the wrong length or is incorrectly encoded.

"Abstract Class" occurs when “refCreateInstance” is called to create an instance of an "abstract Class. The remaining error conditions are directly equivalent to error conditions for the specific “create” operation.
refAllObjects

The “refAllObjects” operation returns the set of all Instances in the current extent whose type is given by this object’s Class. The operation can be called on a Class proxy object or an Instance object.

specific analog:  

attribute all_of_type_<class_name>;
attribute all_of_class_<class_name>;

return type: 
RefObject (multiplicity zero or more; unique; unordered)

isQuery: yes

parameters: includeSubtypes : in boolean

exceptions: none

If “includeSubtypes” is true, the Instance objects for any subClasses of the M2 level Class are also included in the result set. This case is equivalent to the specific "all_of_type_<class_name>".

If the M2 level Class has “isAbstract” set to true, the result of ref_all_objects(false)
is an empty set.

refValue

The “refValue” operation fetches the current value of the Attribute or Reference denoted by the “feature” argument. If this object is a Class proxy, only classifier scoped Attributes can be fetched.

specific analog: 
<reference_name>(); see Section 5.8.12
<attribute_name>(); see Section 5.8.11

return type: 
ValueType

isQuery: yes

parameters: feature : in DesignatorType

exceptions: NotSet, MofError (Invalid Designator, Wrong Designator Kind, Unknown Designator, Not Public, Wrong Scope, Underflow)

The result for the “refValue” operation is encoded as per “The Alternate Value Encoding Pattern” on page 6-4.

"NotSet" occurs when the feature’s multiplicity is [0..1] and its value is unset; i.e. an empty collection. This should not occur with other multiplicities.

"Invalid Designator", "Wrong Designator Kind", "Unknown Designator", "Not Public" and "Wrong Scope" all occur in cases where the “feature” argument does not denote an Attribute or Reference accessible from this object.
"Underflow" occurs when the feature is a Reference with multiplicity is [1..1] an its value has not been initialized. This should not occur for an Attribute or with other multiplicities.

**refSetValue**

The “refSetValue” operation assigns a new value to an Attribute or Reference for an object. The assigned value must be a single value or a collection value depending on the feature’s multiplicity.

- **specific analog:**
  - `set_<reference_name>(newValue);` see Section 5.8.12
  - `set_<attribute_name>(newValue);` see Section 5.8.11

- **return type:** none

- **parameters:**
  - feature : in DesignatorType
  - newValue : in ValueType

- **exceptions:** MofError (Invalid Designator, Wrong Designator Kind, Unknown Designator, Not Public, Wrong Scope, Not Changeable, Underflow, Overflow, Duplicate, Reference Closure, Composition Closure, Composition Cycle, Invalid Object, Nil Object, Inaccessible Object, Wrong Type)

The "newValue" parameter must be encoded as per “The Alternate Value Encoding Pattern” on page 6-4. "Wrong Type" occurs when this parameter is incorrectly encoded.

"Invalid Designator", "Wrong Designator Kind", "Unknown Designator", "Not Public", "Wrong Scope" and "Not Changeable" all occur in situations where the "feature" parameter does not denote a changeable Attribute or Reference that is accessible from this object.

The remaining error conditions are directly equivalent to error conditions for the "set_<feature_name>" operation.
**refUnsetValue**

The “refUnsetValue” operation resets an optional Attribute or Reference to contain no elements. This operation can only be used when the feature’s multiplicity is [0..1].

*specific analog:* unset_<reference_name>(); see Section 5.8.12  
unset_<attribute_name>(); see Section 5.8.11  

*return type:* none  

*parameters:*  
feature : in DesignatorType  

*exceptions:*  
MofError (Invalid Designator, Wrong Designator Kind, Unknown Designator, Not Public, Wrong Scope, Not Changeable, Wrong Multiplicity, Underflow)

"Invalid Designator", "Wrong Designator Kind", "Unknown Designator", "Not Public", "Wrong Scope", "Not Changeable" and "Wrong Multiplicity", all occur in situations where the "feature" parameter does not denote an Attribute or Reference for which "unset_<feature_name>" is allowed.

"Underflow" occurs in the same situation as for the "unset_<feature_name>" operation; i.e. when "feature" is a Reference whose exposed Association End has a non-zero lower bound.

**refAddValue**

The “refAddValue” operation adds a new element to the current value of an Attribute or Reference with multiplicity that allows multiple values. If the Attribute or Reference is ordered, the new element is added at the end of the current value.

*specific analog:* add_<reference_name>(newElement); see Section 5.8.12  
add_<attribute_name>(newElement); see Section 5.8.11

*return type:* none  

*parameters:*  
feature : in DesignatorType  
nElement : in ValueType  

*exceptions:*  
MofError (Invalid Designator, Wrong Designator Kind, Unknown Designator, Not Public, Wrong Scope, Not Changeable, Wrong Multiplicity, Overflow, Duplicate, Invalid Object, Nil Object, Inaccessible Object, Reference Closure, Composition Closure, Composition Cycle, Wrong Type)

The “newElement” parameter should contain a single value of the feature’s base type. "Wrong Type" occurs when it does not.

"Invalid Designator", "Wrong Designator Kind", "Unknown Designator", "Not Public", "Wrong Scope", "Not Changeable" and "Wrong Multiplicity" all occur when the "feature" parameter does not designate a Reference or Attribute for which the "add_<feature_name>" operation is allowed.

The remaining error conditions are directly equivalent to error conditions for the "add_<feature_name>" operation.
**refAddValueBefore**

The “refAddValueBefore” operation is similar to “refAddValue”, except that the caller specifies an existing element before which the new element is to be added. This operation can only be used for Attributes and References that are multi-valued and ordered. If the feature is non-unique (and therefore an Attribute), the insertion is made before the first element that matches, starting from the beginning of the collection.

**specific analog:**

```none
add_<ref_name>_before(newElement, beforeElement);
```

see Section 5.8.12

```none
add_<attr_name>_before(newElement, beforeElement);
```

see Section 5.8.11

**return type:** none

**parameters:**

- feature : in DesignatorType
- newElement : in Value_Type
- beforeElement : in ValueType

**exceptions:** NotFound, MofError (Invalid Designator, Wrong Designator Kind, Unknown Designator, Not Public, Wrong Scope, Not Changeable, Wrong Multiplicity, Overflow, Duplicate, Invalid Object, Nil Object, Inaccessible Object, Reference Closure, Composition Closure, Composition Cycle, Wrong Type)

The "newElement" and "beforeElement" parameters should each contain a single value of the feature’s base type. "Wrong Type" occurs when it does not.

"Invalid Designator", "Wrong Designator Kind", "Unknown Designator", "Not Public", "Wrong Scope", "Not Changeable" and "Wrong Multiplicity" all occur when the "feature" parameter does not designate a Reference or Attribute for which the "add_<feature_name>_before" operation is allowed.

The remaining error conditions are directly equivalent to error conditions for the "add_<feature_name>_before" operation.
**refAddValueAt**

The “refAddValueAt” operation is similar to “refAddValueBefore”, except that the caller explicitly gives the position of the insertion. The operation is only applicable to multi-valued ordered, non-unique Attributes.

**specific analog:**

```
add_<ref_name>_at(newElement, position);
```

see Section 5.8.12

```
add_<attr_name>_at(newElement, position);
```

see Section 5.8.11

**return type:** none

**parameters:**

- `feature` : in DesignatorType
- `newElement` : in ValueType
- `position` : in unsigned long

**exceptions:** BadPosition, MofError (Invalid Designator, Wrong Designator Kind, Unknown Designator, Not Public, Wrong Scope, Not Changeable, WrongMultiplicity, Overflow, Duplicate, Invalid Object, Nil Object, Inaccessible Object, Reference Closure, Composition Closure, Composition Cycle, Wrong Type)

The "newElement" parameter should contain a single value of the Attribute’s base type. "Wrong Type" occurs if it is not.

The "position" parameter is interpreted the same way as for the corresponding specific operation. "Bad Position" occurs if the position parameter’s value is out of range, as defined for the "add_<feature_name>_at" operation; i.e. if it is greater than the size of the collection before the operation is invoke.

"Invalid Designator", "Wrong Designator Kind", "Unknown Designator", "Not Public", "Wrong Scope", "Not Changeable" and "Wrong Multiplicity" all occur when "feature" does not designate an Attribute for which the "add_<feature_name>_at" operation is allowed.

The remaining error conditions are directly equivalent to error conditions for the specific "add_<feature_name>_at" operation.

**RTF:** The position parameter in “refAddValueAt” is now an unsigned long as part of the resolution of “Issue 1076: Generated location parameters need clear specification of base value (mof-rtf)”
refModifyValue

The “refModifyValue” operation replaces one element of a multi-valued Attribute or Reference with a new value. If the feature is a ordered and non-unique (and therefore an Attribute), the element modified is the first one that matches, starting from the beginning of the collection.

specific analog:
modify_<ref_name>(oldElement, newElement):
modify_<attr_name>(oldElement, newElement):
see Section 5.8.12
see Section 5.8.11

return type: none
parameters:
feature : in DesignatorType
oldElement : in ValueType
newElement : in ValueType

exceptions:
NotFound, MofError (Invalid Designator, Wrong Designator Kind, Unknown Designator, Not Public, Wrong Scope, Not Changeable, Wrong Multiplicity, Underflow, Overflow, Duplicate, Invalid Object, Nil Object, Inaccessible Object, Reference Closure, Composition Closure, Composition Cycle, Wrong Type)

The "newElement" and "oldElement" parameters should contain a single value of the feature’s base type. "Wrong Type" occurs if it is not.

The "oldElement" parameter should be an existing element of the collection being updated. "Not Found" occurs if it is not.

"Invalid Designator", "Wrong Designator Kind", "Unknown Designator", "Not Public", "Wrong Scope", "Not Changeable" and "Wrong Multiplicity" all occur when the "feature" parameter does not designate a Reference or Attribute that supports the "modify_<feature_name>" operation.

The remaining error conditions are directly equivalent to error conditions for the "modify_<feature_name>" operation.
**refModifyValueAt**

The “refModifyValueAt” operation is similar to the “refModifyValue” operation, except that the element to be modified is specified by position. The operation is only applicable to multi-valued, ordered, non-unique Attributes.

**specific analog:**

```
modify_<ref_name>__at(newElement, position);
```

see Section 5.8.12

```
modify_<attr_name>__at(newElement, position);
```

see Section 5.8.11

**return type:**

none

**parameters:**

- feature : in DesignatorType
- newElement : in ValueType
- position : in unsigned long

**exceptions:**

BadPosition, MofError (Invalid Designator, Wrong Designator Kind, Unknown Designator, Not Public, Wrong Scope, Not Changeable, Wrong Multiplicity, Underflow, Overflow, Duplicate, Invalid Object, Nil Object, Inaccessible Object, Reference Closure, Composition Closure, Composition Cycle, Wrong Type)

The "newElement" parameter should contain a single value of the Attribute’s base type. "Wrong Type" occurs if it is not.

The "position" parameter is interpreted in the same way as for the corresponding specific operation. "Bad Position" occurs if the position parameter’s value is out of range, as defined for the "modify_<feature_name>__at" operation; i.e. if it is greater than or equal to the size of the collection.

"Invalid Designator", "Wrong Designator Kind", "Unknown Designator", "Not Public", "Wrong Scope", "Not Changeable" and "Wrong Multiplicity" all occur when "feature" does not designate an Attribute for which the "modify_<feature_name>__at" operation is allowed.

The remaining error conditions are directly equivalent to error conditions for the specific "modify_<feature_name>__at" operation.

**RTF:** The position parameter in “refModifyValueAt” is now an unsigned long as part of the resolution of “Issue 1076: Generated location parameters need clear specification of base value (mof-rtf)”.
refRemoveValue

The “refRemoveValue” operation removes an element of a multi-valued Attribute or Reference. The operation is only applicable when the upper bound is not equal to the lower bound. When the feature is ordered and non-unique (and therefore an Attribute) the element removed is the first one in the collection that matches, starting from the beginning of the collection.

specific analog: remove_<reference_name>(oldElement); see Section 5.8.12
remove_<attribute_name>(oldElement); see Section 5.8.11

return type: none

parameters:
feature : in DesignatorType
oldElement : in ValueType

exceptions: NotFound, MofError (Invalid Designator, Wrong Designator Kind, Unknown Designator, Not Public, Wrong Scope, Not Changeable, Wrong Multiplicity, Underflow, Duplicate, Invalid Object, Nil Object, Inaccessible Object, Reference Closure, Composition Closure, Composition Cycle, Wrong Type)

The "oldElement" parameter should contain a single value of the Attribute's base type. "Wrong Type" occurs if it is not.

"Not Found" occurs if the value in the "oldElement" parameter is not a member of the collection.

"Invalid Designator", "Wrong Designator Kind", "Unknown Designator", "Not Public", "Wrong Scope", "Not Changeable" and "Wrong Multiplicity" all occur when "feature" does not designate an Attribute or Reference for which the "remove_<feature_name>" operation is allowed.

The remaining error conditions are directly equivalent to error conditions for the specific "remove_<feature_name>" operation.
**refRemoveValueAt**

The “refRemoveValueAt” operation is similar to the “refRemoveValue” operation except that the element to be modified is specified by position. Furthermore, the operation is only applicable to ordered, non-unique Attributes.

**specific analog:**

- remove_<reference_name>_at(position); see Section 5.8.12
- remove_<attribute_name>_at(position); see Section 5.8.11

**return type:**

none

**parameters:**

- feature : in DesignatorType
- position : in unsigned long

**exceptions:**

- BadPosition, MofError (Invalid Designator, Wrong Designator Kind, Unknown Designator, Not Public, Wrong Scope, Not Changeable, Wrong Multiplicity, Underflow, Duplicate, Invalid Object, Nil Object, Inaccessible Object, Reference Closure, Composition Closure, Composition Cycle, Wrong Type)

The "position" parameter is interpreted in the same way as for the corresponding specific operation. "Bad Position" occurs if the position parameter’s value is out of range, as defined for the "remove_<feature_name>_at" operation; i.e. if it is greater than or equal to the size of the collection before the operation is called.

"Invalid Designator", "Wrong Designator Kind", "Unknown Designator", "Not Public", "Wrong Scope", "Not Changeable" and "Wrong Multiplicity" all occur when "feature" does not designate an Attribute for which the "remove_<feature_name>_at" operation is allowed.

The remaining error conditions are directly equivalent to error conditions for the specific "remove_<feature_name>_at" operation.

**RTF:** The position parameter in “refRemoveValueAt” is now an unsigned long as part of the resolution of “Issue 1076: Generated location parameters need clear specification of base value (mof-rtf)”.

**refImmediateComposite**

The “refImmediateComposite” operation returns the "immediate composite" object for this Instance as specified below.

**specific analog:**

none

**return type:**

RefObject

**isQuery:**

yes

**exceptions:**

none

The immediate composite object C returned by this operation is an Instance object such that:

- C is related to this object via a relation R defined by an Attribute or Association,
- the aggregation semantics of the relation R are "composite", and
• this object fills the role of "component" in its relationship with C.

If the immediate object C does not exist, or if "this" object is a Class proxy object rather than an Instance object, a CORBA nil object reference is returned.

**Note** – If the composite relationship R corresponds to a "classifier-level" scoped M2-level Attribute, the immediate composite object C will be the Class Proxy object that holds the Attribute value.

### refOutermostComposite

The “refOutermostComposite” operation returns the "outermost composite" for this object as defined below.

- **specific analog:** none
- **return type:** RefObject
- **isQuery:** yes
- **exceptions:** none

The outermost composite object C returned by this operation is an Instance object such that:

• There is a chain of zero or more immediate composite relationships (as described for “refImmediateComposite” above) connecting "this" object to C, and

• C does not have an immediate composite.

The above definition is such that if "this" object is not a component of any other object, it will be returned.

If "this" object is a Class proxy object, a CORBA nil object reference is returned.

**Note** – As with “refImmediateComposite”, if the last composite relationship in the chain corresponds to a "classifier-level" scoped M2 level Attribute, the outermost composite object C will be the Class Proxy object that holds the Attribute value.

**RTF:** Added operations “refImmediateComposite” and “refOutermostComposite” as part of resolution of “Issue 1770: MofAttributeValue values do not have aggregation=composite semantics (mof-rf)”. 
**refInvokeOperation**

The "refInvokeOperation" operation invokes a metamodel defined Operation on the Instance or Class proxy object with the arguments supplied.

- **specific analog:** none
- **return type:** ValueTypeName (multiplicity: zero or more; ordered; not unique)
- **parameters:**
  - requestedOperation : in DesignatorType
  - args : inout ValueTypeName (multiplicity: zero or more; ordered; non-unique)
- **exceptions:** OtherException, MofError (Invalid Designator, Wrong Designator Kind, Unknown Designator, Not Public, Wrong Scope, Overflow, Underflow, Duplicate, Wrong Number Parameters, Wrong Type)

The "args" parameter is used to pass the values of all of the Operation’s Parameters which have directions "in", "out" or "inout", but not the "return" Parameter. There must be a distinct parameter value (real or dummy) in the "args" list for every "in", "out" and "inout" Parameter. "Wrong Number Parameters" occurs if this is not so.

The parameter values in "args" must appear in the order of the Operation’s "in", "out" and "inout" Parameters as defined in the metamodel.

The "args" member values provided by the caller for "in" and "inout" Parameter positions must be encoded depending on the Parameter’s type and multiplicity as per the “The Standard Value Encoding Pattern” on page 6-4. "Wrong Type" occurs if any of these values have the wrong type for the corresponding Parameter. "Underflow", "Overflow" or "Duplicate" occur when one of the supplied values does not fit the multiplicity specified by the corresponding Parameter.

The caller must provide a dummy "args" member value in each "out" Parameter position. This value may be any legal CORBA Any value.

The "args" member values passed back to the caller for "out" and "inout" Parameter positions are likewise encoded depending on the Parameter’s type and multiplicity as per the “The Standard Value Encoding Pattern” on page 6-4. Note that the values passed back to the caller the "in" Parameter positions of the "args" list are dummies whose content is undefined.

If the Operation defines a result (i.e. a Parameter with direction "return"), the result for a "refInvokeOperation" call gives the result value. This is encoded depending on the "return" Parameter’s type and multiplicity as per the “The Standard Value Encoding Pattern” on page 6-4. When the Operation does not define a result, the result of a "refInvokeOperation" call is a dummy value whose content is undefined.

---

**Note** – In the cases above where dummy values are used, it is recommended that "light weight" Any values are used. (We would recommend the use of an Any value whose type kind is tk_null. However, there is currently some question as to whether the CDR standard defines an encoding for this value.)
"OtherException" occurs when a “refInvokeOperation” invocation needs to signal an Operation specific Exception. The "exception_designator" field of "OtherException" will denote the Exception raised, and the "exception_args" list will give the values for any Exception fields. The "exception_args" list will have one member value for each Parameter of the Exception in the order defined by the meta-model. The member values will be encoded depending on the corresponding Exception Parameter’s type and multiplicity as per the “The Standard Value Encoding Pattern” on page 6-4.

**RTF:** Editorial - fixed typo: OtherError -> OtherException. [SC]

"Invalid Designator", "Wrong Designator Kind", "Unknown Designator", "Not Public" and "Wrong Scope" all occur when "requestedOperation" does not designate an Operation that can be invoked using this object.

**Interface**

**RTF:** Added "ref_" prefix to operations. “Internal 2: Rename Reflective operations to reduce problems with name clashes (mof-rtf).”

**RTF:** Renamed arguments to improve consistency. “Internal 8: Inconsistent parameter names (mof-rtf).”

**RTF:** Updated exceptions raised. “Issue 1085: Consider a better approach to generated exceptions (mof-rtf)”

```java
interface RefObject : RefBaseObject {
    boolean ref_is_instance_of (in DesignatorType some_class, in boolean consider_subtypes);
    RefObject ref_create_instance (in ValueTypeList args) raises (MofError);
    RefObjectSet ref_all_objects (in boolean include_subtypes);
    void ref_set_value (in DesignatorType feature, in ValueType new_value) raises (MofError);
    ValueType ref_value (in DesignatorType feature) raises (NotSet, MofError);
    void ref_unset_value () raises (MofError);
    void ref_add_value (in DesignatorType feature, in ValueType new_element) raises (MofError);
    void ref_add_value_before (in DesignatorType feature,
```
in ValueType new_element,
  in ValueType before_element)
raises (NotFound, MofError);

**RTF: Added NotFound exception [SC]**
void ref_add_value_at (in DesignatorType feature,
  in ValueType new_element,
  in unsigned long position)
raises (BadPosition, MofError);

**RTF: The position parameter in “refAddValueAt” is now an unsigned long as part of the resolution of “Issue 1076: Generated location parameters need clear specification of base value (mof-rtf)”**.

void ref_modify_value (in DesignatorType feature,
  in ValueType old_element,
  in ValueType new_element)
raises (NotFound, MofError);
void ref_modify_value_at (in DesignatorType feature,
  in ValueType new_element,
  in unsigned long position)
raises (BadPosition, MofError);

**RTF: Replaced InvalidPosition with BadPosition as part of the resolution of “Issue 2194: Typos in Reflective::remove_value_at (mof-rtf)”**.

void ref_remove_value (in DesignatorType feature,
  in ValueType old_element)
raises (NotFound, MofError);
void ref_remove_value_at (in DesignatorType feature,
  in unsigned long position)
raises (BadPosition, MofError);

**RTF: The position parameter in “refRemoveValueAt” is now an unsigned long as part of the resolution of “Issue 1076: Generated location parameters need clear specification of base value (mof-rtf)”**.

void ref_remove_value_at (in DesignatorType feature,
  in unsigned long position)
raises (BadPosition, MofError);

**RTF: “refRemoveValueAt” has been revised as described in the resolution of “Issue 2194: Typos in Reflective::remove_value_at (mof-rtf)” (including replacing InvalidPosition with BadPosition).**

RefObject ref_immediate_composite ();
RefObject ref_outermost_composite ();
### 6.2.4 Reflective::RefAssociation

The RefAssociation interface provides the meta-object description of an association that inherits from it. It also provides generic operations querying and updating the links that belong to the association.

The model of association supported by this interface is of collection of two ended asymmetric links between objects. The links may be viewed as ordered on one or other of the ends, and there may be some form of cardinality constraints on either end.

The RefAssociation interface is designed to be used with associations that contain no duplicate links, though this is not an absolute requirement. There is no assumption that different association objects for a given association type are mutually aware. Links are modeled as having no object identity.

(A data model that required "heavy weight" links with object identity (e.g., so that attributes could be attached to them) would need to represent them as RefObject instances. The RefAssociation interface could be used to manage light weight links between heavy weight link objects and the objects they connect. Similar techniques could be used to represent N-ary associations. However, in both cases better performance would be achieved using a purpose built reflective layer.)

#### Supertypes

RefBaseObject

#### Operations

- **RTF:** Added "ref" prefix to operations and added Framemaker cross references to simplify further changes. Part of “Internal 2: Rename Reflective operations to reduce problems with name clashes (mof-rtf)”. [SC]

- **RTF:** Added exceptions and "specific analog" to each operation. [SC]
refAllLinks

The “refAllLinks” operation returns all links in the link set for this Association object.

*specific analog:* all_links(); see Section 5.8.10

*return type:* Link (multiplicity zero or more, unordered, unique)

*isQuery:* yes

*parameters:* none

*exceptions:* none

This operation returns the current link set for the current Association extent as defined for the specific version of this operation. The links are encoded as per the “The Link Encoding Pattern” on page 6-5.

**RTF:** Editorial - the result should not be partially ordered - fixed. [SC]

**RTF:** Added the “refAllLinks” operation, resolving “Issue 2197: No reflective all_links() operation (mof-rtf)”.

refLinkExists

The “refLinkExists” operation returns true if and only if the supplied link is a member of the link set for this Association object.

*specific analog:* link_exists(someLink); see Section 5.8.10

*return type:* boolean

*isQuery:* yes

*parameters:* someLink : in Link

*exceptions:* MofError(WrongType)

The "someLink" parameter should be encoded as per the “The Link Encoding Pattern” on page 6-5. “Wrong Type” occurs if the link encoding is not correct.

**RTF:** Renamed the exists operation to “refLinkExists” to avoid a clash with the generated IDL, resolving “Issue 2196: RefAssociation::link_exists() signature inconsistent (mof-rtf)”.
**refQuery**

The "refQuery" operation returns a list containing all Instance objects that are linked to the supplied "queryObject" by links in the extent of this Association object, where the links all have the "queryObject" at the "queryEnd".

*specific analog:* <endName> (queryObject); see Section 5.8.10

*return type:* RefObject (Multiplicity zero or more; ordered; unique)

*isQuery:* yes

*parameters:* queryEnd : in DesignatorType
queryObject : in RefObject

*exceptions:* MofError (Invalid Designator, Wrong Designator Kind, Unknown Designator, Wrong Type, Invalid Object, Nil Object, Inaccessible Object)

The "queryEnd" parameter must designate an AssociationEnd for this Association object. "Invalid Designator", "Wrong Designator Kind" and "Unknown Designator" occur in cases where this is not so.

The "queryObject" parameter must be an Instance object whose type is compatible with the type of the "queryEnd" of the Association. "Wrong Type" is raised if it the parameter has the wrong type.

"Invalid Object", "Nil Object" or "Inaccessible Object" is raised if the "queryObject" parameter is a non-existent, nil or inaccessible Instance object.

While the result of this operation is declared as a ordered set of links, the ordering only has meaning if the other AssociationEnd (i.e. not the "queryEnd") is defined ordered.

**refAddLink**

The "refAddLink" operation adds "newLink" into the set of links in the extent of this Association object. If one or other of the Association’s Ends is ordered, the link is inserted after the last link with respect to that ordering.

*specific analog:* add(newLink[0], newLink[1]); see Section 5.8.10

*return type:* none

*parameters:* newLink : in Link

*exceptions:* MofError (Not Changeable, Overflow, Duplicate, Reference Closure, Composition Closure, Composition Cycle, Wrong Type, Invalid Object, Nil Object, Inaccessible Object)

The "newLink" parameter should be encoded as per the “The Link Encoding Pattern” on page 6-5. "Wrong Type" occurs if the link encoding is not correct.

Both RefObject members of the "newLink" parameter should be valid Instance objects. "Invalid Object", "Nil Object" or "Inaccessible Object" is raised if either one is a non-existent, nil or inaccessible Instance object.
"Not Changeable" occurs if this operation is invoked on an Association that has "isChangeable" set to false on either Association End.

**RTF:** Editorial - clarified Not Changeable [SC]

"Overflow", "Duplicate", "Reference Closure", "Composition Closure" and "Composition Cycle" are directly equivalent to error conditions for the corresponding specific "add" operation.

**refAddLinkBefore**

The "refAddLinkBefore" operation adds "newLink" into the link set of an ordered Association object. The link insertion point is immediately before the link whose "positionEnd" matches the "before" Instance.

**specific analog:** 
```
add_before_<endName>(newLink[0], newLink[1], before);
```

**return type:** 
none

**parameters:**
- newLink : in Link
- positionEnd : in DesignatorType
- before : in RefObject

**exceptions:**
- NotFound, MofError (Invalid Designator, Wrong Designator Kind, Unknown Designator, Not Changeable, Not Navigable, Overflow, Duplicate, Reference Closure, Composition Closure, Wrong Type, Invalid Object, Nil Object, Inaccessible Object)

The "newLink" parameter should be encoded as per the “The Link Encoding Pattern” on page 6-5. "Wrong Type" occurs if the link’s encoding is not correct.

The "positionEnd" parameter should denote an AssociationEnd of this object’s Association. One of "Invalid Designator", "Wrong Designator Kind" or "Unknown Designator" occurs if thus is not the case.

"Not Changeable" occurs if this operation is invoked on an Association that has "isChangeable" set to false on either Association End. "Not Navigable" occurs if the "positionEnd" AssociationEnd has "isNavigable" set to false.

**RTF:** Editorial - added Not Navigable above and clarified Not Changeable [SC]

The "before" parameter should be an Instance object that is type compatible with the type of the AssociationEnd denoted by "positionEnd". "Wrong Type" occurs if this is not the case.

The remaining error conditions are directly equivalent to error conditions for the corresponding "add_before_<endName>" operation.
refModifyLink

The “refModifyLink” operation updates the "oldLink" in the Association object’s link set, replacing the Instance object at "positionEnd" with "newObject".

**specific analog:** modify_<endName>=(oldLink[0], oldLink[1], newObject);

**return type:** none

**parameters:**
oldLink : in Link
positionEnd : in DesignatorType
newObject : in RefObject

**exceptions:** NotFound, MofError (Invalid Designator, Wrong Designator Kind, Unknown Designator, Not Changeable, Underflow, Overflow, Duplicate, Reference Closure, Composition Closure, Wrong Type, Invalid Object, Nil Object, Inaccessible Object)

The "oldLink" parameter should be encoded as per the “The Link Encoding Pattern” on page 6-5. "Wrong Type" occurs if the link’s encoding is not correct.

The "positionEnd" parameter should denote an AssociationEnd of this object’s Association. One of "Invalid Designator", "Wrong Designator Kind" or "Unknown Designator" occurs if thus is not the case.

"Not Changeable" occurs if the "positionEnd" AssociationEnd that has “isChangeable” set to false. "Not Navigable" occurs if it has “isNavigable” set to false.

**RTF:** Editorial - added Not Navigable above and clarified Not Changeable. [SC]

The "newObject" parameter should be an Instance object that is type compatible with the type of the AssociationEnd denoted by "positionEnd". "Wrong Type" occurs if this is not the case.

The remaining error conditions are directly equivalent to error conditions for the corresponding "modify_<endName>" operation. Note that any structural constraints notionally apply to the final state following the operation, and not to any intermediate states.

refRemoveLink

The “refRemoveLink” operation removes the "oldLink" from the association.

**specific analog:** remove(oldLink[0], oldLink[1]); see Section 5.8.10

**return type:** none

**parameters:**
oldLink : in Link

**exceptions:** NotFound, MofError (Not Changeable, Underflow, Wrong Type, Nil Object)

"Not Changeable" occurs if this operation is invoked on an Association that has “isChangeable” set to false for either AssociationEnd.
Editorial - clarified Not Changeable. [SC]

The "oldLink" parameter should be encoded as per the “The Link Encoding Pattern” on page 6-5. "Wrong Type" occurs if the link’s encoding is not correct.

"NotFound", "Nil Object" and "Underflow" are directly equivalent to error conditions for the corresponding specific "remove" operation. "Invalid Object" and "Inaccessible Object" cannot occur, as in the specific operation

**Interface**

RTF: Added "ref " prefix to operations. “Internal 2: Rename Reflective operations to reduce problems with name clashes (mof-rtf)”.

RTF: Renamed arguments to improve consistency. “Internal 8: Inconsistent parameter names (mof-rtf)”

RTF: Updated exceptions raised. “Issue 1085: Consider a better approach to generated exceptions (mof-rtf)”

interface RefAssociation : RefBaseObject {
    LinkSet ref_all_links ();

    boolean ref_link_exists (in Link some_link) raises (MofError);

    RefObjectUList ref_query (in DesignatorType query_end, in RefObject query_object) raises (MofError);

    void ref_add_link (in Link new_link) raises (MofError);

    void ref_add_link_before (in Link new_link, in DesignatorType position_end, in RefObject before) raises (NotFound, MofError);

    void ref_modify_link (in Link old_link, in DesignatorType position_end, in RefObject new_object) raises (NotFound, MofError);

    void ref_remove_link (in Link old_link) raises (NotFound, MofError);
}; // end of interface RefAssociation
6.2.5 Reflective::RefPackage

abstract

RTF: Rewrite the following paragraph... [SC]

The RefPackage interface is an abstraction for accessing a collection of objects and their associations. The interface provides an operation to access the meta-object description for the package, and operations to access the package instance’s class proxy objects (one for each Class) and its association objects.

Supertypes
RefBaseObject

Operations

RTF: Added "ref" prefix to operations and added Framemaker cross references to simplify further changes. Part of “Internal 2: Rename Reflective operations to reduce problems with name clashes (mof-rtf)”.

RTF: Added exceptions and specific analog to each operation. [SC]

refClassRef

The “refClassRef” operation returns the Class proxy object for a given Class.

specific analog: readonly attribute <ClassName>_class_ref;

return type: RefObject

isQuery: yes

parameters: class : in DesignatorType

exceptions: MofError (Invalid Designator, Wrong Designator Kind, Unknown Designator)

The "class" parameter should designate the M2 level Class whose Class proxy object is to be returned. "Invalid Designator", "Wrong Designator Kind", "Unknown Designator" occur in various situations where this is not the case.

RTF: Renamed parameter (type -> class) “Internal 8: Inconsistent parameter names (mof-rtf)” [SC]

RTF: Renamed operation “Internal 2: Rename Reflective operations to reduce problems with name clashes (mof-rtf)” [SC]
**refAssociationRef**

The “refAssociationRef” operation returns an Association object for a given Association.

- **specific analog:** `readonly attribute <AssociationName>_ref;`
  
  see Section 5.8.10

- **return type:** RefAssociation

- **isQuery:** yes

- **parameters:** `association : DesignatorType`

- **exceptions:** MofError (Invalid Designator, Wrong Designator Kind, Unknown Designator)

The “association” parameter should designate the M2 level Association whose Association object is to be returned. "Invalid Designator", "Wrong Designator Kind", "Unknown Designator" occur in various situations where this is not the case.

*RTF:* Renamed operation “Internal 2: Rename Reflective operations to reduce problems with name clashes (mof-rtf)” [SC]

**refPackageRef**

The “refPackageRef” operation returns a Package object for a nested or clustered Package.

- **specific analog:** `readonly attribute <PackageName>_ref;`
  
  see Section 5.8.10

- **return type:** RefPackage

- **isQuery:** yes

- **parameters:** `package : DesignatorType`

- **exceptions:** MofError (Invalid Designator, Wrong Designator Kind, Unknown Designator)

The “package” parameter should designate the M2 level Package whose Package object is to be returned. It must either be nested within the Package for this Package object, or imported with “isClustered” set to true. "Invalid Designator", "Wrong Designator Kind", "Unknown Designator" occur in the situations where this is not the case.

*RTF:* Renamed operation “Internal 2: Rename Reflective operations to reduce problems with name clashes (mof-rtf)” [SC]

*RTF:* Used “package” as argument name rather than “nested_package” to allow for clustering. [SC]

**Interface**

*RTF:* Added "ref_

*RTF:* Renamed arguments “Internal 8: Inconsistent parameter names (mof-rtf)”.

*RTF:*
interface RefPackage : RefBaseObject {

    RefObject ref_class_ref (in DesignatorType type)
        raises (MofError);

    RefAssociation ref_association_ref (
        in DesignatorType association)
        raises (MofError);

   RefPackage ref_package_ref (in DesignatorType package)
        raises (InvalidDesignator)

}; // end of interface RefPackage
6.3 The CORBA IDL for the Reflective Interfaces

This section describes the relevant excerpts of the CORBA IDL for the Reflective module.

6.3.1 Introduction

The Reflective module starts with forward declarations of the three object types RefObject, RefAssociation, and RefPackage.

```corba
module Reflective {
    interface RefBaseObject;

    interface RefObject;
    typedef sequence < RefObject > RefObjectUList;

    interface RefAssociation;

    interface RefPackage;
}
```

6.3.2 Data Types

Operations on the Reflective interfaces need to identify the elements (e.g., attributes, operations, roles, classes, etc.) that they apply to. Some exceptions have similar requirements. The type DesignatorType is used to denote uses of RefObject with this meaning.

```corba
typedef RefObject DesignatorType;
```

Values of attributes, operation parameters, and results etc. are passed using the CORBA "any" data type. The type ValueType is used to denote uses of "any" with this meaning. The encoding of values using the "any" type is model specific.

```corba
typedef any ValueType;
```

Links are expressed as bounded sequences of (two) RefObject values.

```corba
typedef sequence <RefObject, 2> Link;
typedef sequence <Link> LinkSet;
```

**RTF:** Added the definition of LinkSet as the type to be returned from the all_links operation, as part of the resolution of “Issue 2197: No reflective all_links() operation (mof-rtf)”.
This appendix summarizes gives a rendering of the MOF Model as an XML document encoded using the XML production rules defined in the OMG XMI specification. The document is an encoding of the normative MOF Model.

This XML document has been produced automatically.

RTF: This is the XMI from Don’s email dated Mon, 31 May 1999 00:05:10 -0500. [SC]

A.1 MOF Model XMI

<?xml version = '1.0' encoding = 'ISO-8859-1' ?>
<!DOCTYPE XMI SYSTEM 'file:mof.dtd'>
<XMI xmi.version='1.0'>
  <XMI.header>
    <XMI.metamodel xmi.name='UML' xmi.version='1.1'/>  
  </XMI.header>
  <XMI.content>
    <!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->
    <!--                                                                 -->
    <!-- Contents of Package: Model                                      -->
    <!--                                                                 -->
    <!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->
    <Model.Package xmi.id='a1'>
      <Model.ModelElement.name>Model</Model.ModelElement.name>
      <Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
      <Model.GeneralizableElement.isRoot XMI.value='yes'/>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.isLeaf XMI.value='no'/>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.isAbstract XMI.value='false'/>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
<Model.Namespace.contents>

<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- Contents of Class: ModelElement                                 -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->

<Model.Class xmi.id='a29'>
  <Model.ModelElement.name>ModelElement</Model.ModelElement.name>
  <Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isRoot XMI.value='yes'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isLeaf XMI.value='no'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isAbstract XMI.value='true'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
  <Model.Class.isSingleton XMI.value='false'/>
  <Model.Namespace.contents>
    <Model.MofAttribute xmi.id='a30'>
      <Model.ModelElement.name>name</Model.ModelElement.name>
      <Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
      <Model.Feature.scope XMI.value='instance_level'/>
      <Model.Feature.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
      <Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
        <XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
        <XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
        <XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
        <XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
      </Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
      <Model.StructuralFeature.isChangeable XMI.value='true'/>
      <Model.MofAttribute.isDerived XMI.value='false'/>
      <Model.TypedElement.type>
        <Model.DataType xmi.idref='a97'/> <!-- Model.NameType -->
      </Model.TypedElement.type>
    </Model.MofAttribute>
    <Model.MofAttribute xmi.id='a31'>
      <Model.ModelElement.name>annotation</Model.ModelElement.name>
      <Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
      <Model.Feature.scope XMI.value='instance_level'/>
    </Model.MofAttribute>
  </Model.Namespace.contents>
</Model.Class>
<Model.ModelElement.name>violations</Model.ModelElement.name>
<Model.ModelElement.annotation/>
<Model.Parameter.direction XMI.value='out_dir'/>
<XMI.field>0</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>-1</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>True</XMI.field>
</Model.Parameter.multiplicity>
<Model.TypedElement.type>
<Model.DataType xmi.idref='a103'/> <!-- Model.ViolationType -->
</Model.TypedElement.type>
</Model.Parameter>
</Model.Namespace.contents>
</Model.Operation>
<Model.Operation xmi.id='a37'>
<Model.ModelElement.name>isFrozen</Model.ModelElement.name>
<Model.ModelElement.annotation/>
<Model.Feature.scope XMI.value='instance_level '/>
<Model.Feature.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
<Model.Operation.isQuery XMI.value='true'/>
<Model.Namespace.contents>
<Model.Parameter xmi.id='a38'>
<Model.ModelElement.name>ModelElement_isFrozen_RP</Model.ModelElement.name>
<Model.ModelElement.annotation/>
<Model.Parameter.direction XMI.value='return_dir'/>
<XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
</Model.Parameter.multiplicity>
<Model.TypedElement.type>
<Model.DataType xmi.idref='a98'/> <!-- Model.boolean -->
</Model.TypedElement.type>
</Model.Parameter>
</Model.Namespace.contents>
</Model.Operation>
<Model.Operation xmi.id='a39'>
<Model.ModelElement.name>findRequiredElements</Model.ModelElement.name>
<Model.ModelElement.annotation/>
</Model.Operation>
<Model.Feature.scope XMI.value='instance_level '/>
<Model.Feature.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
<Model.Operation.isQuery XMI.value='true'/>
<Model.Namespace.contents>
<Model.Parameter xml.id='a40'>
  <Model.ModelElement.name>ModelElement_findRequiredElements_RP</Model.ModelElement.name>
  <Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
  <Model.Parameter.direction XMI.value='return_dir'/>
  <Model.Parameter.multiplicity>
    <XMI.field>0</XMI.field>
    <XMI.field>-1</XMI.field>
    <XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
    <XMI.field>True</XMI.field>
  </Model.Parameter.multiplicity>
  <Model.TypedElement.type>
    <Model.Class xmi.idref='a29'/> <!-- Model.ModelElement -->
  </Model.TypedElement.type>
</Model.Parameter>
<Model.Parameter xml.id='a41'>
  <Model.ModelElement.name>kinds</Model.ModelElement.name>
  <Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
  <Model.Parameter.direction XMI.value='in_dir'/>
  <Model.Parameter.multiplicity>
    <XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
    <XMI.field>-1</XMI.field>
    <XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
    <XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
  </Model.Parameter.multiplicity>
  <Model.TypedElement.type>
    <Model.DataType xmi.idref='a116'/> <!-- Model.DependencyKind -->
  </Model.TypedElement.type>
</Model.Parameter>
<Model.Parameter xml.id='a42'>
  <Model.ModelElement.name>recursive</Model.ModelElement.name>
  <Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
  <Model.Parameter.direction XMI.value='in_dir'/>
  <Model.Parameter.multiplicity>
    <XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
    <XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
    <XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
  </Model.Parameter.multiplicity>
</Model.Parameter>
<Model.ModelElement.name>isVisible</Model.ModelElement.name>
<Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
<Model.Feature.scope XMI.value='instance_level '/>
<Model.Feature.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
<Model.Operation.isQuery XMI.value='true'/>
<Model.Namespace.contents>
<Model.Parameter xmi.id='a44'>
<Model.ModelElement.name>ModelElement_isVisible_RP</Model.ModelElement.name>
<Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
<Model.Parameter.direction XMI.value='return_dir'/>
<Model.Parameter.multiplicity>
<XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
</Model.Parameter.multiplicity>
<Model.TypedElement.type>
<Model.DataType xmi.idref='a98'/> <!-- Model.boolean -->
</Model.TypedElement.type>
</Model.Parameter>
</Model.Parameter>
<Model.Parameter xmi.id='a45'>
<Model.ModelElement.name>otherElement</Model.ModelElement.name>
<Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
<Model.Parameter.direction XMI.value='in_dir'/>
<Model.Parameter.multiplicity>
<XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
</Model.Parameter.multiplicity>
<Model.TypedElement.type>
<Model.DataType xmi.idref='a98'/> <!-- Model.boolean -->
</Model.TypedElement.type>
</Model.Parameter>
</Model.Operation>
</Model.Operation>
<Model.TypedElement.type>
</Model.TypedElement.type>
</Model.Parameter>
</Model.Namespace.contents>
</Model.Operation>
<Model.Operation xmi.id='a46'>
<Model.ModelElement.name>isRequiredBecause</Model.ModelElement.name>
<Model.ModelElement.annotation>
<Model.Feature.scope XMI.value='instance_level '/>
<Model.Feature.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
<Model.Operation.isQuery XMI.value='true'/>
</Model.ModelElement.annotation>
<Model.Namespace.contents>
<Model.Parameter xmi.id='a47'>
<Model.ModelElement.name>ModelElement_isRequiredBecause_RP</Model.ModelElement.name>
<Model.ModelElement.annotation>
<Model.Parameter.direction XMI.value='return_dir'/>
<Model.Parameter.multiplicity>
<XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
</Model.Parameter.multiplicity>
<Model.TypedElement.type>
<Model.DataType xmi.idref='a98'/> <!-- Model.boolean -->
</Model.TypedElement.type>
</Model.Parameter>
<Model.Parameter xmi.id='a48'>
<Model.ModelElement.name>otherElement</Model.ModelElement.name>
<Model.ModelElement.annotation>
<Model.Parameter.direction XMI.value='in_dir'/>
<Model.Parameter.multiplicity>
<XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
</Model.Parameter.multiplicity>
<Model.TypedElement.type>
<Model.Class xmi.idref='a29'/> <!-- Model.ModelElement -->
</Model.TypedElement.type>
</Model.Parameter>
<Model.Parameter xmi.id='a49'>
<Model.ModelElement.name>reason</Model.ModelElement.name>
</Model.Parameter>
<Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
<Model.Parameter.direction XMI.value='out_dir'/>
<Model.Parameter.multiplicity>
<XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
</Model.Parameter.multiplicity>
<Model.TypedElement.type>
<Model.DataType xmi.idref='a116'/> <!-- Model.DependencyKind -->
</Model.TypedElement.type>
</Model.Parameter>
</Model.Namespace.contents>
</Model.Operation>
</Model.Namespace.contents>
</Model.Class>

!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->

!-- Contents of Class: Namespace -->

!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->

<Model.Class xml.id='a6'>
<Model.ModelElement.name>Namespace</Model.ModelElement.name>
<Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.isRoot XMI.value='no'/>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.isLeaf XMI.value='no'/>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.isAbstract XMI.value='true'/>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
<Model.Class.isSingleton XMI.value='false'/>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.supertypes>
<Model.Class xml.idref='a29'/> <!-- Model.ModelElement -->
</Model.GeneralizableElement.supertypes>
</Model.Namespace.contents>
<Model.Reference xml.id='a122'>
<Model.ModelElement.name>contents</Model.ModelElement.name>
<Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
<Model.Feature.scope XMI.value='instance_level'/>
<Model.Feature.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
<Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
<Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
  <XMI.field>0</XMI.field>
  <XMI.field>-1</XMI.field>
  <XMI.field>True</XMI.field>
  <XMI.field>True</XMI.field>
</Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
<Model.StructuralFeature.isChangeable XMI.value='true'/>
<Model.TypedElement.type>
  <Model.Class xmi.idref='a29'/><!-- Model.ModelElement -->
</Model.TypedElement.type>
<Model.Reference.referencedEnd>
  <Model.AssociationEnd xmi.idref='a121'/><!-- Model.Contains.containedElement -->
</Model.Reference.referencedEnd>
</Model.Reference>
<Model.Operation xml.id='a7'>
  <Model.ModelElement.name>lookupElement</Model.ModelElement.name>
  <Model.ModelElement.annotation/>
  <Model.Feature.scope XMI.value='instance_level '/>
  <Model.Feature.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
  <Model.Operation.isQuery XMI.value='true'/>
  <Model.Operation.exceptions>
    <Model.MofException xmi.idref='NameNotFound'/>
  </Model.Operation.exceptions>
  <Model.Namespace.contents>
    <Model.Parameter xml.id='a8'>
      <Model.ModelElement.name>Namespace_lookupElement_RP</Model.ModelElement.name>
      <Model.ModelElement.annotation/>
      <Model.Parameter.direction XMI.value='return_dir'/>
      <Model.Parameter.multiplicity>
        <XMI.field>0</XMI.field>
        <XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
        <XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
        <XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
      </Model.Parameter.multiplicity>
      <Model.TypedElement.type>
        <Model.Class xmi.idref='a29'/><!-- Model.ModelElement -->
      </Model.TypedElement.type>
    </Model.Parameter>
    <Model.Parameter xml.id='a9'>
      <Model.ModelElement.name>name</Model.ModelElement.name>
      <Model.ModelElement.annotation/>
      <Model.Parameter.direction XMI.value='in_dir'/>
    </Model.Parameter>
  </Model.Namespace.contents>
</Model.Operation>
<Model.Parameter.multiplicity>
    <XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
    <XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
    <XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
    <XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
</Model.Parameter.multiplicity>

<Model.TypedElement.type>
    <Model.DataType xmi.idref='a97'/> <!-- Model.NameType -->
</Model.TypedElement.type>

</Model.Namespace.contents>
</Model.Operation>

<Model.Operation xmi.id='a10'>
    <Model.ModelElement.name>resolveQualifiedName</Model.ModelElement.name>
    <Model.ModelElement.annotation>
    <Model.Feature.scope XMI.value='instance_level ' />
    <Model.Feature.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
    <Model.Operation.isQuery XMI.value='true'/>
    <Model.Operation.exceptions>
        <Model.MofException xmi.idref='NameNotResolved'/>  
    </Model.Operation.exceptions>
</Model.Operation>

<Model.Namespace.contents>
    <Model.Parameter xmi.id='a11'>
        <Model.ModelElement.name>Namespace_resolveQualifiedName_RP</Model.ModelElement.name>
        <Model.ModelElement.annotation>
        <Model.Parameter.direction XMI.value='return_dir'/>
        <Model.Parameter.multiplicity>
            <XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
            <XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
            <XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
            <XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
        </Model.Parameter.multiplicity>
    </Model.Parameter>
    </Model.Namespace.contents>
</Model.Operation>

<Model.Parameter xmi.id='a12'>
    <Model.ModelElement.name>qualifiedName</Model.ModelElement.name>
    <Model.ModelElement.annotation>
    <Model.Parameter.direction XMI.value='in_dir'/>
    <Model.Parameter.multiplicity>
        <XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
        <XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
        <XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
        <XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
    </Model.Parameter.multiplicity>
</Model.Parameter>
<Model.Parameter xml:id='a19'>
  <Model.ModelElement.name>includeSubtypes</Model.ModelElement.name>
  <Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
  <Model.Parameter.direction XMI.value='in_dir'/>
  <Model.Parameter.multiplicity>
    <XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
  </Model.Parameter.multiplicity>
  <Model.TypedElement.type>
    <Model.DataType xmi.idref='a98'/> <!-- Model.boolean -->
  </Model.TypedElement.type>
</Model.Parameter>
</Model.Namespace.contents>
</Model.Operation>
</Model.Namespace.contents>
</Model.Class>

<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- Contents of Class: GeneralizableElement                         -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->

<Model.Class xmi.id='a71'>
  <Model.ModelElement.name>GeneralizableElement</Model.ModelElement.name>
  <Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isRoot XMI.value='no'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isLeaf XMI.value='no'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isAbstract XMI.value='true'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
  <Model.Class.isSingleton XMI.value='false'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.supertypes>
    <Model.Class xmi.idref='a6'/> <!-- Model.Namespace -->
  </Model.GeneralizableElement.supertypes>
  <Model.Namespace.contents>
    <Model.MofAttribute xmi.id='a72'>
      <Model.ModelElement.name>visibility</Model.ModelElement.name>
      <Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
    </Model.MofAttribute>
  </Model.Namespace.contents>
<Model.Feature.scope XMI.value='instance_level'/>
<Model.Feature.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
<Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
  <XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
  <XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
  <XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
  <XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
</Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
<Model.StructuralFeature.isChangeable XMI.value='true'/>
<Model.MofAttribute.isDerived XMI.value='false'/>
<Model.TypedElement.type>
  <Model.DataType xmi.idref='a110'/> <!-- Model.VisibilityKind -->
</Model.TypedElement.type>
</Model.MofAttribute>
<Model.MofAttribute xmi.id='a73'>
  <Model.ModelElement.name>isAbstract</Model.ModelElement.name>
  <Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
  <Model.Feature.scope XMI.value='instance_level'/>
  <Model.Feature.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
  <Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
    <XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
    <XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
    <XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
    <XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
  </Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
  <Model.StructuralFeature.isChangeable XMI.value='true'/>
  <Model.MofAttribute.isDerived XMI.value='false'/>
  <Model.TypedElement.type>
    <Model.DataType xmi.idref='a98'/> <!-- Model.boolean -->
  </Model.TypedElement.type>
</Model.MofAttribute>
<Model.MofAttribute xmi.id='a74'>
  <Model.ModelElement.name>isRoot</Model.ModelElement.name>
  <Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
  <Model.Feature.scope XMI.value='instance_level'/>
  <Model.Feature.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
  <Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
    <XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
    <XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
    <XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
    <XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
  </Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
  <Model.StructuralFeature.isChangeable XMI.value='true'/>
  <Model.MofAttribute.isDerived XMI.value='false'/>
  <Model.TypedElement.type>
    <Model.DataType xmi.idref='a98'/> <!-- Model.boolean -->
  </Model.TypedElement.type>
</Model.MofAttribute>
<Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
  <Model.StructuralFeature.isChangeable XMI.value='true'/>
  <Model.MofAttribute.isDerived XMI.value='false'/>
  <Model.TypedElement.type>
    <Model.DataType xmi.idref='a98'/> <!-- Model.boolean -->
  </Model.TypedElement.type>
</Model.MofAttribute>

<Model.MofAttribute xmi.id='a75'>
  <Model.ModelElement.name>isLeaf</Model.ModelElement.name>
  <Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
  <Model.Feature.scope XMI.value='instance_level'/>
  <Model.Feature.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
  <Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
    <XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
    <XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
    <XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
    <XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
  </Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
  <Model.StructuralFeature.isChangeable XMI.value='true'/>
  <Model.MofAttribute.isDerived XMI.value='false'/>
  <Model.TypedElement.type>
    <Model.DataType xmi.idref='a98'/> <!-- Model.boolean -->
  </Model.TypedElement.type>
</Model.MofAttribute>

<Model.MofAttribute xmi.id='a76'>
  <Model.ModelElement.name>allSupertypes</Model.ModelElement.name>
  <Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
  <Model.Feature.scope XMI.value='instance_level'/>
  <Model.Feature.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
  <Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
    <XMI.field>0</XMI.field>
    <XMI.field>-1</XMI.field>
    <XMI.field>True</XMI.field>
    <XMI.field>True</XMI.field>
  </Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
  <Model.StructuralFeature.isChangeable XMI.value='false'/>
  <Model.MofAttribute.isDerived XMI.value='true'/>
  <Model.TypedElement.type>
    <Model.Class xmi.idref='a71'/> <!-- Model.GeneralizableElement -->
  </Model.TypedElement.type>
</Model.MofAttribute>
<Model.Reference xmi.id='a140'>
  <Model.ModelElement.name>supertypes</Model.ModelElement.name>
  <Model.ModelElement.annotation/>
  <Model.Feature.scope XMI.value='instance_level'/>
  <Model.Feature.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
  <Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
    <XMI.field>0</XMI.field>
    <XMI.field>-1</XMI.field>
    <XMI.field>True</XMI.field>
    <XMI.field>True</XMI.field>
  </Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
  <Model.StructuralFeature.isChangeable XMI.value='true'/>
  <Model.TypedElement.type>
    <Model.Class xmi.idref='a71'/> <!-- Model.GeneralizableElement -->
  </Model.TypedElement.type>
  <Model.Reference.referencedEnd>
    <Model.AssociationEnd xmi.idref='a138'/> <!-- Model.Generalizes.supertype -->
  </Model.Reference.referencedEnd>
</Model.Reference>

<Model.Operation xmi.id='a77'>
  <Model.ModelElement.name>lookupElementExtended</Model.ModelElement.name>
  <Model.ModelElement.annotation/>
  <Model.Feature.scope XMI.value='instance_level '/>
  <Model.Feature.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
  <Model.Operation.isQuery XMI.value='true'/>
  <Model.Operation.exceptions>
    <Model.MofException xmi.idref='NameNotFound'/>
  </Model.Operation.exceptions>
  <Model.Namespace.contents>
    <Model.Parameter xmi.id='a78'>
      <Model.ModelElement.name>GeneralizableElement_lookupElementExtended_RP</Model.ModelElement.name>
      <Model.ModelElement.annotation/>
      <Model.Parameter.direction XMI.value='return_dir'/>
      <Model.Parameter.multiplicity>
        <XMI.field>0</XMI.field>
        <XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
        <XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
        <XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
      </Model.Parameter.multiplicity>
    </Model.Parameter>
  </Model.Namespace.contents>
</Model.Operation>
<Model.TypedElement.type>
</Model.Parameter>
<Model.Parameter xml:id='a82'>
</Model.ModelElement.name>ofType</Model.ModelElement.name>
</Model.ModelElement.annotation>
</Model.Parameter.direction XMI.value='return_dir'/>
</Model.Parameter.multiplicity>
</Model.TypedElement.type>
</Model.Parameter.xmi.idref='a27'/> <!-- Model.Class -->
</Model.TypedElement.type>
</Model.Parameter>
<Model.Parameter xml:id='a83'>
</Model.ModelElement.name>includeSubtypes</Model.ModelElement.name>
</Model.ModelElement.annotation>
</Model.Parameter.direction XMI.value='return_dir'/>
</Model.Parameter.multiplicity>
</Model.TypedElement.type>
</Model.DataTypes.xmi.idref='a98'/> <!-- Model.boolean -->
</Model.TypedElement.type>
</Model.Parameter>
</Model.Namespace.contents>
</Model.Operation>
</Model.Namespace.contents>
</Model.Class>

<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- Contents of Class: TypedElement                                 -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->
<Model.Class xmi.id='a96'>
  <Model.ModelElement.name>TypedElement</Model.ModelElement.name>
  <Model.ModelElement.annotation/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isRoot XMI.value='no'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isLeaf XMI.value='no'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isAbstract XMI.value='true'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
  <Model.Class.isSingleton XMI.value='false'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.supertypes>
    <Model.Class xmi.idref='a29'/> <!-- Model.ModelElement -->
  </Model.GeneralizableElement.supertypes>
  <Model.Namespace.contents>
    <Model.Reference xmi.id='a156'>
      <Model.ModelElement.name>type</Model.ModelElement.name>
      <Model.ModelElement.annotation/>
      <Model.Feature.scope XMI.value='instance_level'/>
      <Model.Feature.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
      <Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
        <XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
        <XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
        <XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
        <XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
      </Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
      <Model.StructuralFeature.isChangeable XMI.value='true'/>
      <Model.TypedElement.type>
        <Model.Class xmi.idref='a5'/> <!-- Model.Classifier -->
      </Model.TypedElement.type>
    </Model.Reference>
  </Model.Namespace.contents>
</Model.Class>

<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- Contents of Class: Classifier                                   -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->

<Model.Class xmi.id='a5'>
<Model.StructuralFeature.isChangeable XMI.value='true'/>
<Model.MofAttribute.isDerived XMI.value='false'/>
<Model.TypedElement.type>
<Model.DataType xmi.idref='a98'/> <!-- Model.boolean -->
</Model.TypedElement.type>
</Model.MofAttribute>
</Model.Namespace.contents>
</Model.Class>

<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- Contents of Class: DataType                                     -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->

<Model.Class xmi.id='a88'>
<Model.ModelElement.name>DataType</Model.ModelElement.name>
<Model.ModelElement.annotation/>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.isRoot XMI.value='no'/>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.isLeaf XMI.value='yes'/>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.isAbstract XMI.value='false'/>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
<Model.Class.isSingleton XMI.value='false'/>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.supertypes>
<Model.Class xmi.idref='a5'/> <!-- Model.Classifier -->
</Model.GeneralizableElement.supertypes>
</Model.Namespace.contents>
</Model.Class>

<Model.MofAttribute xmi.id='a89'>
<Model.ModelElement.name>typeCode</Model.ModelElement.name>
<Model.ModelElement.annotation/>
<Model.Feature.scope XMI.value='instance_level'/>
<Model.Feature.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
<Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
<XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
</Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
<Model.StructuralFeature.isChangeable XMI.value='true'/>
<Model.MofAttribute.isDerived XMI.value='false'/>
<Model.TypedElement.type>
<Model.DataType xmi.idref='a102'/><!-- Model.TypeDescriptor -->
</Model.TypedElement.type>
</Model.MofAttribute>
</Model.Namespace.contents>
</Model.Class>

<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- Contents of Class: Feature                                       -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->

<Model.Class xmi.id='a2'>
<Model.ModelElement.name>Feature</Model.ModelElement.name>
<Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.isRoot XMI.value='no'/>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.isLeaf XMI.value='no'/>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.isAbstract XMI.value='true'/>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
<Model.Class.isSingleton XMI.value='false'/>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.supertypes>
<Model.Class xmi.idref='a29'/> <!-- Model.ModelElement -->
</Model.GeneralizableElement.supertypes>
<Model.Namespace.contents>
<Model.MofAttribute xmi.id='a3'>
<Model.ModelElement.name>visibility</Model.ModelElement.name>
<Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
<Model.Feature.scope XMI.value='instance_level'/>
<Model.Feature.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
<Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
<XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
</Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
<Model.StructuralFeature.isChangeable XMI.value='true'/>
<Model.MofAttribute.isDerived XMI.value='false'/>
<Model.TypedElement.type>
<Model.DataType xmi.idref='a110'/><!-- Model.VisibilityKind -->
</Model.TypedElement.type>
</Model.MofAttribute>
<Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
<Model.Feature.scope XMI.value='instance_level'/>
<Model.Feature.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
<Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
<XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
</Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
<Model.StructuralFeature.isChangeable XMI.value='true'/>
<Model.MofAttribute.isDerived XMI.value='false'/>
<Model.TypedElement.type>
<Model.DataType xmi.idref='a99'/> <!-- Model.MultiplicityType -->
</Model.TypedElement.type>
</Model.MofAttribute>
</Model.Namespace.contents>
</Model.Class>

<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- Contents of Class: Attribute                                  -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->

<!-- ---------------------------------------------------------------------------- -->
<!-- -->
<!-- Contents of Class: Attribute -->
<!-- -->
<!-- -->
<Model.Class xmi.id='a23'>
  <Model.ModelElement.name>Attribute</Model.ModelElement.name>
  <Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isRoot XMI.value='no'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isLeaf XMI.value='yes'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isAbstract XMI.value='false'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
  <Model.Class.isSingleton XMI.value='false'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.supertypes>
    <Model.Class xmi.idref='a20'/> <!-- Model.StructuralFeature -->
  </Model.GeneralizableElement.supertypes>
  <Model.Namespace.contents>
    <Model.MofAttribute xmi.id='a24'>
      <Model.ModelElement.name>isDerived</Model.ModelElement.name>
      <Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
      <Model.Feature.scope XMI.value='instance_level'/>
      <Model.Feature.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
      <Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
        <XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
        <XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
        <XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
        <XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
      </Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
      <Model.StructuralFeature.isChangeable XMI.value='true'/>
      <Model.MofAttribute.isDerived XMI.value='false'/>
      <Model.TypedElement.type>
        <Model.DataType xmi.idref='a98'/> <!-- Model.boolean -->
      </Model.TypedElement.type>
    </Model.MofAttribute>
  </Model.Namespace.contents>
</Model.Class>

<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- Contents of Class: Reference                                    -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->

<Model.Class xmi.id='a86'>
  <Model.ModelElement.name>Reference</Model.ModelElement.name>
  <Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
</Model.Class>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.isRoot XMI.value='no'/>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.isLeaf XMI.value='yes'/>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.isAbstract XMI.value='false'/>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
<Model.Class.isSingleton XMI.value='false'/>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.supertypes>
  <Model.Class xmi.idref='a20'/> <!-- Model.StructuralFeature -->
</Model.GeneralizableElement.supertypes>
<Model.Namespace.contents>
  <Model.Reference xmi.id='a148'>
    <Model.ModelElement.name>referencedEnd</Model.ModelElement.name>
    <Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
    <Model.Feature.scope XMI.value='instance_level'/>
    <Model.Feature.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
    <Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
      <XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
      <XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
      <XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
      <XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
    </Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
    <Model.StructuralFeature.isChangeable XMI.value='true'/>
    <Model.TypedElement.type>
      <Model.Class xmi.idref='a90'/> <!-- Model.AssociationEnd -->
    </Model.TypedElement.type>
  </Model.Reference>
  <Model.Reference xmi.id='a152'>
    <Model.ModelElement.name>exposedEnd</Model.ModelElement.name>
    <Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
    <Model.Feature.scope XMI.value='instance_level'/>
    <Model.Feature.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
    <Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
      <XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
      <XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
      <XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
      <XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
    </Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
    <Model.StructuralFeature.isChangeable XMI.value='true'/>
    <Model.TypedElement.type>
  </Model.Reference>
</Model.Namespace.contents>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
<Model.Class.isSingleton XMI.value='false'/>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.supertypes>
  <Model.Class xmi.idref='a67'/> <!-- Model.BehavioralFeature -->
</Model.GeneralizableElement.supertypes>
<Model.Namespace.contents>
  <Model.MofAttribute xmi.id='a26'>
    <Model.ModelElement.name>isQuery</Model.ModelElement.name>
    <Model.ModelElement.annotation/>
    <Model.Feature.scope XMI.value='instance_level'/>
    <Model.Feature.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
    <Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
      <XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
      <XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
      <XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
      <XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
    </Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
    <Model.StructuralFeature.isChangeable XMI.value='true'/>
    <Model.TypedElement.type>
      <Model.DataType xmi.idref='a98'/> <!-- Model.boolean -->
    </Model.TypedElement.type>
  </Model.MofAttribute>
  <Model.Reference xmi.id='a136'>
    <Model.ModelElement.name>exceptions</Model.ModelElement.name>
    <Model.ModelElement.annotation/>
    <Model.Feature.scope XMI.value='instance_level'/>
    <Model.Feature.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
    <Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
      <XMI.field>0</XMI.field>
      <XMI.field>-1</XMI.field>
      <XMI.field>True</XMI.field>
      <XMI.field>True</XMI.field>
    </Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
    <Model.StructuralFeature.isChangeable XMI.value='true'/>
    <Model.TypedElement.type>
      <Model.Class xmi.idref='a87'/> <!-- Model.Exception -->
    </Model.TypedElement.type>
    <Model.Reference.referencedEnd>
      <Model.AssociationEnd xmi.idref='a134'/> <!-- Model.CanRaise.except -->
    </Model.Reference.referencedEnd>
  </Model.Reference>
</Model.Namespace.contents>
<Model.MofAttribute xmi.id='a63'>
  <Model.ModelElement.name>isDerived</Model.ModelElement.name>
  <Model.ModelElement.annotation/>
  <Model.Feature.scope XMI.value='instance_level'/>
  <Model.Feature.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
  <Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
    <XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
    <XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
    <XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
    <XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
  </Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
  <Model.StructuralFeature.isChangeable XMI.value='true'/>
  <Model.MofAttribute.isDerived XMI.value='false'/>
  <Model.TypedElement.type>
    <Model.DataType xmi.idref='a98'/> <!-- Model.boolean -->
  </Model.TypedElement.type>
</Model.MofAttribute>
</Model.Namespace.contents>
</Model.Class>

<!-- Contents of Class: AssociationEnd -->

<Model.Class xmi.id='a90'>
  <Model.ModelElement.name>AssociationEnd</Model.ModelElement.name>
  <Model.ModelElement.annotation/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isRoot XMI.value='no'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isLeaf XMI.value='yes'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isAbstract XMI.value='false'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
  <Model.Class.isSingleton XMI.value='false'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.supertypes>
    <Model.Class xmi.idref='a96'/> <!-- Model.TypedElement -->
  </Model.GeneralizableElement.supertypes>
  <Model.Namespace.contents>
  <Model.MofAttribute xmi.id='a91'>
    <Model.ModelElement.name>multiplicity</Model.ModelElement.name>
    <Model.ModelElement.annotation/>
  </Model.MofAttribute>
  </Model.Namespace.contents>
</Model.Class>
<Model.Feature.scope XMI.value='instance_level'/>
<Model.Feature.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
<Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
<XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
</Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
<Model.StructuralFeature.isChangeable XMI.value='true'/>
<Model.MofAttribute.isDerived XMI.value='false'/>
<Model.TypedElement.type>
<Model.DataType xmi.idref='a99'/> <!-- Model.MultiplicityType -->
</Model.TypedElement.type>
</Model.MofAttribute>
<Model.MofAttribute xmi.id='a92'>
<Model.ModelElement.name>aggregation</Model.ModelElement.name>
<Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
<Model.Feature.scope XMI.value='instance_level'/>
<Model.Feature.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
<Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
<XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
</Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
<Model.StructuralFeature.isChangeable XMI.value='true'/>
<Model.MofAttribute.isDerived XMI.value='false'/>
<Model.TypedElement.type>
<Model.DataType xmi.idref='a114'/> <!-- Model.AggregationKind -->
</Model.TypedElement.type>
</Model.MofAttribute>
<Model.MofAttribute xmi.id='a93'>
<Model.ModelElement.name>isNavigable</Model.ModelElement.name>
<Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
<Model.Feature.scope XMI.value='instance_level'/>
<Model.Feature.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
<Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
<XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
</Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
A-34
<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- Contents of Class: Import                                       -->

</Model.Parameter.multiplicity>
</Model.TypedElement.type>
</Model.Class xmi.idref='a50'/> <!-- Model.Package -->
</Model.TypedElement.type>
</Model.Parameter>
</Model.Parameter xml.id='a57'>
<Model.ModelElement.name>format</Model.ModelElement.name>
</Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.name>
</Model.Parameter.direction XMI.value='in_dir'/>
</Model.Parameter.multiplicity>
</Model.TypedElement.type>
</Model.Parameter>
</Model.Parameter xml.id='a56'>
<Model.ModelElement.name>stream</Model.ModelElement.name>
</Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.name>
</Model.Parameter.direction XMI.value='inout_dir'/>
</Model.Parameter.multiplicity>
</Model.TypedElement.type>
</Model.Parameter>
</Model.Parameter>
</Model.Parameter>
</Model.Namespace.contents>
</Model.Operation>
</Model.Namespace.contents>
</Model.Class>

<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- Contents of Class: Import                                       -->

</Model.Parameter.multiplicity>
<!-- Model.Class xmi.id='a68'>
<Model.ModelElement.name>Import</Model.ModelElement.name>
<Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.isRoot XMI.value='no'/>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.isLeaf XMI.value='yes'/>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.isAbstract XMI.value='false'/>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
<Model.Class.isSingleton XMI.value='false'/>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.supertypes>
  <Model.Class xmi.idref='a29'/><!-- Model.ModelElement -->
</Model.GeneralizableElement.supertypes>
</Model.Cascade.elements>
</Model.Namespace.contents>
</Model.MofAttribute xmi.id='a69'>
  <Model.ModelElement.name>visibility</Model.ModelElement.name>
  <Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
  <Model.Feature.scope XMI.value='instance_level'/>
  <Model.Feature.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
  <Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
    <XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
    <XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
    <XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
    <XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
  </Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
  <Model.StructuralFeature.isChangeable XMI.value='true'/>
  <Model.MofAttribute.isDerived XMI.value='false'/>
  <Model.TypedElement.type>
    <Model.DataType xmi.idref='a110'/><!-- Model.VisibilityKind -->
  </Model.TypedElement.type>
</Model.MofAttribute>
</Model.Cascade.elements>
</Model.Namespace.contents>
</Model.Class xmi.id='a68'>
</Model.Cascade.elements>
</Model.Class xmi.id='a68'>
<Model.MofAttribute>
  <Model.ModelElement.name>importedNamespace</Model.ModelElement.name>
  <Model.ModelElement.annotation/>
  <Model.Feature.scope XMI.value='instance_level'/>
  <Model.Feature.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
  <Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
    <XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
  </Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
  <Model.StructuralFeature.isChangeable XMI.value='true'/>
  <Model.TypedElement.type>
    <Model.Class xmi.idref='a6'/> <!-- Model.Namespace -->
  </Model.TypedElement.type>
  <Model.Reference.referencedEnd>
    <Model.AssociationEnd xmi.idref='a142'/> <!-- Model.Aliases.imported -->
  </Model.Reference.referencedEnd>
</Model.Reference>
</Model.Namespace.contents>
</Model.Class>

<Model.Class xmi.id='a64'>
  <Model.ModelElement.name>Parameter</Model.ModelElement.name>
  <Model.ModelElement.annotation/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isRoot XMI.value='no'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isLeaf XMI.value='yes'/>
</Model.Class>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.isAbstract XMI.value='false'/>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
<Model.Class.isSingleton XMI.value='false'/>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.supertypes>
  <Model.Class xmi.idref='a96'/> <!-- Model.TypedElement -->
</Model.GeneralizableElement.supertypes>
<Model.Namespace.contents>
  <Model.MofAttribute xmi.id='a65'>
    <Model.ModelElement.name>direction</Model.ModelElement.name>
    <Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
    <Model.Feature.scope XMI.value='instance_level'/>
    <Model.Feature.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
    <Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
      <XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
      <XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
      <XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
      <XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
    </Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
    <Model.StructuralFeature.isChangeable XMI.value='true'/>
    <Model.MofAttribute.isDerived XMI.value='false'/>
    <Model.TypedElement.type>
      <Model.DataType xmi.idref='a112'/> <!-- Model.DirectionKind -->
    </Model.TypedElement.type>
  </Model.MofAttribute>
  <Model.MofAttribute xmi.id='a66'>
    <Model.ModelElement.name>multiplicity</Model.ModelElement.name>
    <Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
    <Model.Feature.scope XMI.value='instance_level'/>
    <Model.Feature.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
    <Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
      <XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
      <XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
      <XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
      <XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
    </Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
    <Model.StructuralFeature.isChangeable XMI.value='true'/>
    <Model.MofAttribute.isDerived XMI.value='false'/>
    <Model.TypedElement.type>
      <Model.DataType xmi.idref='a99'/> <!-- ModelMultiplicityType -->
    </Model.TypedElement.type>
  </Model.MofAttribute>
</Model.Namespace.contents>
A

<!-- Contents of Class: Constraint -->

<Model.Class xmi.id='a58'>
  <Model.ModelElement.name>Constraint</Model.ModelElement.name>
  <Model.ModelElement.annotation/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isRoot XMI.value='no'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isLeaf XMI.value='yes'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isAbstract XMI.value='false'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
  <Model.Class.isSingleton XMI.value='false'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.supertypes>
    <Model.Class xmi.idref='a29'/> <!-- Model.ModelElement -->
  </Model.GeneralizableElement.supertypes>
  <Model.Namespace.contents>
    <Model.MofAttribute xmi.id='a59'>
      <Model.ModelElement.name>expression</Model.ModelElement.name>
      <Model.ModelElement.annotation/>
      <Model.Feature.scope XMI.value='instance_level'/>
      <Model.Feature.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
      <Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
        <XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
        <XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
        <XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
        <XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
      </Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
      <Model.StructuralFeature.isChangeable XMI.value='true'/>
      <Model.MofAttribute.isDerived XMI.value='false'/>
      <Model.TypedElement.type>
        <Model.DataType xmi.idref='a101'/> <!-- Model.any -->
      </Model.TypedElement.type>
    </Model.MofAttribute>
    <Model.MofAttribute xmi.id='a60'>
      <Model.ModelElement.name>language</Model.ModelElement.name>
      <Model.ModelElement.annotation/>
    </Model.MofAttribute>
  </Model.Namespace.contents>
</Model.Class>
<Model.Feature.scope XMI.value='instance_level'/>
<Model.Feature.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
<Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
<XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
</Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
<Model.StructuralFeature.isChangeable XMI.value='true'/>
<Model.MofAttribute.isDerived XMI.value='false'/>
<Model.TypedElement.type>
<Model.DataType xmi.idref='a100'/> <!-- Model.string -->
</Model.TypedElement.type>
</Model.MofAttribute>
<Model.MofAttribute xmi.id='a61'>
<Model.ModelElement.name>evaluationPolicy</Model.ModelElement.name>
<Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
<Model.Feature.scope XMI.value='instance_level'/>
<Model.Feature.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
<Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
<XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
</Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
<Model.StructuralFeature.isChangeable XMI.value='true'/>
<Model.MofAttribute.isDerived XMI.value='false'/>
<Model.TypedElement.type>
<Model.DataType xmi.idref='a115'/> <!-- Model.EvaluationKind -->
</Model.TypedElement.type>
</Model.MofAttribute>
<Model.Reference xmi.id='a128'>
<Model.ModelElement.name>constrainedElements</Model.ModelElement.name>
<Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
<Model.Feature.scope XMI.value='instance_level'/>
<Model.Feature.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
<Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
<XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>-1</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>True</XMI.field>
</Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
</Model.ModelElement.annotation>
<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- Contents of Class: Constant                                    -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->

<!-- Model.Class xmi.id='a84' -->
<!-- Model.ModelElement.name>Constant</Model.ModelElement.name>
<!-- Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
<!-- Model.GeneralizableElement.isRoot XMI.value='no'/>
<!-- Model.GeneralizableElement.isLeaf XMI.value='yes'/>
<!-- Model.GeneralizableElement.isAbstract XMI.value='false'/>
<!-- Model.GeneralizableElement.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
<!-- Model.Class.isSingleton XMI.value='false'/>
<!-- Model.GeneralizableElement.supertypes>
<!-- Model.Class xmi.idref='a96'/ <!-- Model.TypedElement -->
</Model.GeneralizableElement.supertypes>
<!-- Model.Namespace.contents>
<!-- Model.MofAttribute xmi.id='a85'>
<!-- Model.ModelElement.name>value</Model.ModelElement.name>
<!-- Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
<!-- Model.Feature.scope XMI.value='instance_level'/>
<!-- Model.Feature.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
<!-- Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
<!-- XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
<!-- XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
<!-- XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
<!-- XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
</Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
<Model.StructuralFeature.isChangeable XMI.value='true'/>
<Model.MofAttribute.isDerived XMI.value='false'/>
<Model.TypedElement.type>
<Model.DataType xmi.idref='a101'/> <!-- Model.any -->
</Model.TypedElement.type>
</Model.MofAttribute>
</Model.Namespace.contents>
</Model.Class>

<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- Contents of Class: Tag                                          -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->

<Model.Class xmi.id='a105'>
<Model.ModelElement.name>Tag</Model.ModelElement.name>
<Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.isRoot XMI.value='no'/>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.isLeaf XMI.value='yes'/>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.isAbstract XMI.value='false'/>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
<Model.Class.isSingleton XMI.value='false'/>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.supertypes>
<Model.Class xmi.idref='a29'/> <!-- Model.ModelElement -->
</Model.GeneralizableElement.supertypes>
<Model.Namespace.contents>
<Model.MofAttribute xmi.id='a106'>
<Model.ModelElement.name>tagId</Model.ModelElement.name>
<Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
<Model.Feature.scope XMI.value='instance_level'/>
<Model.Feature.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
<Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
<XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
</Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
<Model.StructuralFeature.isChangeable XMI.value='true'/>
<Model.MofAttribute.isDerived XMI.value='false'/>
<Model.TypedElement.type>
<Model.DataType xmi.idref='a100'/> <!-- Model.string -->
</Model.TypedElement.type>
</Model.MofAttribute>
<Model.MofAttribute xmi.id='a107'>
<Model.ModelElement.name>values</Model.ModelElement.name>
<Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
<Model.Feature.scope XMI.value='instance_level'/>
<Model.Feature.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
<Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
<XMI.field>0</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>-1</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
</Model.StructuralFeature.multiplicity>
<Model.StructuralFeature.isChangeable XMI.value='true'/>
<Model.MofAttribute.isDerived XMI.value='false'/>
<Model.TypedElement.type>
<Model.Class xmi.idref='a29'/> <!-- Model.ModelElement -->
</Model.TypedElement.type>
<Model.Reference.referencedEnd>
<Model.AssociationEnd xmi.idref='a159'/> <!-- Model.AttachesTo.modelElement -->
</Model.Reference.referencedEnd>
</Model.Reference>
</Model.Namespace.contents>
</Model.Class>
<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- Contents of Class: TypeAlias                                    -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->

<Model.Class xmi.id='a104'>
  <Model.ModelElement.name>TypeAlias</Model.ModelElement.name>
  <Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isRoot XMI.value='no'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isLeaf XMI.value='yes'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isAbstract XMI.value='false'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
  <Model.Class.isSingleton XMI.value='false'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.supertypes>
    <Model.Class xmi.idref='a96'/> <!-- Model.TypedElement -->
  </Model.GeneralizableElement.supertypes>
</Model.Class>

<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- Contents of Association: Contains                              -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->

<Model.Association xmi.id='a119'>
  <Model.ModelElement.name>Contains</Model.ModelElement.name>
  <Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isRoot XMI.value='dont_care'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isLeaf XMI.value='dont_care'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isAbstract XMI.value='false'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
  <Model.Association.isDerived XMI.value='false'/>
  <Model.Namespace.contents>
    <Model.AssociationEnd xmi.id='a120'>
      <Model.ModelElement.name>container</Model.ModelElement.name>
      <Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
      <Model.AssociationEnd.isNavigable XMI.value='true'/>
      <Model.AssociationEnd.aggregation XMI.value='composite'/>
    </Model.AssociationEnd>
  </Model.Namespace>
</Model.Association>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.isAbstract XMI.value='false'/>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
<Model.Association.isDerived XMI.value='false'/>
<Model.Namespace.contents>
  <Model.AssociationEnd xml:id='a138'>
    <Model.ModelElement.name>supertype</Model.ModelElement.name>
    <Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
    <Model.AssociationEnd.isNavigable XMI.value='true'/>
    <Model.AssociationEnd.aggregation XMI.value='none'/>
    <Model.AssociationEnd.multiplicity>
      <XMI.field>0</XMI.field>
      <XMI.field>-1</XMI.field>
      <XMI.field>True</XMI.field>
      <XMI.field>True</XMI.field>
    </Model.AssociationEnd.multiplicity>
    <Model.AssociationEnd.isChangeable XMI.value='true'/>
    <Model.TypedElement.type>
      <Model.Class xmi.idref='a71'/> <!-- Model.GeneralizableElement -->
    </Model.TypedElement.type>
  </Model.AssociationEnd>
  <Model.AssociationEnd xml:id='a139'>
    <Model.ModelElement.name>subtype</Model.ModelElement.name>
    <Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
    <Model.AssociationEnd.isNavigable XMI.value='true'/>
    <Model.AssociationEnd.aggregation XMI.value='none'/>
    <Model.AssociationEnd.multiplicity>
      <XMI.field>0</XMI.field>
      <XMI.field>-1</XMI.field>
      <XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
      <XMI.field>True</XMI.field>
    </Model.AssociationEnd.multiplicity>
    <Model.AssociationEnd.isChangeable XMI.value='true'/>
    <Model.TypedElement.type>
      <Model.Class xmi.idref='a71'/> <!-- Model.GeneralizableElement -->
    </Model.TypedElement.type>
  </Model.AssociationEnd>
</Model.Namespace.contents>
</Model.Association>
<!-- Contents of Association: RefersTo -->
<!-- -->
<!-- -->
<!-- -->

<Model.Association xmi.id='a145'>
  <Model.ModelElement.name>RefersTo</Model.ModelElement.name>
  <Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isRoot XMI.value='dont_care'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isLeaf XMI.value='dont_care'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isAbstract XMI.value='false'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
  <Model.Association.isDerived XMI.value='false'/>
</Model.Namespace.contents>

<Model.AssociationEnd xmi.id='a147'>
  <Model.ModelElement.name>referent</Model.ModelElement.name>
  <Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
  <Model.AssociationEnd.isNavigable XMI.value='true'/>
  <Model.AssociationEnd.aggregation XMI.value='none'/>
  <Model.AssociationEnd.multiplicity>
    <XMI.field>0</XMI.field>
    <XMI.field>-1</XMI.field>
    <XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
    <XMI.field>True</XMI.field>
  </Model.AssociationEnd.multiplicity>
  <Model.AssociationEnd.isChangeable XMI.value='true'/>
</Model.Namespace.contents>

<Model.AssociationEnd xmi.id='a146'>
  <Model.ModelElement.name>referencedEnd</Model.ModelElement.name>
  <Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
  <Model.AssociationEnd.isNavigable XMI.value='true'/>
  <Model.AssociationEnd.aggregation XMI.value='none'/>
  <Model.AssociationEnd.multiplicity>
    <XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
    <XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
    <XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
    <XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
  </Model.AssociationEnd.multiplicity>
  <Model.AssociationEnd.isChangeable XMI.value='true'/>
</Model.Namespace.contents>
<Model.AssociationEnd.isNavigable XMI.value='true'/>
<Model.AssociationEnd.aggregation XMI.value='none'/>
<Model.AssociationEnd.multiplicity>
<XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
</Model.AssociationEnd.multiplicity>
<Model.AssociationEnd.isChangeable XMI.value='true'/>
<Model.TypedElement.type>
<Model.Class xmi.idref='a90'/> <!-- Model.AssociationEnd -->
</Model.TypedElement.type>
</Model.AssociationEnd>
</Model.Namespace.contents>
</Model.Association>

<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- Contents of Association: IsOfType                              -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->

<Model.Association xmi.id='a153'>
<Model.ModelElement.name>IsOfType</Model.ModelElement.name>
<Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.isRoot XMI.value='dont_care'/>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.isLeaf XMI.value='dont_care'/>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.isAbstract XMI.value='false'/>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
<Model.Association.isDerived XMI.value='false'/>
</Model.Namespace.contents>
<Model.AssociationEnd xmi.id='a154'>
<Model.ModelElement.name>typedElement</Model.ModelElement.name>
<Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
<Model.AssociationEnd.isNavigable XMI.value='true'/>
<Model.AssociationEnd.aggregation XMI.value='none'/>
<Model.AssociationEnd.multiplicity>
<XMI.field>0</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>True</XMI.field>
<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- Contents of Association: Aliases                                -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->

<?xml version='1.0'?>
<MOF version='1.0' date='January 1998'/>
<Package name='Model'/>

<Model.ModelElement.name>operation</Model.ModelElement.name>
<Model.ModelElement.name>except</Model.ModelElement.name>

<Model.AssociationEnd.isNavigable XMI.value='true'/>
<Model.AssociationEnd.aggregation XMI.value='none'/>
<Model.AssociationEnd.multiplicity>
  <XMI.field>0</XMI.field>
  <XMI.field>-1</XMI.field>
  <XMI.field>True</XMI.field>
</Model.AssociationEnd.multiplicity>
<Model.AssociationEnd.isChangeable XMI.value='true'/>
<Model.TypedElement.type>
  <Model.Class xmi.idref='a25'/> <!-- Model.Operation -->
</Model.TypedElement.type>
</Model.AssociationEnd>
<Model.AssociationEnd xmi.id='a134'>
  <Model.ModelElement.name>except</Model.ModelElement.name>
  <Model.AssociationEnd.isNavigable XMI.value='true'/>
  <Model.AssociationEnd.aggregation XMI.value='none'/>
  <Model.AssociationEnd.multiplicity>
    <XMI.field>0</XMI.field>
    <XMI.field>-1</XMI.field>
    <XMI.field>True</XMI.field>
    <XMI.field>True</XMI.field>
  </Model.AssociationEnd.multiplicity>
  <Model.AssociationEnd.isChangeable XMI.value='true'/>
  <Model.TypedElement.type>
    <Model.Class xmi.idref='a87'/> <!-- Model.Exception -->
  </Model.TypedElement.type>
</Model.AssociationEnd>
</Model.Namespace.contents>
</Model.Association>

<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- Contents of Association: Aliases                                -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->

<Model.Association xmi.id='a141'>
A-55

<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- Contents of Association: Constrains                             -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->

<Model.Association xmi.id='a124'>
  <Model.ModelElement.name>Constrains</Model.ModelElement.name>
  <Model.ModelElement.annotation/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isRoot XMI.value='dont_care'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isLeaf XMI.value='dont_care'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isAbstract XMI.value='false'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
  <Model.Association.isDerived XMI.value='false'/>
  <Model.Namespace.contents>
    <Model.AssociationEnd xmi.id='a125'>
      <Model.ModelElement.name>constrainedElement</Model.ModelElement.name>
      <Model.ModelElement.annotation/>
      <Model.AssociationEnd.isNavigable XMI.value='true'/>
      <Model.AssociationEnd.aggregation XMI.value='none'/>
      <Model.AssociationEnd.multiplicity>
        <XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
        <XMI.field>-1</XMI.field>
        <XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
        <XMI.field>True</XMI.field>
      </Model.AssociationEnd.multiplicity>
      <Model.AssociationEnd.isChangeable XMI.value='true'/>
      <Model.TypedElement.type>
        <Model.Class xmi.idref='a29'/> <!-- Model.ModelElement -->
      </Model.TypedElement.type>
    </Model.AssociationEnd>
    <Model.AssociationEnd xmi.id='a126'>
      <Model.ModelElement.name>constraint</Model.ModelElement.name>
      <Model.ModelElement.annotation/>
      <Model.AssociationEnd.isNavigable XMI.value='true'/>
      <Model.AssociationEnd.aggregation XMI.value='none'/>
      <Model.AssociationEnd.multiplicity>
        <XMI.field>0</XMI.field>
        <XMI.field>-1</XMI.field>
      </Model.AssociationEnd.multiplicity>
    </Model.AssociationEnd>
  </Model.Namespace.contents>
</Model.Association>
<XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>True</XMI.field>
</Model.AssociationEnd.multiplicity>
<Model.AssociationEnd.isChangeable XMI.value='true'/>
<Model.TypedElement.type>
<Model.Type idref='a58'/> <!-- Model.Constraint -->
</Model.TypedElement.type>
</Model.AssociationEnd>
</Model.Namespace.contents>
</Model.Association>

<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- Contents of Association: /DependsOn                             -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->
<Model.Association xmi.id='a129'>
<Model.ModelElement.name>/DependsOn</Model.ModelElement.name>
<Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.isRoot XMI.value='dont_care'/>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.isLeaf XMI.value='dont_care'/>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.isAbstract XMI.value='false'/>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
<Model.Association.isDerived XMI.value='true'/>
<Model.Namespace.contents>
<Model.AssociationEnd xmi.id='a130'>
<Model.ModelElement.name>dependent</Model.ModelElement.name>
<Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
<Model.AssociationEnd.isNavigable XMI.value='true'/>
<Model.AssociationEnd.aggregation XMI.value='none'/>
<Model.AssociationEnd.multiplicity>
<XMI.field>0</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>-1</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>True</XMI.field>
</Model.AssociationEnd.multiplicity>
<Model.AssociationEnd.isChangeable XMI.value='false'/>
<Model.TypedElement.type>
<Model.Type idref='a29'/> <!-- Model.ModelElement -->
</Model.TypedElement.type>
<Model.AssociationEnd xml.id='a131'>
    <Model.ModelElement.name>provider</Model.ModelElement.name>
    <Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
    <Model.AssociationEnd.isNavigable XMI.value='true'/>
    <Model.AssociationEnd.aggregation XMI.value='none'/>
    <Model.AssociationEnd.multiplicity>
        <XMI.field>0</XMI.field>
        <XMI.field>-1</XMI.field>
        <XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
        <XMI.field>True</XMI.field>
    </Model.AssociationEnd.multiplicity>
    <Model.AssociationEnd.isChangeable XMI.value='false'/>
    <Model.TypedElement.type>
        <Model.Class xmi.idref='a29'/> <!-- Model.ModelElement -->
    </Model.TypedElement.type>
</Model.AssociationEnd>
</Model.Namespace.contents>
</Model.Association>

<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- Contents of Association: AttachesTo                             -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->

<Model.Association xml.id='a157'>
    <Model.ModelElement.name>AttachesTo</Model.ModelElement.name>
    <Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
    <Model.GeneralizableElement.isRoot XMI.value='dont_care'/>
    <Model.GeneralizableElement.isLeaf XMI.value='dont_care'/>
    <Model.GeneralizableElement.isAbstract XMI.value='false'/>
    <Model.GeneralizableElement.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
    <Model.Association.isDerived XMI.value='false'/>
    <Model.Namespace.contents>
        <Model.AssociationEnd xml.id='a158'>
            <Model.ModelElement.name>tag</Model.ModelElement.name>
            <Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
            <Model.AssociationEnd.isNavigable XMI.value='true'/>
            <Model.AssociationEnd.aggregation XMI.value='none'/>
            <Model.AssociationEnd.multiplicity>
<XMI.field>0</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>-1</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>True</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>True</XMI.field>
</Model.AssociationEnd.multiplicity>
<Model.AssociationEnd.isChangeable XMI.value='true'/>
<Model.TypedElement.type>
  <Model.Class xml.idref='a105'/> <!-- Model.Tag -->
</Model.TypedElement.type>
</Model.AssociationEnd>
<Model.AssociationEnd xmi.id='a159'>
  <Model.ModelElement.name>modelElement</Model.ModelElement.name>
  <Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
  <Model.AssociationEnd.isNavigable XMI.value='true'/>
  <Model.AssociationEnd.aggregation XMI.value='none'/>
  <Model.AssociationEnd.multiplicity>
    <XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
    <XMI.field>-1</XMI.field>
    <XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
    <XMI.field>True</XMI.field>
  </Model.AssociationEnd.multiplicity>
  <Model.AssociationEnd.isChangeable XMI.value='true'/>
  <Model.TypedElement.type>
    <Model.Class xml.idref='a29'/> <!-- Model.ModelElement -->
  </Model.TypedElement.type>
</Model.AssociationEnd>
</Model.Namespace.contents>
</Model.Association>

<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->
<!-- Contents of DataType: boolean -->
<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->
<Model(DataType xmi.id='a98'>
    <Model.ModelElement.name>boolean</Model.ModelElement.name>
    <Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
    <Model.GeneralizableElement.isRoot XMI.value='yes'/>
    <Model.GeneralizableElement.isLeaf XMI.value='yes'/>
    <Model.GeneralizableElement.isAbstract XMI.value='false'/>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
<Model.DataType.typeCode>
  <XMI.CorbaTypeCode>
    <XMI.CorbaTcBoolean/>
  </XMI.CorbaTypeCode>
</Model.DataType.typeCode>
</Model.DataType>

<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- Contents of DataType: any                                       -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->

<Model.DataType xmi.id='a101'>
  <Model.ModelElement.name>any</Model.ModelElement.name>
  <Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isRoot XMI.value='yes'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isLeaf XMI.value='yes'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isAbstract XMI.value='false'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
  <Model.DataType.typeCode>
    <XMI.CorbaTypeCode>
      <XMI.CorbaTcAny/>
    </XMI.CorbaTypeCode>
  </Model.DataType.typeCode>
</Model.DataType>

<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- Contents of DataType: string                                    -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->

<Model.DataType xmi.id='a100'>
  <Model.ModelElement.name>string</Model.ModelElement.name>
  <Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isRoot XMI.value='yes'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isLeaf XMI.value='yes'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isAbstract XMI.value='false'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
</Model.DataType>
<Model.DataType typeCode>
  <XMI.CorbaTypeCode>
    <XMI.CorbaTcString xmi.tcLength='0'/>
  </XMI.CorbaTypeCode>
</Model.DataType>

<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- Contents of DataType: NameType                                  -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->

<Model.DataType xmi.id='a97'>
  <Model.ModelElement.name>NameType</Model.ModelElement.name>
  <Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isRoot XMI.value='yes'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isLeaf XMI.value='yes'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isAbstract XMI.value='false'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
  <Model.DataType typeCode>
    <XMI.CorbaTypeCode>
      <XMI.CorbaTcAlias xmi.tcName='NameType' xmi.tcId=''>
        <XMI.CorbaTypeCode>
          <XMI.CorbaTcString xmi.tcLength='0'/>
        </XMI.CorbaTypeCode>
      </XMI.CorbaTcAlias>
    </XMI.CorbaTypeCode>
  </Model.DataType.typeCode>
</Model.DataType>

<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- Contents of DataType: AnnotationType                            -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->

<Model.DataType xmi.id='a109'>
  <Model.ModelElement.name>AnnotationType</Model.ModelElement.name>
  <Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isRoot XMI.value='yes'/>
</Model.DataType>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.isLeaf XMI.value='yes'/>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.isAbstract XMI.value='false'/>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
<Model.DataType.typeCode>
<XMI.CorbaTypeCode>
<XMI.CorbaTcAlias xmi.tcName='AnnotationType' xmi.tcId=''></XMI.CorbaTcAlias>
</XMI.CorbaTypeCode>
</Model.DataType.typeCode>
</Model.DataType>

<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- Contents of DataType: TypeDescriptor                            -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->

<Model.DataType xmi.id='a102'>
<Model.ModelElement.name>TypeDescriptor</Model.ModelElement.name>
<Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.isRoot XMI.value='yes'/>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.isLeaf XMI.value='yes'/>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.isAbstract XMI.value='false'/>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
<Model.DataType.typeCode>
<XMI.CorbaTypeCode>
<XMI.CorbaTcAlias xmi.tcName='TypeDescriptor' xmi.tcId=''></XMI.CorbaTcAlias>
</XMI.CorbaTypeCode>
</Model.DataType.typeCode>
</Model.DataType>

<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- Contents of DataType: MultiplicityType                          -->
<!--                                                                                  -->
<!--                                                                                  -->
<!--                                                                                  -->

<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- Contents of DataType: MultiplicityType                            -->
<!--                                                                                  -->
<!--                                                                                  -->
<!--                                                                                  -->
<Model.DataType xmi.id='a99'>
  <Model.ModelElement.name>MultiplicityType</Model.ModelElement.name>
  <Model.ModelElement.annotation/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isRoot XMI.value='yes'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isLeaf XMI.value='yes'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isAbstract XMI.value='false'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
  <Model.DataType.typeCode>
    <XMI.CorbaTypeCode>
      <XMI.CorbaTcStruct xmi.tcName='MultiplicityType' xmi.tcId=''>
        <XMI.CorbaTcField xmi.tcName='lower'>
          <XMI.CorbaTypeCode>
            <XMI.CorbaTcLong/>
          </XMI.CorbaTypeCode>
        </XMI.CorbaTcField>
        <XMI.CorbaTcField xmi.tcName='upper'>
          <XMI.CorbaTypeCode>
            <XMI.CorbaTcLong/>
          </XMI.CorbaTypeCode>
        </XMI.CorbaTcField>
        <XMI.CorbaTcField xmi.tcName='is_ordered'>
          <XMI.CorbaTypeCode>
            <XMI.CorbaTcBoolean/>
          </XMI.CorbaTypeCode>
        </XMI.CorbaTcField>
        <XMI.CorbaTcField xmi.tcName='is_unique'>
          <XMI.CorbaTypeCode>
            <XMI.CorbaTcBoolean/>
          </XMI.CorbaTypeCode>
        </XMI.CorbaTcField>
      </XMI.CorbaTcStruct>
    </XMI.CorbaTypeCode>
  </Model.DataType.typeCode>
</Model.DataType>
<Model.DataType xmi.id='a112'>
  <Model.ModelElement.name>DirectionKind</Model.ModelElement.name>
  <Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isRoot XMI.value='yes'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isLeaf XMI.value='yes'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isAbstract XMI.value='false'/>
  <Model GeneralizableElement.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
  <Model.DataType.typeCode>
    <XMI.CorbaTypeCode>
      <XMI.CorbaTcEnum xmi.tcName='DirectionKind' xmi.tcId=''>
        <XMI.CorbaTcEnumLabel xmi.tcName='in_dir'/>
        <XMI.CorbaTcEnumLabel xmi.tcName='out_dir'/>
        <XMI.CorbaTcEnumLabel xmi.tcName='inout_dir'/>
        <XMI.CorbaTcEnumLabel xmi.tcName='return_dir'/>
      </XMI.CorbaTcEnum>
    </XMI.CorbaTypeCode>
  </Model.DataType.typeCode>
</Model.DataType>
</Model.DataType>

</Model.DataType.typeCode>
</Model.DataType>

<!--  -->
<!-- Contents of DataType: DirectionKind
<!--  -->
<!--  -->

<Model.DataType xmi.id='a113'>
  <Model.ModelElement.name>ScopeKind</Model.ModelElement.name>
  <Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isRoot XMI.value='yes'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isLeaf XMI.value='yes'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isAbstract XMI.value='false'/>
  <Model GeneralizableElement.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
  <Model.DataType.typeCode>
</Model.DataType>
</Model.DataType>

<!--  -->
<!-- Contents of DataType: ScopeKind
<!--  -->
<!--  -->

</Model.DataType.typeCode>
</Model.DataType>
<Model.DataType.typeCode>
  <XMI.CorbaTypeCode>
    <XMI.CorbaTcEnum xmi.tcName='ScopeKind' xmi.tcId=''></XMI.CorbaTcEnum>
    <XMI.CorbaTcEnumLabel xmi.tcName='instance_level'/>
    <XMI.CorbaTcEnumLabel xmi.tcName='classifier_level'/>
  </XMI.CorbaTypeCode>
</Model.DataType.typeCode>

<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- Contents of DataType: AggregationKind                           -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->

<Model.DataType xmi.id='a114'>
  <Model.ModelElement.name>AggregationKind</Model.ModelElement.name>
  <Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isRoot XMI.value='yes'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isLeaf XMI.value='yes'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isAbstract XMI.value='false'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
  <Model.DataType.typeCode>
    <XMI.CorbaTypeCode>
      <XMI.CorbaTcEnum xmi.tcName='AggregationKind' xmi.tcId=''></XMI.CorbaTcEnum>
      <XMI.CorbaTcEnumLabel xmi.tcName='none'/>
      <XMI.CorbaTcEnumLabel xmi.tcName='shared'/>
      <XMI.CorbaTcEnumLabel xmi.tcName='composite'/>
    </XMI.CorbaTypeCode>
  </Model.DataType.typeCode>
</Model.DataType>

<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- Contents of DataType: EvaluationKind                            -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->

<Model.DataType xmi.id='a115'>
  <Model.ModelElement.name>EvaluationKind</Model.ModelElement.name>
  <Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isRoot XMI.value='yes'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isLeaf XMI.value='yes'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isAbstract XMI.value='false'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
  <Model.DataType.typeCode>
    <XMI.CorbaTypeCode>
      <XMI.CorbaTcEnum xmi.tcName='EvaluationKind' xmi.tcId=''></XMI.CorbaTcEnum>
      <XMI.CorbaTcEnumLabel xmi.tcName='none'/>
      <XMI.CorbaTcEnumLabel xmi.tcName='shared'/>
      <XMI.CorbaTcEnumLabel xmi.tcName='composite'/>
    </XMI.CorbaTypeCode>
  </Model.DataType.typeCode>
</Model.DataType>
<Model.ModelElement.name>EvaluationKind</Model.ModelElement.name>
<Model.ModelElement.annotation/>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.isRoot XMI.value='yes'/>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.isLeaf XMI.value='yes'/>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.isAbstract XMI.value='false'/>
<Model.GeneralizableElement.visiblity XMI.value='public_vis'/>
<Model.DataType.typeCode>
<XMI.CorbaTypeCode>
  <XMI.CorbaTcEnum xml.tcName='EvaluationKind' xml.tcId=''">immediate'
  <XMI.CorbaTcEnumLabel xml.tcName='immediate'/>
  </XMI.CorbaTcEnum>
</XMI.CorbaTypeCode>
</Model.DataType.typeCode>
</Model.DataType>

<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- Contents of DataType: DependencyKind                           -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->

<Model.DataType xmi.id='a116'>
  <Model.ModelElement.name>DependencyKind</Model.ModelElement.name>
  <Model.ModelElement.annotation/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isRoot XMI.value='yes'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isLeaf XMI.value='yes'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isAbstract XMI.value='false'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.visiblity XMI.value='public_vis'/>
  <Model.DataType.typeCode>
    <XMI.CorbaTypeCode>
      <XMI.CorbaTcString xml.tcLength='0'/>
    </XMI.CorbaTypeCode>
  </Model.DataType.typeCode>
</Model.DataType>

<!-- constants:::------- -->

<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- Contents of DataType: VerifyResultKind                          -->
<!-- ------------------------------------------------------------------ -->
<!-- Contents of DataType: VerifyResultKind -->
<!-- ------------------------------------------------------------------ -->

<Model.DataType xmi.id='a117'>
  <Model.ModelElement.name>VerifyResultKind</Model.ModelElement.name>
  <Model.ModelElement.annotation/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isRoot XMI.value='yes'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isLeaf XMI.value='yes'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isAbstract XMI.value='false'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
  <Model.DataType.typeCode>
    <XMI.CorbaTypeCode>
      <XMI.CorbaTcEnum xmi.tcName='VerifyResultKind' xmi.tcId=''>
        <XMI.CorbaTcEnumLabel xmi.tcName='valid'/>
        <XMI.CorbaTcEnumLabel xmi.tcName='invalid'/>
        <XMI.CorbaTcEnumLabel xmi.tcName='published'/>
      </XMI.CorbaTcEnum>
    </XMI.CorbaTypeCode>
  </Model.DataType.typeCode>
</Model.DataType>

<!-- ------------------------------------------------------------------ -->
<!-- Contents of DataType: ViolationType -->
<!-- ------------------------------------------------------------------ -->

<Model.DataType xmi.id='a103'>
  <Model.ModelElement.name>ViolationType</Model.ModelElement.name>
  <Model.ModelElement.annotation/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isRoot XMI.value='yes'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isLeaf XMI.value='yes'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.isAbstract XMI.value='false'/>
  <Model.GeneralizableElement.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
  <Model.DataType.typeCode>
    <XMI.CorbaTypeCode>
      <XMI.CorbaTcStruct xmi.tcName='MultiplicityType' xmi.tcId=''>
        <XMI.CorbaTcField xmi.tcName='error_kind'>
          <XMI.CorbaTypeCode>
            <XMI.CorbaTcString xmi.tcLength='0'/>
          </XMI_CORBA> </XMI.CorbaTcField>
      </XMI.CorbaTcStruct>
    </XMI.CorbaTypeCode>
  </Model.DataType.typeCode>
</Model.DataType>
<XMI.CorbaTcField xmi.tcName='element_in_error'>
  <XMI.CorbaTypeCode>
    <XMI.CorbaTcObjRef xmi.tcName='' xmi.tcId='Reflective::RefObject'/>
  </XMI.CorbaTypeCode>
</XMI.CorbaTcField>

<XMI.CorbaTcField xmi.tcName='values_in_error'>
  <XMI.CorbaTypeCode>
    <XMI.CorbaTcObjRef xmi.tcName='' xmi.tcId='Reflective::NamedValueList'/>
  </XMI.CorbaTypeCode>
</XMI.CorbaTcField>

<XMI.CorbaTcField xmi.tcName='error_description'>
  <XMI.CorbaTypeCode>
    <XMI.CorbaTcString xmi.tcLength='0'/>
  </XMI.CorbaTypeCode>
</XMI.CorbaTcField>
</XMI.CorbaTcStruct>
</XMI.CorbaTypeCode>
</Model.DataType.typeCode>
</Model.DataType>

<Model.MofException xmi.id='NameNotFound'>
  <Model.ModelElement.name>NameNotFound</Model.ModelElement.name>
  <Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
  <Model.Feature.scope XMI.value='instance_level '/>
  <Model.Feature.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
  <Model.Namespace.contents>
    <Model.Parameter>
      <Model.ModelElement.name>explanation</Model.ModelElement.name>
      <Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
      <Model.Parameter.direction XMI.value='out_dir'/>
      <Model.Parameter.multiplicity>
        <XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
        <XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
        <XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
    </Model.Parameter>
  </Model.Namespace.contents>
</Model.MofException>
<XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
</Model.Parameter.multiplicity>
<Model.TypedElement.type>
<Model.DataType xml.idref='a100'/><!-- Model.string -->
</Model_TYPED_ELEMENT.type>
</Model.Parameter>
</Model.Namespace.contents>
</Model.MofException>

<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- Contents of Exception: NameNotResolved                          -->
<!--                                                                 -->
<!-- _______________________________________________________________ -->

<Model.MofException xmi.id='NameNotResolved'>
<Model.ModelElement.name>NameNotResolved</Model.ModelElement.name>
<Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
<Model.Feature.scope XMI.value='instance_level '/>
<Model.Feature.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
<Model.Namespace.contents>
<Model.Parameter>
<Model.ModelElement.name>explanation</Model.ModelElement.name>
<Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
<Model.Parameter.direction XMI.value='out_dir'/>
<XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
<XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
</Model.Parameter.multiplicity>
<Model.TypedElement.type>
<Model.DataType xml.idref='a100'/><!-- Model.string -->
</Model_TYPED_ELEMENT.type>
</Model.Parameter>
</Model.Parameter>
<Model.ModelElement.name>restOfName</Model.ModelElement.name>
<Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
<Model.Parameter.direction XMI.value='out_dir'/>
<XMI.field>0</XMI.field>
</Model.Parameter.multiplicity>
<Model.MofException xmi.id='ObjectNotExternalizable'>
  <Model.ModelElement.name>ObjectNotExternalizable</Model.ModelElement.name>
  <Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
  <Model.Feature.scope XMI.value='instance_level '/>
  <Model.Feature.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
  <Model.Namespace.contents>
    <Model.Parameter>
      <Model.ModelElement.name>explanation</Model.ModelElement.name>
      <Model.ModelElement.annotation></Model.ModelElement.annotation>
      <Model.Parameter.direction XMI.value='out_dir'/>
      <Model.Parameter.multiplicity>
        <XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
        <XMI.field>1</XMI.field>
        <XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
        <XMI.field>False</XMI.field>
      </Model.Parameter.multiplicity>
      <Model.TypedElement.type>
        <Model.DataType xmi.idref='a100'/> <!-- Model.string -->
      </Model.TypedElement.type>
    </Model.Parameter>
    </Model.Namespace.contents>
  </Model.MofException>
</Model.MofException>
<!-- Contents of Exception: FormatNotSupported -->
<Model.MofException xmi.id='FormatNotSupported'>
  <Model.ModelElement.name>FormatNotSupported</Model.ModelElement.name>
  <Model.ModelElement.annotation/>
  <Model.Feature.scope XMI.value='instance_level '/>
  <Model.Feature.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
</Model.MofException>

<!-- Contents of Exception: IllformedExternalizedObject -->
<Model.MofException xmi.id='IllformedExternalizedObject'>
  <Model.ModelElement.name>IllformedExternalizedObject</Model.ModelElement.name>
  <Model.ModelElement.annotation/>
  <Model.Feature.scope XMI.value='instance_level '/>
  <Model.Feature.visibility XMI.value='public_vis'/>
</Model.MofException>

</Model.Namespace.contents>
</Model.Package>
</XMI.content>
</XMI>
This appendix summarizes the CORBA IDL for the Meta Object Facility so that it can be easily processed by IDL compilers. The IDL for the Model and Reflective packages has been included so that the appropriate sections can be compiled separately as needed.

**RTF:** Many changes have occurred as part of combining StructuralError, ConstraintError and SemanticError into a single MofError exception as part of the resolution of “Issue 1085: Consider a better approach to generated exceptions (mof-rtf)”.

**RTF:** Removed mention of the Facility Package as part of resolution of “Issue 1505: MOF RTF Issue: Conflict between ‘Facility’ and ‘Package Object’ (mof-rtf)”.

### B.1 MOF Model IDL

**RTF:** Removed the `#include` and other file-organisational related text as part of the resolution of “Issue 957: IDL Mapping--#includes for inherited Packages (mof-rtf)”.

```idl
module Model {
    typedef sequence < any > AnyBag;
    interface ModelPackage;
    interface ModelElementClass;
    interface ModelElement;
    typedef sequence <::Model::ModelElement> ModelElementSet;
    typedef sequence <::Model::ModelElement> ModelElementUList;
    interface NamespaceClass;
    interface Namespace;
    typedef sequence <::Model::Namespace> NamespaceUList;
    interface GeneralizableElementClass;
}
```
interface GeneralizableElement;
typedef sequence ::Model::GeneralizableElement GeneralizableElementUList;
typedef sequence ::Model::GeneralizableElement GeneralizableElementSet;
interface TypedElementClass;
interface TypedElement;
typedef sequence ::Model::TypedElement TypedElementSet;
typedef sequence ::Model::TypedElement TypedElementUList;
interface ClassifierClass;
interface Classifier;
typedef sequence ::Model::Classifier ClassifierUList;
interface ClassClass;
interface Class;
typedef sequence ::Model::Class ClassUList;
interface DataTypeClass;
interface DataType;
typedef sequence ::Model::DataType DataTypeUList;
interface TypeAliasClass;
interface TypeAlias;
typedef sequence ::Model::TypeAlias TypeAliasUList;
interface FeatureClass;
interface Feature;
typedef sequence ::Model::Feature FeatureUList;
interface StructuralFeatureClass;
interface StructuralFeature;
typedef sequence ::Model::StructuralFeature StructuralFeatureUList;
interface MofAttributeClass;
interface MofAttribute;
typedef sequence ::Model::MofAttribute MofAttributeUList;
interface ReferenceClass;
interface Reference;
typedef sequence ::Model::Reference ReferenceUList;
interface BehavioralFeatureClass;
interface BehavioralFeature;
typedef sequence ::Model::BehavioralFeature BehavioralFeatureUList;

RTF: Editorial - fixed typo(?) BehaviorFeature -> BehavioralFeature. [SC]
interface MofException;
typedef sequence <::Model::MofException> MofExceptionUList;
interface AssociationClass;
interface Association;
typedef sequence <::Model::Association> AssociationUList;
interface AssociationEndClass;
interface AssociationEnd;
typedef sequence <::Model::AssociationEnd> AssociationEndUList;
interface PackageClass;
interface Package;
typedef sequence <::Model::Package> PackageUList;
interface ImportClass;
interface Import;
typedef sequence <::Model::Import> ImportSet;
typedef sequence <::Model::Import> ImportUList;
interface ParameterClass;
interface Parameter;
typedef sequence <::Model::Parameter> ParameterUList;
interface ConstraintClass;
interface Constraint;
typedef sequence <::Model::Constraint> ConstraintSet;
typedef sequence <::Model::Constraint> ConstraintUList;
interface ConstantClass;
interface Constant;
typedef sequence <::Model::Constant> ConstantUList;
interface TagClass;
interface Tag;
typedef sequence <::Model::Tag> TagUList;
typedef string NameType;
typedef sequence <::Model::NameType> NameTypeList;
typedef string AnnotationType;
interface ModelElementClass : Reflective::RefObject {
    readonly attribute ModelElementUList all_of_type_model_element;

    // Rename all_of_type / all_of_kind attributes: “Internal 14: Class Proxy
    // all of * attributes (mof-rtf)” [SC]
    const string MUST_BE_CONTAINED_UNLESS_PACKAGE =
        "org.omg:constraint.model.model_element.must_be_contained_unless_package";
    const string FROZEN_ATTRIBUTES_CANNOT_BE_CHANGED =
        "org.omg:constraint.model.model_element.frozen_attributes_cannot_be_changed";
    const string FROZEN_ELEMENTS_CANNOT_BE_DELETED =
"org.omg:constraint.model.model_element.frozen_elements_cannot_be_deleted";
const string FROZEN_DEPENDENCIES_CANNOT_BE_CHANGED =
    "org.omg:constraint.model.model_element.frozen_dependencies_cannot_be_changed";
const string containment_dep = "containment";
const string signature_dep = "signature";
const string constraint_dep = "constraint";
const string specialization_dep = "specialization";
const string typedefinition_dep = "type definition";
const string indirect_dep = "indirect";
typedef string DependencyKind;
typedef sequence <::Model::ModelElementClass::DependencyKind> DependencyKindSet;
enum VerifyResultKind { valid, published, invalid };
enum DepthKind { shallow, deep };
struct ViolationType {
    string error_kind;
    Reflective::RefObject element_in_error;
    Reflective::NamedValueList values_in_error;
    string error_description;
};
typedef sequence <::Model::ModelElementClass::ViolationType> ViolationTypeSet;

RTF: Added the ConstraintViolation struct (and its Set) to be used to return information on constraint violations detected by the verify operation as part of the resolution of Issue "Issue 1085: Consider a better approach to generated exceptions (MOF-RTF)".

}; // end of interface ModelElementClass

interface ModelElement : ModelElementClass {
    NameType name ()
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    void set_name (in NameType new_name)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);

    RTF: Making name changeable a attribute changes the parameter name and moved the operation: "Internal 19: Drop setName and make name read-write (MOF-RTF)". [SC]
    NameTypeList qualified_name ()
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    AnnotationType annotation ()
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    void set_annotation (in AnnotationType new_value)
raises (Reflective::MofError);
ModelElementSet required_elements ()
raises (Reflective::MofError);
ModelElementSet find_required_elements (in ModelElementClass::DependencyKindSet kinds,
in boolean recursive)
raises (Reflective::MofError);
boolean is_required_because (in ModelElement other,
   out ModelElementClass::DependencyKind kind)
raises (Reflective::MofError);

RTF: Removed remove_element operation as part of the resolution of “Issue 1500: MI life-cycle operations (mof-rtf)” on page 37. [KR]

RTF: Removed copyElement as per “Internal 17: Drop copyElement and copyModel (mof-rtf)”. [SC]

Namespace container ()
   raises (Reflective::NotSet, Reflective::MofError);
void set_container (in Namespace new_value)
   raises (Reflective::MofError);
void unset_container ()
   raises (Reflective::MofError);
ConstraintSet constraints ()
   raises (Reflective::MofError);


void set_constraints (in ConstraintSet new_value)
   raises (Reflective::MofError);
void add_constraints (in Constraint new_element)
   raises (Reflective::MofError);
void modify_constraints (in Constraint old_element, in Constraint new_element)
   raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
void remove_constraints (in Constraint old_element)
   raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
ModelElementClass::VerifyResultKind verify (in ModelElementClass::DepthKind depth,
   out ModelElementClass::ViolationTypeSet problems)
   raises (Reflective::MofError);

RTF: The type of the problems parameter in the verify operation has been changed to reflect the move of the ConstraintViolation structure from the Reflective interface into the MODL as part of the resolution of Issue “Issue 1085: Consider a better approach to generated exceptions (mof-rtf)”.
boolean is_frozen ()
    raises (Reflective::MofError);

boolean is_visible (in ModelElement other_element)
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
}; // end of interface ModelElement

denum VisibilityKind { public_vis, protected_vis, private_vis };

interface NamespaceClass : ModelElementClass {
    readonly attribute NamespaceUList all_of_type_namespace;

    RTF: Rename all_of_type / all_of_kind attributes: “Internal 14: Class Proxy
         all_of * attributes (mof-rtf)”. [SC]

    const string CONTENT_NAMES_MUST_NOT_COLLIDE =
        "org.omg:constraint.model.namespace.content_names_must_not_collide";
    exception NameNotFound { NameType name; }
    exception NameNotResolved {
        string explanation;
        NameTypeList rest_of_name; }

    RTF: Changed the IDL description of the NameNotResolved exception as part of
         the resolution of “Issue 1779: Exceptions for resolve_qualified_name() (mof-
         rtf)”. [KR]

    exception BadKindString {};
}; // end of interface NamespaceClass

interface Namespace : NamespaceClass, ModelElement {
    ModelElementUList contents ()
        raises (Reflective::MofError);

    RTF: Updated "contents" Reference update parameter names. “Internal 8:
         Inconsistent parameter names (mof-rtf)” [SC]

    void set_contents (in ModelElementUList new_value)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    void add_contents (in ModelElement new_element)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    void add_contents_before (in ModelElement new_element, in ModelElement before_element)
        raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);

    RTF: Changed the add_contents_before operation by renaming the "before"
         parameter to "before_value" to be consistent with the IDL generation rules in
         Section 5.8.11, “Attribute Template,” on page 5-69, as part of the fallout of
         resolving “Issue 1085: Consider a better approach to generated exceptions.
         (mof-rtf)"

    void modify_contents (in ModelElement old_element, in ModelElement new_element)
raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
void remove_contents (in ModelElement old_element)
  raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
ModelElement lookup_element (in NameType name)
  raises (NamespaceClass::NameNotFound, Reflective::MofError);
ModelElement resolve_qualified_name (in NameTypeList qualified_name)
  raises (NamespaceClass::NameNotResolved, Reflective::MofError);
ModelElementUList find_elements_by_type (in Class of_type, in boolean include_subtypes)
  raises (Reflective::MofError);
boolean name_is_valid (in NameType proposed_name)
  raises (Reflective::MofError);
}; // end of interface Namespace

RTF: Deleted TriStateKind type in response to “Internal 24: Alignment of isLeaf and isRoot with UML (mof-rtf)”. [SC]

interface GeneralizableElementClass : NamespaceClass { readonly attribute GeneralizableElementUList all_of_type_generalizable_element; RTF: Rename all_of_type / all_of_kind attributes: “Internal 14: Class Proxy all_of * attributes (mof-rtf)”. [SC]

  const string SUPERTYPE_MUST_NOT_BE_SELF = "org.omg:constraint.model.generalizable_element.supertype_must_not_be_self";
  const string SUPERTYPE_KIND_MUST_BE_SAME = "org.omg:constraint.model.generalizable_element.supertype_kind_must_be_same";
  const string CONTENTS_MUST_NOT_COLLIDE_WITH_SUPERTYPES = "org.omg:constraint.model.generalizable_element.CONTENTS_MUST_NOT_COLLIDE_WITH_SUPERTYPES";
  const string DIAMOND_RULE_MUST_BE_OBEYED = "org.omg:constraint.model.generalizable_element.diamond_rule_must_be_obeyed";
  const string NO_SUPERTYPES_ALLOWED_FOR_ROOT = "org.omg:constraint.model.generalizable_element.no_supertypes_allowed_for_root";
  const string SUPERTYPES_MUST_BE_VISIBLE = "org.omg:constraint.model.generalizable_element.supertypes_must_be_visible";
  const string NO_SUBTYPES_ALLOWED_FOR_LEAF = "org.omg:constraint.model.generalizable_element.no_subtypes_allowed_for_leaf";
}; // end of interface GeneralizableElementClass

interface GeneralizableElement : GeneralizableElementClass, Namespace { boolean is_root ()
  raises (Reflective::MofError);
void set_is_root (in boolean new_value)
    raises (Reflective::MofError);

boolean is_leaf ()
    raises (Reflective::MofError);

void set_is_leaf (in boolean new_value)
    raises (Reflective::MofError);

RTF: Changed is_leaf and is_root to boolean valued in response to “Internal 24:
Alignment of isLeaf and isRoot with UML (mof-rtf)” [SC]

boolean is_abstract ()
    raises (Reflective::MofError);

void set_is_abstract (in boolean new_value)
    raises (Reflective::MofError);

VisibilityKind visibility ()
    raises (Reflective::MofError);

void set_visibility (in VisibilityKind new_value)
    raises (Reflective::MofError);

GeneralizableElementUList supertypes ()
    raises (Reflective::MofError);

RTF: Updated “supertypes” Reference update parameter names. “Internal 8:
Inconsistent parameter names (mof-rtf)” [SC]

void set_supertypes (in GeneralizableElementUList new_value)
    raises (Reflective::MofError);

void add_supertypes (in GeneralizableElement new_element)
    raises (Reflective::MofError);

void add_supertypes_before (in GeneralizableElement new_element, 
in GeneralizableElement before_element)
    raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);

RTF: Changed the add_supertypes_before operation by renaming the "before" parameter to "before_value" to be consistent with the IDL generation rules in Section 5.8.11, “Attribute Template,” on page 5-69, as part of the fallout of resolving “Issue 1085: Consider a better approach to generated exceptions (mof-rtf)”

void modify_supertypes (in GeneralizableElement old_element, 
in GeneralizableElement new_element)
    raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);

void remove_supertypes (in GeneralizableElement old_element)
    raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);

GeneralizableElementSet all_supertypes ()
    raises (Reflective::MofError);

ModelElement lookup_element_extended (in NameType name)
raises (Reflective::MofError);
ModelElementUList find_elements_by_type_extended (
    in Class of_type,
    in boolean include_subtypes)
raises (Reflective::MofError);
}; // end of interface GeneralizableElement

interface TypedElementClass : ModelElementClass {
    // get all typed_element including subtypes of typed_element
    readonly attribute TypedElementUList all_of_type_typed_element;

    RTF: Rename all of type / all of kind attributes: "Internal 14: Class Proxy
    all of * attributes (mof-rtf)". [SC]

    const string ASSOCIATIONS_CANNOT_BE_TYPES =
        "org.omg:constraint.model.typed_element.associations_cannot_be_types";
    const string TYPE_MUST_BE_VISIBLE =
        "org.omg:constraint.model.typed_element.type_must_be_visible";
}; // end of interface TypedElementClass

interface TypedElement : TypedElementClass, ModelElement {
    Classifier type ()
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    void set_type (in Classifier new_value)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
}; // end of interface TypedElement

interface ClassifierClass : GeneralizableElementClass {
    readonly attribute ClassifierUList all_of_type_classifier;

    RTF: Rename all of type / all of kind attributes: "Internal 14: Class Proxy
    all of * attributes (mof-rtf)". [SC]
}

}; // end of interface ClassifierClass

interface Classifier : ClassifierClass, GeneralizableElement {
};

interface ClassClass : ClassifierClass {
    readonly attribute ClassUList all_of_type_class;
    readonly attribute ClassUList all_of_class_class;

    RTF: Rename all of type / all of kind attributes: "Internal 14: Class Proxy
    all of * attributes (mof-rtf)". [SC]

    const string CLASS_CONTAINMENT_RULES =
        "org.omg:constraint.model.class.class_containment_rules";

}; // end of interface ClassClass
const string ABSTRACT_CLASSES_CANNOT_BE_SINGLETON =
"org.omg:constraint.model.class.abstract_classes_cannot_be_singleton";

Class create_class (/* from ModelElement */ in ::Model::NameType name,
                    /* from ModelElement */ in ::Model::AnnotationType annotation,
                    /* from GeneralizableElement */ in boolean is_root,
                    /* from GeneralizableElement */ in boolean is_leaf,
                    /* from GeneralizableElement */ in boolean is_abstract,
                    /* from GeneralizableElement */ in ::Model::VisibilityKind visibility,
                    /* from Class */ in boolean is_singleton)
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
}; // end of interface ClassClass

interface Class : ClassClass, Classifier {
    boolean is_singleton ()
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
    void set_is_singleton (in boolean new_value)
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
}; // end of interface Class

typedef ::CORBA::TypeCode TypeDescriptor;

interface DataTypeClass : ClassifierClass {
    readonly attribute DataTypeUList all_of_type_data_type;
    readonly attribute DataTypeUList all_of_class_data_type;

    const string data_type_containment_rules =
"org.omg:constraint.model.data_type.data_type_containment_rules";
    const string this_typecode_not_supported =
"org.omg:constraint.model.data_type.this_typecode_not_supported";
    const string data_types_have_no_supertypes =
"org.omg:constraint.model.data_type.data_types_have_no_supertypes";
    const string data_types_cannot_be_abstract =
"org.omg:constraint.model.data_type.data_types_cannot_be_abstract";

    DataType create_data_type (}
interface DataType : DataTypeClass, Classifier {
    TypeDescriptor type_code ()
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    void set_type_code (in TypeDescriptor new_value)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
}; // end of interface DataType

const long unbounded = -1;
struct MultiplicityType {
    long lower;
    long upper;
    boolean is_ordered;
    boolean is_unique;
};
const string LOWER_CANNOT_BE_NEGATIVE_OR_UNBOUNDED =
    "org.omg:constraint.model.multiplicity_type.lower_cannot_be_negative_or_unbounded";
const string LOWER_CANNOT_EXCEED_UPPER =
    "org.omg:constraint.model.multiplicity_type.lower_cannot_exceed_upper";
const string UPPER_MUST_BE_POSITIVE =
    "org.omg:constraint.model.multiplicity_type.upper_must_be_positive";
const string MUST_BE_UNORDERED_NONUNIQUE =
    "org.omg:constraint.model.multiplicity_type.must_be_unordered_nonunique";

interface TypeAliasClass : TypedElementClass {
    readonly attribute TypeAliasUList all_of_type_type_alias;
    readonly attribute TypeAliasUList all_of_class_type_alias;
    TypeAlias create_type_alias (}; // end of interface TypeAliasClass

MOF V1.0  January 1998  B-11
interface TypeAlias : TypeAliasClass, TypedElement {
    // end of interface TypeAlias
}

enum ScopeKind { instance_level, classifier_level };

interface FeatureClass : ModelElementClass {
    readonly attribute FeatureUList all_of_type_feature;
}

interface Feature : FeatureClass, ModelElement {
    ScopeKind scope ()
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    void set_scope (in ScopeKind new_value)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    VisibilityKind visibility ()
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    void set_visibility (in VisibilityKind new_value)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
}

interface StructuralFeatureClass : FeatureClass, TypedElementClass {
    readonly attribute StructuralFeatureUList all_of_type_structural_feature;
}

interface StructuralFeature : StructuralFeatureClass, Feature, TypedElement {
   MultiplicityType multiplicity ()
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    void set_multiplicity (in MultiplicityType new_value)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
boolean is_changeable ()
   raises (Reflective::MofError);
void set_is_changeable (in boolean new_value)
   raises (Reflective::MofError);
}; // end of interface StructuralFeature

interface MofAttributeClass : StructuralFeatureClass {
   readonly attribute MofAttributeUList all_of_type_mof_attribute;
   readonly attribute MofAttributeUList all_of_class_mof_attribute;

   RTF:  Rename all_of_type / all_of_kind attributes: “Internal 14: Class Proxy
      all_of_* attributes (mof-rtf)” [SC]

   MofAttribute create_mof_attribute {
      /* from ModelElement */ in ::Model::NameType name,
      /* from ModelElement */ in ::Model::AnnotationType annotation,
      /* from Feature */ in ::Model::ScopeKind scope,
      /* from Feature */ in ::Model::VisibilityKind visibility,
      /* from StructuralFeature */ in ::Model::MultiplicityType multiplicity,
      /* from StructuralFeature */ in boolean is_changeable,
      /* from MofAttribute */ in boolean is_derived)
      raises (Reflective::MofError);
   }; // end of interface MofAttributeClass

interface MofAttribute : MofAttributeClass, StructuralFeature {
   boolean is_derived ()
   raises (Reflective::MofError);
   void set_is_derived (in boolean new_value)
   raises (Reflective::MofError);
}; // end of interface MofAttribute

interface ReferenceClass : StructuralFeatureClass {
   readonly attribute ReferenceUList all_of_type_reference;
   readonly attribute ReferenceUList all_of_class_reference;

   RTF:  Rename all_of_type / all_of_kind attributes: “Internal 14: Class Proxy
      all_of_* attributes (mof-rtf)” [SC]

   const string REFERENCE_MULTIPLICITY_MUST_MATCH_END =
      "org.omg:constraint.model.reference.reference_multiplicity_must_match_end";
   const string REFERENCE_MUST_BE_INSTANCE_SCOPED =
      "org.omg:constraint.model.reference.reference_must_be_instance_scoped";
   const string CHANGEABLE_REFERENCE_MUST_HAVE_CHANGEABLE_END =

"org.omg:constraint.model.reference.changeable_reference_must_have_changeable_end";
const string REFERENCE_TYPE_MUST_MATCH_END_TYPE =
"org.omg:constraint.model.reference.reference_type_must_match_end_type";
const string REFERENCED_END_MUST_BE_NAVIGABLE =
"org.omg:constraint.model.reference.referenced_end_must_be_navigable";
const string CONTAINER_MUST_MATCH_EXPOSED_TYPE =
"org.omg:constraint.model.reference.container_must_match_exposed_type";
const string REFERENCED_END_MUST_BE_VISIBLE =
"org.omg:constraint.model.reference.referenced_end_must_be_visible";

Reference create_reference {
  /* from ModelElement */ in :Model::NameType name,
  /* from ModelElement */ in :Model::AnnotationType annotation,
  /* from Feature */ in :Model::ScopeKind scope,
  /* from Feature */ in :Model::VisibilityKind visibility,
  /* from StructuralFeature */ in :Model::MultiplicityType multiplicity,
  /* from StructuralFeature */ in boolean is_changeable)
  raises (Reflective::MofError);
}; // end of interface ReferenceClass

interface Reference : ReferenceClass, StructuralFeature {
  AssociationEnd exposed_end ()
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
  void set_exposed_end (in AssociationEnd new_value)
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
  AssociationEnd referenced_end ()
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
  void set_referenced_end (in AssociationEnd new_value)
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
}; // end of interface Reference

interface BehavioralFeatureClass : FeatureClass, NamespaceClass {
  readonly attribute BehavioralFeatureUList all_of_type_behavioral_feature;
  
  RTF: Rename all of type / all of kind attributes: “Internal 14: Class Proxy all of * attributes (mof-rtf)” [SC]

}; // end of interface BehavioralFeatureClass

RTF: Editorial - fixed typo(?) BehaviorFeature -> BehavioralFeature, [SC]

interface BehavioralFeature : BehavioralFeatureClass, Feature , Namespace {};
interface OperationClass : BehavioralFeatureClass {
    readonly attribute OperationUL all_of_type_operation;
    readonly attribute OperationUL all_of_class_operation;
    const string OPERATION_CONTAINMENT_RULES =
        "org.omg:constraint.model.operation.operation_containment_rules";
    const string OPERATIONS_HAVE_AT_MOST_ONE_RETURN =
        "org.omg:constraint.model.operation.operations_have_at_most_one_return";
    const string OPERATION_EXCEPTIONS_MUST_BE_VISIBLE =
        "org.omg:constraint.model.operation.operation_exceptions_must_be_visible";
    Operation create_operation ( /* from ModelElement */ in ::Model::NameType name,
        /* from ModelElement */ in ::Model::AnnotationType annotation,
        /* from Feature */ in ::Model::ScopeKind scope,
        /* from Feature */ in ::Model::VisibilityKind visibility,
        /* from Operation */ in boolean is_query)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
}; // end of interface OperationClass

interface Operation : OperationClass, BehavioralFeature {
    boolean is_query ()
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    void set_is_query (in boolean new_value)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    MofExceptionUL exceptions ()
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    void set_exceptions (in MofExceptionUL new_value)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    void add_exceptions (in MofException new_element)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
void add_exceptions_before (in MofException new_element,
in MofException before_element)
raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);

RTF: Changed the add_exceptions_before operation by renaming the "before"
parameter to "before_value" to be consistent with the IDL generation rules in
Section 5.8.11, "Attribute Template," on page 5-69, as part of the fallout of
resolving "Issue 1085: Consider a better approach to generated exceptions
(mof-rtf)"

void modify_exceptions (in MofException old_element,
in MofException new_element)
raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
void remove_exceptions (in MofException old_element)
raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
} // end of interface Operation

interface MofExceptionClass : BehavioralFeatureClass {

RTF: Editorial - fixed typo(?) BehavioralFeature -> BehavioralFeature. [SC]
readonly attribute MofExceptionUList all_of_type_mof_exception;
readonly attribute MofExceptionUList all_of_class_mof_exception;

RTF: Rename all_of_type / all_of_kind attributes: "Internal 14: Class Proxy
all_of * attributes (mof-rtf)". [SC]

const string EXCEPTION_CONTAINMENT_RULES =
"org.omg:constraint.model.mof_exception.exception_containment_rules";
const string EXCEPTIONS_HAVE_ONLY_OUT_PARAMETERS =
"org.omg:constraint.model.mof_exception.exceptions_have_only_out_parameters";

MofException create_mof_exception {
    /* from ModelElement */ in ::Model::NameType name,
    /* from ModelElement */ in ::Model::AnnotationType annotation,
    /* from Feature */ in ::Model::ScopeKind scope,
    /* from Feature */ in ::Model::VisibilityKind visibility
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
} // end of interface MofExceptionClass

interface MofException : MofExceptionClass , BehavioralFeature { }

RTF: Editorial - fixed typo(?) BehavioralFeature -> BehavioralFeature. [SC]

interface AssociationClass : ClassifierClass {
readonly attribute AssociationUList all_of_type_association;
readonly attribute AssociationUList all_of_class_association;
const string ASSOCIATIONS_CONTAINMENT_RULES =  
"org.omg:constraint.model.association.associations_containment_rules";
const string ASSOCIATIONS_HAVE_NO_SUPERTYPES =  
"org.omg:constraint.model.association.associations_have_no_supertypes";
const string ASSOCIATIONS_MUST_BE_ROOT_AND_LEAF =  
"org.omg:constraint.model.association.associations_must_be_root_and_leaf";
const string ASSOCIATIONS_CANNOT_BE_ABSTRACT =  
"org.omg:constraint.model.association.associations_cannot_be_abstract";
const string ASSOCIATIONS_MUST_BE_PUBLIC =  
"org.omg:constraint.model.association.associations_must_be_public";
const string ASSOCIATIONS_MUST_BE_BINARY =  
"org.omg:constraint.model.association.associations_must_be_binary";

Association create_association (  
/* from ModelElement */ in ::Model::NameType name,  
/* from ModelElement */ in ::Model::AnnotationType annotation,  
/* from GeneralizableElement */ in boolean is_root,  
/* from GeneralizableElement */ in boolean is_leaf,
/* from GeneralizableElement */ in boolean is_abstract,  
/* from GeneralizableElement */ in ::Model::VisibilityKind visibility,  
/* from Association */ in boolean is_derived)
raises (Reflective::MofError);
}; // end of interface AssociationClass

interface Association : AssociationClass, Classifier {
  boolean is_derived ()
  raises (Reflective::MofError);
  void set_is_derived (in boolean new_value)
  raises (Reflective::MofError);
}; // end of interface Association

enum AggregationKind { none, shared, composite };

interface AssociationEndClass : TypedElementClass {
AssociationEndClass now inherits from TypedElementClass instead of ModelElementClass as part of resolution of “Issue 949: Type Hierarchy Error in IDL (mof-rtf)”.  

readonly attribute AssociationEndUL all_of_type_association_end;  
readonly attribute AssociationEndUL all_of_class_association_end;  

Rename all_of type / all_of kind attributes: “Internal 14: Class Proxy all_of * attributes (mof-rtf)” [SC] 

class AssociationEnd 
uses AssociationEndClass, TypedElement 

AssociationEnd create_association_end (  
    /* from ModelElement */  in ::Model::NameType name,  
    /* from ModelElement */  in ::Model::AnnotationType annotation,  
    /* from AssociationEnd */  in boolean is_navigable,  
    /* from AssociationEnd */  in ::Model::AggregationKind aggregation,  
    /* from AssociationEnd */  in ::Model::MultiplicityType multiplicity,  
    /* from AssociationEnd */  in boolean is_changeable)  

raises (Reflective::MofError);  
}; // end of interface AssociationEndClass
AssociationEnd other_end ()
    raises (Reflective::MofError);

boolean is_changeable ()
    raises (Reflective::MofError);

void set_is_changeable (in boolean new_value);
} // end of interface AssociationEnd

interface PackageClass : GeneralizableElementClass {
    readonly attribute PackageUList all_of_type_package;
    readonly attribute PackageUList all_of_class_package;

    const string PACKAGE_CONTAINMENT_RULES =
        "org.omg:constraint.model.package.package_containment_rules";
    const string PACKAGES_CANNOT_BE_ABSTRACT =
        "org.omg:constraint.model.package.packages_cannot_be_abstract";

typedef string FormatType;

exception FormatNotSupported {);
exception ObjectNotExternalizable { string explanation; );
exception IllformedExternalizedObject { string explanation; );

GeneralizableElement internalize (in any flattened,
    in PackageClass::FormatType format)
    raises (PackageClass::FormatNotSupported,
        PACKAGE_CONTAINMENT_RULES::IllformedExternalizedObject,
        Reflective::MofError);

Package create_package (/* from ModelElement */
    in ::Model::NameType name,
/* from ModelElement */
    in ::Model::AnnotationType annotation,
/* from GeneralizableElement */
    in boolean is_root,
/* from GeneralizableElement */
    in boolean is_leaf,

    const string PACKAGE_CONTAINMENT_RULES =
        "org.omg:constraint.model.package.package_containment_rules";
    const string PACKAGES_CANNOT_BE_ABSTRACT =
        "org.omg:constraint.model.package.packages_cannot_be_abstract";

typedef string FormatType;

exception FormatNotSupported {);
exception ObjectNotExternalizable { string explanation; );
exception IllformedExternalizedObject { string explanation; );

GeneralizableElement internalize (in any flattened,
    in PackageClass::FormatType format)
    raises (PackageClass::FormatNotSupported,
        PACKAGE_CONTAINMENT_RULES::IllformedExternalizedObject,
        Reflective::MofError);

Package create_package (/* from ModelElement */
    in ::Model::NameType name,
/* from ModelElement */
    in ::Model::AnnotationType annotation,
/* from GeneralizableElement */
    in boolean is_root,
/* from GeneralizableElement */
    in boolean is_leaf,

    const string PACKAGE_CONTAINMENT_RULES =
        "org.omg:constraint.model.package.package_containment_rules";
    const string PACKAGES_CANNOT_BE_ABSTRACT =
        "org.omg:constraint.model.package.packages_cannot_be_abstract";

typedef string FormatType;

exception FormatNotSupported {);
exception ObjectNotExternalizable { string explanation; );
exception IllformedExternalizedObject { string explanation; );

GeneralizableElement internalize (in any flattened,
    in PackageClass::FormatType format)
    raises (PackageClass::FormatNotSupported,
        PACKAGE_CONTAINMENT_RULES::IllformedExternalizedObject,
        Reflective::MofError);
}; // end of interface PackageClass

interface Package : PackageClass, GeneralizableElement {

    any externalize (in PackageClass::FormatType format)
    raises (PackageClass::ObjectNotExternalizable,
            PackageClass::FormatNotSupported,
            Reflective::MofError);

    RTF: Removed copyModel as per “Internal 17: Drop copyElement and copyModel (mof-rtf)” [SC]

}; // end of interface Package

interface ImportClass : ModelElementClass {

    readonly attribute ImportUList all_of_type_import;
    readonly attribute ImportUList all_of_class_import;

    RTF: Rename all_of_type / all_of_kind attributes: “Internal 14: Class Proxy all_of_* attributes (mof-rtf)” [SC]

    const string IMPORTED_NAMESPACE_MUST_BE_VISIBLE =
        "org.omg:constraint.model.import.imported_namespace_must_be_visible";
    const string NESTED_PACKAGES_CANNOT_IMPORT =
        "org.omg:constraint.model.import.nested_packages_cannot_import";
    const string CAN_ONLY_IMPORT_PACKAGES_AND_CLASSES =
        "org.omg:constraint.model.import.can_only_import_packages_and_classes";
    const string CANNOT_IMPORT_SELF =
        "org.omg:constraint.model.import.cannot_import_self";
    const string CANNOT_IMPORT_NESTED_COMPONENTS =
        "org.omg:constraint.model.import.cannot_import_nested_components";
    const string NESTED_PACKAGES_CANNOT_IMPORT =
        "org.omg:constraint.model.import.nested_packages_cannot_import";

    Import create_import (/* from ModelElement */ in ::Model::NameType name,
                          /* from ModelElement */ in ::Model::AnnotationType annotation,
                          /* from Import */ in ::Model::VisibilityKind visibility,
                          /* from Import */ in boolean is_clustered)
    raises (Reflective::MofError);

}; // end of interface ImportClass

interface Import : ImportClass, ModelElement {

    VisibilityKind visibility ()
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
void set_visibility (in VisibilityKind new_value)
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
boolean is_clustered ()
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
void set_is_clustered (in boolean new_value)
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
Namespace imported_namespace ()
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
void set_imported_namespace (in Namespace new_value)
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
}; // end of interface Import

enum DirectionKind { in_dir, out_dir, inout_dir, return_dir };
interface ParameterClass : TypedElementClass {
    readonly attribute ParameterUList all_of_type_parameter;
    readonly attribute ParameterUList all_of_class_parameter;

    RTF: Rename all_of_type / all_of_kind attributes: "Internal 14: Class Proxy all_of * attributes (mof-rtf)". [SC]

    Parameter create_parameter (/* from ModelElement */ in ::Model::NameType name,
                                /* from ModelElement */ in ::Model::AnnotationType annotation,
                                /* from Parameter */    in ::Model::DirectionKind direction,
                                /* from Parameter */    in ::Model::MultiplicityType multiplicity)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
}; // end of interface ParameterClass

interface Parameter : ParameterClass, TypedElement {
    DirectionKind direction ()
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    void set_direction (in DirectionKind new_value)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
   MultiplicityType multiplicity ()
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    void set_multiplicity (in MultiplicityType new_value)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
}; // end of interface Parameter

interface ConstraintClass : ModelElementClass {
    readonly attribute ConstraintUList all_of_type_constraint;
    readonly attribute ConstraintUList all_of_class_constraint;

B

RTF: Rename all_of_type / all_of_kind attributes: “Internal 14: Class Proxy all_of_* attributes (mof-rtf)” [SC]

const string CANNOT_CONSTRAIN_THIS_ELEMENT =
"org.omg:constraint.model.constraint.cannot_constrain_this_element";

const string CONSTRAINTS_LIMITED_TO_CONTAINER =
"org.omg:constraint.model.constraint.constraints_limited_to_container";

enum EvaluationKind { immediate, deferred };

Constraint create_constraint (  
    /* from ModelElement */ in ::Model::NameType name,  
    /* from ModelElement */ in ::Model::AnnotationType annotation,  
    /* from Constraint */ in any expression,  
    /* from Constraint */ in string language,  
    /* from Constraint */  
    in ::Model::ConstraintClass::EvaluationKind evaluation_policy)  
    raises (Reflective::MofError);  
} // end of interface ConstraintClass

interface Constraint : ConstraintClass, ModelElement {  
    any expression ()  
    raises (Reflective::MofError);  
    void set_expression (in any new_value)  
    raises (Reflective::MofError);  
    string language ()  
    raises (Reflective::MofError);  
    void set_language (in string new_value)  
    raises (Reflective::MofError);  
    ConstraintClass::EvaluationKind evaluation_policy ()  
    raises (Reflective::MofError);  
    void set_evaluation_policy (in ConstraintClass::EvaluationKind new_value)  
    raises (Reflective::MofError);  
    ModelElementSet constrained_elts ()  
    raises (Reflective::MofError);


void set_constrained_elts (in ModelElementSet new_value)  
    raises (Reflective::MofError);  
void add_constrained_elts (in ModelElement new_element)  
    raises (Reflective::MofError);  
void modify_constrained_elts (in ModelElement old_element,
in ModelElement new_element)
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
void remove_constrained_elts (in ModelElement old_element)
    raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
}; // end of interface Constraint

typedef any LiteralType;

interface ConstantClass : TypedElementClass {
    readonly attribute ConstantUList all_of_type_constant;
    readonly attribute ConstantUList all_of_class_constant;

    RTF: Rename all_of_type / all_of_kind attributes: “Internal 14: Class Proxy all_of * attributes (mof-rtf)” [SC]

    const string CONSTANTS_VALUE_MUST_MATCH_TYPE =
        "org.omg:constraint.model.constant.constants_value_must_match_type";
    const string CONSTANTS_TYPE_MUST_BE_SIMPLE_DATA_TYPE =
        "org.omg:constraint.model.constant.constants_type_must_be_simple_data_type";

    Constant create_constant {
        /* from ModelElement */
        in ::=Model::NameType name,
        /* from ModelElement */
        in ::=Model::AnnotationType annotation,
        /* from Constant */
        in ::=Model::LiteralType const_value)
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
}; // end of interface ConstantClass

interface Constant : ConstantClass, TypedElement {
    LiteralType const_value ()
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
    void set_const_value (in LiteralType new_value)
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
}; // end of interface Constant

interface TagClass : ModelElementClass {
    readonly attribute TagUList all_of_type_tag;
    readonly attribute TagUList all_of_class_tag;

    RTF: Rename all_of_type / all_of_kind attributes: “Internal 14: Class Proxy all_of * attributes (mof-rtf)” [SC]

    Tag create_tag {
        /* from ModelElement */
        in ::=Model::NameType name,
interface Tag : TagClass, ModelElement {
    string tag_id ()
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    void set_tag_id (in string new_value)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    AnyBag values ()
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    void set_values (in AnyBag new_value)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    void unset_values ()
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    void add_values (in any new_element)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    void modify_values (in any old_element, in any new_element)
        raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
    void remove_values (in any old_element)
        raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
    ModelElementUList elements ()
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    void set_elements (in ModelElementUList new_value)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    void add_elements (in ModelElement new_element)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    void add_elements_before (in ModelElement new_element,
        in ModelElement before_element)
        raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
}

**RTF:** Changed the `add_contents before operation` by renaming the "before" parameter to "before_value" to be consistent with the IDL generation rules in Section 5.8.11, "Attribute Template," on page 5-69, as part of the fallout of resolving "Issue 1085: Consider a better approach to generated exceptions (mof-rtf)"

```cpp
void modify_elements (in ModelElement old_element,
in ModelElement new_element)
raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
void remove_elements (in ModelElement old_element)
raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
```
in ModelElement new_model_element)

| raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);

| void modify_tag (in ModelElement model_element,
| in ::Model::Tag tag,
| in ::Model::Tag new_tag)
| raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);

| void remove (in ModelElement model_element, in ::Model::Tag tag)
| raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
|

};

struct DependsOnLink {
  ModelElement dependent;
  ModelElement provider;
};

typedef sequence <DependsOnLink> DependsOnLinkSet;

interface DependsOn : Reflective::RefAssociation {
  DependsOnLinkSet all_depends_on_links ();
  boolean exists (in ModelElement dependent, in ModelElement provider)
  raises (Reflective::MofError);
  ModelElementSet dependent (in ModelElement provider)
  raises (Reflective::MofError);
  ModelElementSet provider (in ModelElement dependent)
  raises (Reflective::MofError);

  **RTF:** Renamed operations "with_dependen" to "provider" and "with_provider" to "dependent" and reversed the order of appearance as part of the resolution of "Issue 1712: Navigability constraint expressed wrongly (mof-rtf)".

  **RTF:** Removed the add, modify_dependent, modify_provider and remove operations as the AssociationEnds dependent and provider are not changeable. This is a consequential change arising from the resolution of "Issue 1079: Association IDL generation needs to consider AssociationEnd.isChangeable (mof-rtf)".

};

struct ContainsLink {
  Namespace container;
  ModelElement contained_element;
};

typedef sequence <ContainsLink> ContainsLinkSet;

interface Contains : Reflective::RefAssociation {
  ContainsLinkSet all_contains_links ();
  boolean exists (in Namespace container, in ModelElement contained_element)
raises (Reflective::MofError);
Namespace container (in ModelElement contained_element)
raises (Reflective::MofError);
ModelElementUList contained_element (in Namespace container)
raises (Reflective::MofError);

RTF: Renamed operations "with contained element" to "container" and
"with_container" to "contained_element" and reversed the order of
appearance as part of the resolution of "Issue 1712: Navigability constraint
expressed wrongly (mof-rtf)"

void add (in Namespace container, in ModelElement contained_element)
raises (Reflective::MofError);
void add_before_contained_element (in Namespace container,
in ModelElement contained_element,
in ModelElement before)
raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
void modify_container (in Namespace container,
in ModelElement contained_element,
in Namespace new_container)
raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
void modify_contained_element (in Namespace container,
in ModelElement contained_element,
in ModelElement new_contained_element)
raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
void remove (in Namespace container, in ModelElement contained_element)
raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);

};

struct GeneralizesLink {
    GeneralizableElement supertype;
    GeneralizableElement subtype;
};
typedef sequence <GeneralizesLink> GeneralizesLinkSet;

interface Generalizes : Reflective::RefAssociation {
    GeneralizesLinkSet all_generalizes_links ();
    boolean exists (in GeneralizableElement supertype,
in GeneralizableElement subtype)
raises (Reflective::MofError);
    GeneralizableElementUList supertype (in GeneralizableElement subtype)
raises (Reflective::MofError);
    GeneralizableElementSet subtype (in GeneralizableElement supertype)
raises (Reflective::MofError);

RTF: Renamed operations "with supertype" to "subtype" and "with subtype" to "supertype" and reversed the order of appearance as part of the resolution of "Issue 1712: Navigability constraint expressed wrongly (mof-rtf)"

void add (in GeneralizableElement supertype,
in GeneralizableElement subtype)
raises (Reflective::MofError);

void add_before_supertype (in GeneralizableElement supertype,
in GeneralizableElement subtype,
in GeneralizableElement before)
raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);

void modify_supertype (in GeneralizableElement supertype,
in GeneralizableElement subtype,
in GeneralizableElement new_supertype)
raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);

void modify_subtype (in GeneralizableElement supertype,
in GeneralizableElement subtype,
in GeneralizableElement new_subtype)
raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);

void remove (in GeneralizableElement supertype,
in GeneralizableElement subtype)
raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);

};

struct AliasesLink {
  Import importer;
  Namespace imported;
};
typedef sequence <AliasesLink> AliasesLinkSet;

interface Aliases: Reflective::RefAssociation {
  AliasesLinkSet all_aliases_links ();
  boolean exists (in Import importer, in Namespace imported)
  raises (Reflective::MofError);
  ImportSet importer (in Namespace imported)
  raises (Reflective::MofError);
  Namespace imported (in Import importer)
  raises (Reflective::MofError);

RTF: Renamed operations "with importer" to "imported" and "with imported" to "importer" and reversed the order of appearance as part of the resolution of "Issue 1712: Navigability constraint expressed wrongly (mof-rtf)"
void add (in Import importer, in Namespace imported)
   raises (Reflective::MofError);
void modify_importer (in Import importer,
   in Namespace imported,
   in Import new_importer)
   raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
void modify_imported (in Import importer,
   in Namespace imported,
   in Namespace new_imported)
   raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
void remove (in Import importer, in Namespace imported)
   raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
};

struct ConstrainsLink {
   ::Model::Constraint constraints;
   ModelElement constrained_element;
};
typedef sequence <ConstrainsLink> ConstrainsLinkSet;

interface Constrains : Reflective::RefAssociation {
   ConstrainsLinkSet all_constrains_links ()
   boolean exists (in ::Model::Constraint constraints,
   in ModelElement constrained_element)
   raises (Reflective::MofError);
   ConstraintSet constraint (in ModelElement constrained_element)
   raises (Reflective::MofError);
   ModelElementSet constrained_element (in ::Model::Constraint constraint)
   raises (Reflective::MofError);

   RTF: Renamed operations "with_constraint" to "constrained_element" and
      "with_constrained_element" to "constraint" and reversed the order of
      appearance as part of the resolution of “Issue 1712: Navigability constraint
      expressed wrongly (mof-rtf)”

   void add (in ::Model::Constraint constraint,
            in ModelElement constrained_element)
   raises (Reflective::MofError);
   void modify_constraints (in ::Model::Constraint constraint,
                           in ModelElement constrained_element,
                           in ::Model::Constraint new_constraints)
   raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
   void modify_constrained_element (in ::Model::Constraint constraint,
in ModelElement constrained_element,
in ModelElement new_constrained_element
|
raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
void remove (in ::Model::Constraint constraint,
in ModelElement constrained_element)
|
raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
|
struct CanRaiseLink {
::Model::Operation operation;
MofException except;
};
typedef sequence <CanRaiseLink> CanRaiseLinkSet;
|
interface CanRaise : Reflective::RefAssociation {
CanRaiseLinkSet all_can_raise_links ();
boolean exists (in ::Model::Operation operation, in MofException except)
raises (Reflective::MofError);
OperationSet operation (in MofException except)
raises (Reflective::MofError);
MofExceptionUList except (in ::Model::Operation operation)
raises (Reflective::MofError);

RTF: Renamed operations "with except" to "operation" and "with operation" to "except" and reversed the order of appearance as part of the resolution of "Issue 1712: Navigability constraint expressed wrongly (mof-rtf)"

void add (in ::Model::Operation operation, in MofException except)
raises (Reflective::MofError);
void add_before_except (in ::Model::Operation operation,
in MofException except,
in MofException before)
raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
void modify_operation (in ::Model::Operation operation,
in MofException except,
in ::Model::Operation new_operation)
raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
void modify_except (in ::Model::Operation operation,
in MofException except,
in MofException new_except)
raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
void remove (in ::Model::Operation operation, in MofException except)
raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
struct ExposesLink {
    Reference referrer;
    AssociationEnd exposed_end;
};
typedef sequence <ExposesLink> ExposesLinkSet;

interface Exposes : Reflective::RefAssociation {
    ExposesLinkSet all_exposes_links ();
    boolean exists (in Reference referrer, in AssociationEnd exposed_end)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    ReferenceSet referrer (in AssociationEnd exposed_end)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    AssociationEnd exposed_end (in Reference referrer)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);

    RTF: The with_exposed_end operation must return a ReferenceSet to reflect the fact
            that many References might be based on exposing the same AssociationEnd,
            as part of resolution of “Issue 1749: Cardinality of ‘RefersTo’ and ‘Exposes’
            associations (mof-rtf)”.

    RTF: Renamed operations "with_referrer" to "exposed_end" and
            "with_exposed_end" to "referrer" and reversed the order of appearance as
            part of the resolution of “Issue 1712: Navigability constraint expressed
            wrongly (mof-rtf)”

    void add (in Reference referrer, in AssociationEnd exposed_end)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    void modify_referrer (in Reference referrer,
        in AssociationEnd exposed_end, in Reference new_referrer)
        raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
    void modify_exposed_end (in Reference referrer,
        in AssociationEnd exposed_end, in AssociationEnd new_exposed_end)
        raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
    void remove (in Reference referrer, in AssociationEnd exposed_end)
        raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
};

struct RefersToLink {
    Reference referent;
    AssociationEnd referenced_end;
}
B

typedef sequence <RefersToLink> RefersToLinkSet;

interface RefersTo : Reflective::RefAssociation {
    RefersToLinkSet all_refers_to_links ();
    boolean exists (in Reference referent, in AssociationEnd referenced_end)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    ReferenceSet referent (in AssociationEnd referenced_end)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    AssociationEnd referenced_end (in Reference referent)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    
    RTF: Changed the with_referenced_end operation to return a ReferenceSet to reflect
    the (0..1; not ordered; unique) multiplicity as part of resolution of “Issue
    1749: Cardinality of 'RefersTo' and 'Exposes' associations (mof-rtf)”.
    RTF: Renamed operations "with_referenced_end" to "referent" and "with_referent"
    to "referenced_end" and reversed the order of appearance as part of the
    resolution of “Issue 1712: Navigability constraint expressed wrongly (mof-
    rtf)”

    void add (in Reference referent, in AssociationEnd referenced_end)
        raises (Reflective::MofError);
    void modify_referent (in Reference referent,
        in AssociationEnd referenced_end,
        in Reference new_referent)
        raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
    void modify_referenced_end (in Reference referent,
        in AssociationEnd referenced_end,
        in AssociationEnd new_referenced_end)
        raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
    void remove (in Reference referent, in AssociationEnd referenced_end)
        raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
}

struct IsOfTypeLink {
    Classifier type;
    TypedElement typed_elements;
};

typedef sequence <IsOfTypeLink> IsOfTypeLinkSet;

interface IsOfType : Reflective::RefAssociation {
    IsOfTypeLinkSet all_is_of_type_links ();
}
boolean exists (in Classifier type, in TypedElement typed_elements)
  raises (Reflective::MofError);
Classifier type (in TypedElement typed_elements)
  raises (Reflective::MofError);
TypedElementSet typed_elements (in Classifier type)
  raises (Reflective::MofError);

RTF: Renamed operations "with_type" to "typed_elements" and
"with_type_elements" to "type" and reversed the order of appearance as part
of the resolution of “Issue 1712: Navigability constraint expressed wrongly
(mof-rtf)"

void add (in Classifier type, in TypedElement typed_elements)
  raises (Reflective::MofError);
void modify_type (in Classifier type,
    in TypedElement typed_elements,
    in Classifier new_type)
  raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
void modify_typed_elements (in Classifier type,
    in TypedElement typed_elements,
    in TypedElement new_typed_elements)
  raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
void remove (in Classifier type, in TypedElement typed_elements)
  raises (Reflective::NotFound, Reflective::MofError);
);

interface ModelPackageFactory {
  ModelPackage create_model_package ()
    raises (Reflective::MofError);
};

interface ModelPackage : Reflective::RefPackage {
  readonly attribute ModelElementClass model_element_ref;
  readonly attribute NamespaceClass namespace_ref;
  readonly attribute GeneralizableElementClass
generalizable_element_ref;
  readonly attribute TypedElementClass typed_element_ref;
  readonly attribute ClassifierClass classifier_ref;
  readonly attribute ClassClass class_ref;
  readonly attribute DataTypeClass data_type_ref;
  readonly attribute TypeAliasClass type_alias_ref;
  readonly attribute FeatureClass feature_ref;
  readonly attribute StructuralFeatureClass structural_feature_ref;
readonly attribute MofAttributeClass mof_attribute_ref;
readonly attribute ReferenceClass reference_ref;
readonly attribute BehavioralFeatureClass Behavior_feature_ref;
}

}; // end of module Model

RTF: Removed the #endif as part of the resolution of "Issue 957: IDL Mapping--
#include for inherited Packages (mof-rtf)".

// end of IDL generation

RTF: Removed the section titled "Facility IDL" as part of the resolution of "Issue 1505: MOF RTF Issue: Conflict between 'Facility' and 'Package Object " (mof-rtf)".

B.2 Reflective IDL

RTF: Editorial fix Replaced "Reflection IDL" with "Reflective IDL".
RTF: Removed the #include and other file-organisational related text as part of the resolution of “Issue 957: IDL Mapping--#includes for inherited Packages (mof-rtf).”

RTF: Added "ref " prefix to all attributes and operations -- see “Internal 2: Rename Reflective operations to reduce problems with name clashes (mof-rtf)”

RTF: Renamed arguments throughout to improve consistency. “Internal 8: Inconsistent parameter names (mof-rtf)”

RTF: Updated exceptions raised throughout. “Issue 1085: Consider a better approach to generated exceptions (mof-rtf)”

module Reflective {
    interface RefBaseObject;
    interface RefObject;
    typedef sequence < RefObject > RefObjectUList;
    typedef sequence < RefObject > RefObjectSet;
    interface RefAssociation;
    interface RefPackage;
    typedef RefObject DesignatorType;
    typedef any ValueType;
    typedef sequence < ValueType > ValueTypeList;
    typedef sequence < RefObject, 2 > Link;
    typedef sequence < Link > LinkSet;

    RTF: Added the definition of LinkSet as the type to be returned from the all_links operation, as part of the resolution of “Issue 2197: No reflective all_links() operation (mof-rtf)”.

    RTF: Added the collections of the CORBA built-in types as part of the resolution of “Issue 1498: Library of collection types? (mof-rtf)”

    const string UNDERFLOW_VIOLATION = "org.omg.mof:structural.underflow";
    const string OVERFLOW_VIOLATION = "org.omg.mof:structural.overflow";
    const string DUPLICATE_VIOLATION = "org.omg.mof:structural.duplicate";
    const string REFERENCE_CLOSURE_VIOLATION = "org.omg.mof:structural.reference_closure";
    const string SUPERTYPE_CLOSURE_VIOLATION = "org.omg.mof:structural.supertype_closure";
    const string COMPOSITION_CYCLE_VIOLATION = "org.omg.mof:structural.composition_cycle";
    const string COMPOSITION_CLOSURE_VIOLATION = "org.omg.mof:structural.composition_closure";
    const string INVALID_OBJECT_VIOLATION = "org.omg.mof:structural.invalid_object";
    const string NIL_OBJECT_VIOLATION = "org.omg.mof:structural.nil_object";
    const string INACCESSIBLE_OBJECT_VIOLATION = "org.omg.mof:structural.inaccessible_object";
    const string ALREADY_EXISTS_VIOLATION = "org.omg.mof:structural.already_exists";
    const string INVALID_DESIGNATOR_VIOLATION = "org.omg.mof:reflective.invalid_designator";
    const string WRONG_DESIGNATOR_DESIGNATOR_VIOLATION = "org.omg.mof:reflective.wrong_designator_kind";
const string UNKNOWN_DESIGNATOR_VIOLATION = "org.omg.mof:reflective.unknown_designator";
const string ABSTRACT_CLASS_VIOLATION = "org.omg.mof:reflective.abstract_class";
const string NOT_CHANGEABLE_VIOLATION = "org.omg.mof:reflective.not_changeable";
const string NOT_PUBLIC_VIOLATION = "org.omg.mof:reflective.not_public";
const string WRONG_SCOPE_VIOLATION = "org.omg.mof:reflective.wrong_scope";
const string WRONG_MULTIPLICITY_VIOLATION = "org.omg.mof:reflective.wrong_multiplicity";
const string WRONG_TYPE_VIOLATION = "org.omg.mof:reflective.wrong_type";
const string WRONG_NUMBER_PARAMETERS_VIOLATION =
  "org.omg.mof:reflective.wrong_number_parameters";
const string INVALID_DELETION_VIOLATION = "org.omg.mof:reflective.invalid_deletion";

RTF: Added nil and inaccessible object kinds: “Internal 16: Differentiating subkinds of Invalid Object (mof-rtf)” [SC]

RTF: Added / changed violation strings as part of resolution of “Issue 1513: Exception for creating instances of imported supertypes? (mof-rtf)”, “Issue 1085: Consider a better approach to generated exceptions (mof-rtf)” and other “editorial” changes [SC]

struct NamedValueType {
    string name;
    ValueType value;
};
typedef sequence < NamedValueType > NamedValueList;

exception MofError {
    string error_kind;
    RefObject element_in_error;
    NamedValueList extra_info;
    string error_description;
};

RTF: Replace definition of StructuralError, ConstraintError and SemanticError (and associated datatypes with the definition of the MofError exception and associated data type ErroneousValues as part of resolution of “Issue 1085: Consider a better approach to generated exceptions (mof-rtf)”)

RTF: Updated as per “Exceptions” document and “Issue 1085: Consider a better approach to generated exceptions (mof-rtf)” [SC]

exception NotFound {}; exception NotSet {}; exception BadPosition {
    unsigned long current_size;
};
exception OtherException {
    DesignatorType exception_designator;
    ValueTypeList exception_values;
};

interface RefBaseObject {
    string ref_mof_id ();
    DesignatorType ref_meta_object ();
    boolean ref_itself (in RefBaseObject other_object);
    RefPackage ref_immediate_package ();
    RefPackage ref_outermost_package ();
    void ref_delete ()
        raises (MofError);
};  // end of RefBaseObject interface

interface RefObject : RefBaseObject {
    boolean ref_is_instance_of (in DesignatorType some_class,
                               in boolean consider_subtypes);
    RefObject ref_create_instance (in ValueTypeList args)
        raises (MofError);
    RefObjectSet ref_all_objects (in boolean include_subtypes);
    void ref_set_value (in DesignatorType feature,
                        in ValueType new_value)
        raises (MofError);
    ValueType ref_value (in DesignatorType feature)
};
raises (NotSet, MofError);

**RTF:** Added unset operation to resolve “Internal 7: Handling of “optional” Attributes and References inconsistent (mof-rtf)” [ISC]

```c
void ref_unset_value ()
raises (MofError);
void ref_add_value (in DesignatorType feature,
in ValueType new_element)
raises (MofError);
void ref_add_value_before (in DesignatorType feature,
in ValueType new_element,
in ValueType before_element)
raises (NotFound, MofError);
void ref_add_value_at (in DesignatorType feature,
in ValueType new_element,
in unsigned long position)
raises (BadPosition, MofError);
```

**RTF:** The position parameter in add_value_at is now an unsigned long as part of the resolution of “Issue 1076: Generated location parameters need clear specification of base value (mof-rtf)”.

```c
void ref_modify_value (in DesignatorType feature,
in ValueType old_element,
in ValueType new_element)
raises (NotFound, MofError);
void ref_modify_value_at (in DesignatorType feature,
in ValueType new_element,
in unsigned long position)
raises (BadPosition, MofError);
```

**RTF:** The position parameter in modify_value_at is now an unsigned long as part of the resolution of “Issue 1076: Generated location parameters need clear specification of base value (mof-rtf)”.

```c
void ref_remove_value (in DesignatorType feature,
in ValueType existing_element)
raises (NotFound, MofError);
void ref_remove_value_at (in DesignatorType feature,
in unsigned long position)
raises (BadPosition, MofError);
```

**RTF:** The position parameter in remove_value_at is now an unsigned long as part of the resolution of “Issue 1076: Generated location parameters need clear specification of base value (mof-rtf)”.
The remove_value_at operation has been revised to remove unnecessary exceptions as part of the resolution of “Issue 2194: Typos in Reflective::remove_value_at (mof-rtf)."

RefObject ref_immediate_composite ();
RefObject ref_outermost_composite ();

Added operations “refImmediateComposite” and “refOutermostComposite” as part of resolution of “Issue 1770: MofAttribute values do not have aggregation==composite semantics (mof-rtf)."

ValueType ref_invoke_operation (in DesignatorType requested_operation,
inout ValueTypeList args)
raises (OtherException, MofError);

The args parameter in invoke_operation is now inout rather than in to enable the operation’s inout and out parameter values to be returned to resolve “Issue 2195: Error in ‘args’ parameter of RefObject::invoke_operation. (mof-rtf).”

Merged MissingParameter and TooManyParameters exceptions into a single WrongNumberOfParameters exception as part of the resolution of “Issue 2190: MissingParameter and TooManyParameters exceptions (mof-rtf)."

}; // end of RefObject interface

interface RefAssociation : RefBaseObject {
    LinkSet ref_all_links ();

    Added the all_links operation, resolving “Issue 2197: No reflective all_links() operation (mof-rtf).”

    boolean ref_link_exists (in Link some_link)
    raises (MofError);
    RefObjectUList ref_query (in DesignatorType query_end,
in RefObject query_object)
    raises (MofError);
    void ref_add_link (in Link new_link)
    raises (MofError);
    void ref_add_link_before (in Link new_link,
in DesignatorType position_end,
in RefObject before)
    raises (NotFound, MofError);
    void ref_modify_link (in Link old_link,
in DesignatorType position_end,
in RefObject new_object)
    raises (NotFound, MofError);
    void ref_remove_link (in Link old_link)
    raises (NotFound, MofError);
interface RefPackage : RefBaseObject {

    // Renamed parameters (type -> class), (nested_package -> package) “Internal 8: Inconsistent parameter names (mof-rtf)” [SC]
    RTF: Renamed parameters (type -> class), (nested_package -> package) “Internal 8: Inconsistent parameter names (mof-rtf)” [SC]

    // Renamed operations “Internal 2: Rename Reflective operations to reduce problems with name clashes (mof-rtf)” [SC]
    RTF: Renamed operations “Internal 2: Rename Reflective operations to reduce problems with name clashes (mof-rtf)” [SC]

    RefObject ref_class_ref (in DesignatorType class)
        raises (MofError);
    RefAssociation ref_association_ref (in DesignatorType association)
        raises (MofError);
    RefPackage ref_package_ref (in DesignatorType package)
        raises (MofError);

}; // end of RefPackage interface

// end of Reflective module

    // Removed the #endif as part of the resolution of “Issue 957: IDL Mapping-- #includes for inherited Packages (mof-rtf)”.
    RTF: Removed the #endif as part of the resolution of “Issue 957: IDL Mapping-- #includes for inherited Packages (mof-rtf)”.

MODL Description of the MOF

The CORBA IDL for the Model module listed in Appendix A was automatically produced using a prototype MOF and associated tools developed by DSTC. This appendix gives the input files used to drive the IDL generation process. These are expressed in an interim version of the DSTC's Meta Object Definition language abbreviated as MODL.

RTF:  Removed a mention of the Facility module in the above paragraph as part of the resolution of “Issue 1505: MOF RTF Issue: Conflict between 'Facility' and 'Package Object'" (mof-rtf).

MODL provides users with a compilable textual language to express models using the concepts of the MOF Model. It has a syntax based loosely on CORBA IDL, that has a direct correspondence with MOF Model concepts. For historical reasons, some of the MODL constructs use different names. In particular, References are called "knowns."

A rough specification of the interim MODL language is available on the OMG FTP server and DSTC's Meta Object Facility web page at:

C.1 MOF Model

RTF: Revised the MODL to replace "type" by "class" where appropriate as part of the resolution of "Issue 969: Editorial; change MOF Type to MOF Class (mof-rtf)".

RTF: Editorial - updated all constraint names and strings. [SC]

RTF: Removed spurious underscores in Class, Association, DataType and Exception names. Editorial. [SC]

// MOF model expressed in MODL-2
//
package Model {
  import Reflective;

  // This artifact type represents an element name. It should
  // conform to the CORBA identifier syntax rules, or start with
  // the character "*". The latter case should only be used for
  // anonymous data types (e.g. 'unsigned long') and for an
  // operation's return parameter.
  typedef string NameType;

  // This artifact type represents annotations that are used
  // to document the nodes of a meta-model.
  typedef string AnnotationType;

  // All elements of the core MOF meta-meta-model are derived
  // from ModelElement. It provides all elements with a name
  // and an annotation, along with "containedness", "constraints"
  // and derived "dependency.
  abstract class ModelElement {
    constraint MustBeContainedUnlessPackage : "[C-1]";
    constraint FrozenAttributesCannotBeChanged : "[C-2]";
    constraint FrozenElementsCannotBeDeleted : "[C-3]";
    constraint MustBeContainedUnlessPackage : "[C-4]";

    // **** MODEL ELEMENT NAMES ****

    // The model element's simple name
    attribute NameType name;

    RTF: Made name changeable; "Internal 19: Drop setName and make name read-write (mof-rtf)". [SC]

    // The model element's fully qualified name
    readonly derived attribute list [1..*] of NameType qualified_name;
}
// **** ANNOTATIONS ****

// The model element's annotation is a multi-line string
attribute AnnotationType annotation;

// **** DEPENDENCIES ****

// Each model element is aware of what it depends on.
known required_elements projects dependent of DependsOn;

// This artifact type describes the kinds of dependency.
// The values need to be discussed, and their meanings need
// to be defined properly ...
typedef string DependencyKind;

// The following should be typedef'ed as DependencyKind,
// but that breaks the Orbix IDL compiler ... so for now ...
const string ContainmentDep = "containment";
const string SignatureDep = "signature";
const string ConstraintDep = "constraint";
const string SpecializationDep = "specialization";
const string TypedefinitionDep = "type definition";
const string IndirectDep = "indirect";
const string AllDep = "all";

// Return this ME's set of dependents of the requested kind.
set [0..*] of ModelElement
find_required_elements(
    // list of dependency kinds of interest
    in set [1..*] of DependencyKind kinds,
    // If true, return the closure of the dependency
    in boolean recursive);

// This operation categorizes the dependency of this ME on another.
// The result is false (and kind is ")" if there is no dependency.
boolean is_required_because(
    // the model element (supposedly) depended on
    in ModelElement other,
    // the kind of dependency
    out DependencyKind kind);
// ***** CONTAINMENT *****

// Each model element is aware of its container
known container projects contained_element of Contains;

// ***** CONSTRAINTS, VERIFICATION and FREEZING *****

known constraints projects constrained_element of Constrains;

// A VerifyResult says whether or not a model element is valid, and
// if valid whether the caller can rely on this continuing to be the
// case.
enum VerifyResultKind {
    valid, published, invalid
};

// The Depth argument selects shallow or deep verification.
enum DepthKind {
    shallow, deep
};

// The ViolationType struct is used to return information about
// a constraint violation detected during the verify operation.
// The contents of this struct are (deliberately) identical to the contents of
// the Reflective::MofError exception.
struct ViolationType {
    string error_kind;
    Reflective::RefObject element_in_error;
    Reflective::NamedValueList values_in_error;
    string error_description;
};

// This operation verifies the model-element and its contents
// in context. The result will be true if everything is
// semantically consistent. Otherwise, error reports will
// be returned via "problems".
VerifyResultKind verify(
    // verify just this object or the closure
    // of the objects it depends on
    in DepthKind depth,
    // any errors found are returned via this param
    out set [0..*] of ConstraintViolation problems);
// Returns true iff this model-element has been frozen
boolean is_frozen();

// **** VISIBILITY ****
// This operation checks whether the supplied ModelElement is visible
// to this one according to the visibility rules.
boolean is_visible(in ModelElement other_element);

// This artifact type represents the visibility of a component
// or feature beyond its defining context (i.e. its enclosing
// containers). Private means there is no visibility, protected
// means that there is visibility via generalization, and public
// means that there is visibility via importing as well.
enum VisibilityKind {public_vis, protected_vis, private_vis};

// Forward declaration of classes used in Namespace.
//
abstract class Namespace : ModelElement;
abstract class GeneralizableElement : Namespace;
abstract class Classifier : GeneralizableElement;
class quote "Class" : Classifier;

// Namespace represents any meta-meta-model element that
// acts as a container for other elements; e.g. has components
// or features. It has an associated derived namespace for
// the contained elements.
//
// An Namespace can also be imported into another Package, though the
// semantics are unclear, and the mapping to CORBA IDL is problematic.
abstract class Namespace : ModelElement {
    constraint ContentNamesMustNotCollide : "[C-5]";

    exception NameNotFound {
        NameType name;
    }

    exception NameNotResolved {
        string explanation;
        list [0..*] of NameType restOfName;
    }

    RTF: Changed the MODL description of the NameNotResolved exception as part of
    the resolution of “Issue 1779: Exceptions for resolve_qualified_name() (mof-rtf)”. [KR]
known contents projects container of Contains;

// This op looks for an entry called 'name' in 'contents'
ModelElement lookup_element(in NameType name)
    raises (NameNotFound);

// This op does a name resolution of 'compound' in 'contents'
ModelElement
    resolve_qualified_name(in list [1..*] of NameType qualified_name)
    raises (NameNotResolved);

// This op returns the Model Elements in the Namespace's direct
// contents that match "of_type". If "include_subtypes" is true, the
// result includes ME's that are instances of subtypes of "of_type"
ordered set [0..*] of ModelElement
    find_elements_by_type(in Class of_type,
        in boolean include_subtypes);

// This op determines whether the supplied name would be valid
// name for a new ModelElement in the NameSpace.
boolean name_is_valid(in NameType proposed_name);

};

// GeneralizableElement represents a meta-meta-model element
// that can inherit from another one of the same kind, via the
// Generalizes association.
abstract class GeneralizableElement : Namespace {
    constraint SupertypeMustNotBeSelf : "[C-6]";
    constraint SupertypeKindMustBeSame : "[C-7]";
    constraint ContentsMustNotCollideWithSupertypes : "[C-8]";
    constraint DiamondRuleMustBeObeyed : "[C-9]";
    constraint NoSupertypesAllowedForRoot : "[C-10]";
    constraint SupertypesMustBeVisible : "[C-11]";
    constraint NoSubtypesAllowedForLeaf : "[C-12]";

    // If true, this GE cannot have supertypes
    attribute boolean is_root;

    // If true, this GE cannot have subtypes
    attribute boolean is_leaf;
RTF: Changed is_leaf and is_root to boolean valued in response to “Internal 24: Alignment of isLeaf and isRoot with UML (mof-rtf)”. [SC]

// If true, this GE is abstract. This means that there will
// be no factory operation for the object.
attribute boolean is_abstract;

// This controls what can see the GE's in a namespace
attribute VisibilityKind visibility;

// A GE knows about its supertypes (but not its subtypes)
known supertypes projects subtype of Generalizes;

// This operation provides all of the GE's supertypes, not
// just the immediate ones.
readonly derived attribute
    set [0..*] of GeneralizableElement all_supertypes;

// Analogue to Namespace.lookup_element that includes the
// contents of the GE's direct and indirect supertypes.
ModelElement lookup_element_extended(in NameType name)
    raises (NameNotFound);

// Analogue to Namespace.find_elements_by_type that includes
// the contents of the GE's direct and indirect supertypes.
ordered set [0..*] of ModelElement
    find_elements_by_type_extended(in Class of_type,
        in boolean include_subtypes);

// TypedElement is an abstract subtype for those ModelElements
// that require a type as part of their definition.
abstract class TypedElement : ModelElement {
    constraint AssociationsCannotBeTypes : "[C-13]";
    constraint TypeMustBeVisible : "[C-14]";

    known type projects typed_elements of IsOfType;
};

// Classifier is the abstract superclass for things that can be
// the type of something else.
abstract class Classifier : GeneralizableElement {
};

// A Class represents the type of an object; i.e. a value with
// object identity. The class's interface is expressed using Operation,
// Attribute and AssociationEnd features.
class quote "Class" : Classifier {
    constraint ClassContainmentRules : "[C-15]";
    constraint AbstractClassesCannotBeSingleton : "[C-16]";

    // If the "is Singleton" attribute is true, the generated interfaces
    // will only allow a single instance of the class to exist.
    attribute boolean is_singleton;
};

// A DataType represents the type of a value that does not have
// object identity. It is used for expressing "artifact types"
// in the model level.
// DataTypes do not have any features, they may not generalize
// or be generalised, and they cannot be abstract.
Class DataType : Classifier {
    constraint DataTypeContainmentRules : "[C-17]";
    constraint ThisTypecodeNotSupported : "[C-18]";
    constraint DataTypesHaveNoSupertypes : "[C-19]";
    constraint DataTypesCannotBeAbstract : "[C-20]";

typedef TypeCode TypeDescriptor;

    // The described type can be any CORBA type and is expressed as
    // a CORBA typecode value.
    attribute TypeDescriptor type_code;
};

// A TypeAlias is a component of a DataType that is used to associate
// an embedded typecode within the DataType's typecode with another
// Classifier object.
class TypeAlias : TypedElement {
};

RTF: Removed the attribute multiplicity -- see “Internal I: Drop the multiplicity
attribute on TypeAlias (mof-rtf)” [SC]

enum ScopeKind { instance_level, classifier_level };

// Feature is an abstract supertype for a number of kinds
// of "features" of classes and associations.
abstract class Feature : ModelElement {
    // Features may be "instance" or "class" level. Note however
    // that "class" level features are only allowed for features
    // of a Class.
    attribute ScopeKind scope;
// A Feature may be "public", "private" or "protected". Note
// that "private" and "protected" features are ignored for
// IDL generation purposes.
attribute VisibilityKind visibility;

// This artifact type is used to describe the number of values
// allowed / stored in a given context, and how they are related.
// The precise interpretation of this info depends on the context.
struct MultiplicityType {
    long lower;
    long upper;
    boolean is_ordered;
    boolean is_unique;
};

constraint LowerCannotBeNegativeOrUnbounded
    on MultiplicityType in MultiplicityType: "[C-55]";
constraint LowerCannotExceedUpper
    on MultiplicityType in MultiplicityType: "[C-56]";
constraint UpperMustBePositive
    on MultiplicityType in MultiplicityType: "[C-57]";
constraint MustBeUnorderedNonunique
    on MultiplicityType in MultiplicityType: "[C-58]";

// StructuralFeature is an abstract superclass for those
// features that are part of the "structure" of a Class; i.e.
// Attributes and References.
abstract class StructuralFeature : Feature, TypedElement {
    attribute MultiplicityType multiplicity;

    // If is_changeable is true, the generated IDL will allow
    // client updates of / through the attribute or association ref.
    attribute boolean is_changeable;

    // An Attribute is a feature of a Class
    #pragma idl_substititute_name "MofAttribute"
    class QUOTE "Attribute" : StructuralFeature {

        RTF:  Added multiplicity attribute editorially - missing from original spec. [SC]

        // If is_changeable is true, the generated IDL will allow
        // client updates of / through the attribute or association ref.
        attribute boolean is_changeable;
    }
attribute boolean is_derived;
};

// A Reference is a feature of a Class that allows the client to
// treat a projection of some "known" Association involving this
// object as a navigable link. The Reference is linked to roles
// of an Association via the Exposes and RefersTo associations.
class Reference : StructuralFeature {
constraint ReferenceMultiplicityMustMatchEnd : "[C-21]";
constraint ReferenceMustBeInstanceScoped : "[C-22]";
constraint ChangeableReferenceMustHaveChangeableEnd : "[C-23]";
constraint ReferenceTypeMustMatchEndType : "[C-24]";
constraint ReferencedEndMustBeNavigable : "[C-25]";
constraint ContainerMustMatchExposedType : "[C-26]";
constraint ReferencedEndMustBeVisible : "[C-27]";

known exposed_end projects referrer of Exposes;

known referenced_end projects referent of RefersTo;
};

// This class is the superclass of Operation and Exception
abstract class BehavioralFeature : Feature, Namespace {
};

// An Operation has Parameters as features, and is associated
// with the Exceptions that it raises.
class Operation : BehavioralFeature {
constraint OperationContainmentRules : "[C-28]";
constraint OperationsHaveAtMostOneReturn : "[C-29]";
constraint OperationExceptionsMustBeVisible : "[C-30]";

// If is_query is true, the operation should not alter the state of the
// object to which the operation applies.
attribute boolean is_query;

// An operation knows about its exceptions
known exceptions projects operation of CanRaise;
};

// An Exception has Parameters.
#pragma idl_substitute_name "MofException"
class QUOTE "Exception" : BehavioralFeature {

RTF: Changed true Class name to "Exception" with a pragma to get the IDL
mapping to use "MofException" - “Issue 1307: IDL Mapping/Identifier
Naming (mof-rtf)”
constraint ExceptionContainmentRules : "[C-31]";
constraint ExceptionsHaveOnlyOutParameters : "[C-32]";
);

// An Association represents an relation between Classes
// The roles of the Association are described by AssociationEnd features.
// The MOF specification will say that only binary Associations need
// to be supported. Association attributes and operations are not
// supported in the core.
class QUOTE "Association" : Classifier {
constraint AssociationContainmentRules : "[C-33]";
constraint AssociationsHaveNoSupertypes : "[C-34]";
constraint AssociationMustBeRootAndLeaf : "[C-35]";
constraint AssociationsCannotBeAbstract : "[C-37]";
constraint AssociationsMustBePublic : "[C-38]";
constraint AssociationsMustBeBinary : "[C-39]";

// This attribute says that the association information is
// derived from other information.
attribute boolean is_derived;
);

enum AggregationKind { none, QUOTE "shared", QUOTE "composite" };

// AssociationEnd is a feature of an Association that
// describes one of its roles; i.e. a column of the association
// table.
class AssociationEnd : TypedElement {
constraint EndTypeMustBeClass : "[C-40]";
constraint EndsMustBeUnique : "[C-41]";
constraint EndsMustBeUnique : "[C-42]";
constraint CannotHaveTwoAggregateEnds : "[C-43]";

// Iff is_navigable is true, a Reference may Expose this role
attribute boolean is_navigable;

// The aggregation specifies the containment / sharing semantics of
// the Role. (Does this belong on the Role or the Association?)
attribute AggregationKind aggregation;

// The multiplicity on a Role is a constraint on the number and
// kind of values that fill the role when the association is
// "projected" over a single value in the other role. [It is
// not clear whether this is a meaningful definition given that
// we may be allowing duplicate "rows" in the association "table".
// Furthermore, it is not clear that either of is_ordered or
// is_unique are well-defined under this definition.]
attribute MultiplicityType multiplicity;
// If is_changeable is true, the generated IDL will allow
// client updates
attribute boolean is_changeable;

// The "other end" of this Association
readonly derived attribute AssociationEnd other_end;

// A Package is a concrete model element that collects a number
// of related classes, associations, data types and constants.
// Packages may be nested, and may import objects from other
// Packages.

// There are a number of unresolved issues relating to the
// mapping of Package generalization and importing onto CORBA IDL.
class QUOTE "Package" : GeneralizableElement {
    constraint PackageContainmentRules : "[C-44]";
    constraint PackagesCannotBeAbstract : "[C-45]";

    // **** EXTERNALIZE / INTERNALIZE ****

    // A FormatType string denotes an externalization format
typedef string FormatType;

    // This is raised if the caller requests an externalization
    // format that is not supported (or not known!) by this MOF
    // meta-meta-object implementation.
    exception FormatNotSupported {};

    // This is raised if the GE or its contents is in a state
    // that makes them unexternalizable; e.g. some externalization
    // formats may require that the GE is consistent.
    exception ObjectNotExternalizable {
        string explanation;
    };

    // This is raised if the externalized GE is ill-formed, or
    // of the wrong format.
    exception IllformedExternalizedObject {
        string explanation;
    };

    // The Externalize op converts the GE and its contents into
    // a "flat" form that can be passed by value. The 'format'
    // argument allows the client to select the externalization
    // format.
    any externalize(in FormatType format)
        raises (ObjectNotExternalizable, FormatNotSupported);
// The Internalize op creates a new GE from a "flat" form.
class GeneralizableElement internalize(in any flattened,
in FormatType format)
  raises (FormatNotSupported, IllformedExternalizedObject);

RTF: Removed copyModel as per "Internal 17: Drop copyElement and copyModel (mof-rtf)" [SC]

};

// A Import is a "feature" of a Package that refers
// to (imports) a component of another Package.
class QUOTE "Import" : ModelElement {
  constraint ImportedNamespaceMustBeVisible : "[C-46]";
  constraint CanOnlyImportPackagesAndClasses : "[C-47]";
  constraint CannotImportSelf : "[C-48]";
  constraint CannotImportNestedComponents : "[C-49]";
  constraint NestedPackagesCannotImport : "[C-50]";

  attribute VisibilityKind visibility;

  attribute boolean is_clustered;

  RTF: Added this attribute as part of resolution to "Issue 2176: Add support for Package Consolidation / Clustering (mof-rtf)" [SC]

};

enum DirectionKind { in_dir, out_dir, inout_dir, return_dir };

// A Parameter is a component of an Operation or an Exception
// description.
class Parameter : TypedElement {
  // The parameters of an Operation may have direction "in",
  // "out" or "inout". The result of an Operation is expressed
  // as a Parameter with direction "return"
  // There can be at most one result Parameter per Operation.
  // The parameters of an Exception must all have the direction "out".
  attribute DirectionKind direction;

  // A parameter may have multiple values ...
  attribute MultiplicityType multiplicity;

};

// A Constraint model element is used to express semantic
// constraints on constrained elements
class QUOTE "Constraint" : ModelElement {
  constraint CannotConstrainThisElement : "[C-51]";
C

constraint ConstraintsLimitedToContainer : "[C-52]";

attribute any expression;

attribute string language;

enum EvaluationKind {immediate, deferred};

attribute EvaluationKind evaluation_policy;

known constrained_elts projects constraints of Constrains;

// A LiteralType is expressed using the same conventions
// as the CORBA IR uses; e.g. strings are used for enumeration
// values.
typedef any LiteralType;

// A Constant model element describes a binding between a
// a name and a typed value.
class Constant : TypedElement {
    constraint ConstantsValueMustMatchType : "[C-53]";
    constraint ConstantsTypeMustBeSimpleDataType : "[C-54]";

    // The value of a constant value
    attribute LiteralType const_value;
};

// A Tag is the basis a general mechanism for attaching name/value pairs
// to a model element. Within a model it can be used to attach "pragmas"
// etc that modify the meaning of the model.
class Tag : ModelElement {
    attribute string tag_id;
    attribute bag [0..*] of any values;
    known elements projects model_element of AttachesTo;
};

association AttachesTo {
    role set [1..*] of ModelElement model_element;
    role ordered set [0..*] of Tag tag;
};

// DependsOn is derived from other associations in the model.
// The intended semantic is that ME-1 depends on ME-2 if ME-2 is
// a part of the definition of ME-1. For example, an ME depends
// on its Constraints, a Namespace depends on its contents, and
// Attribute depends on the 'attr_type' Classifier that gives
// its type.
derived association DependsOn {
    readonly role set [0..*] of ModelElement dependent;
    readonly role set [0..*] of ModelElement provider;
};

// Containment is constrained by the "feature matrix". In the case
// of Association <-- Contains --> AssociationEnd, the cardinality is
// constrained as well.
association Contains {
    role set [0..1] of Namespace container;
    composite role ordered set [0..*] of ModelElement contained_element;
};

// Generalizes expressed supertype / subtype relationships between
// Classes and Packages.
//
// We say that the supertype generalizes the subtype.
association Generalizes {
    role ordered set [0..*] of GeneralizableElement supertype;
    role set [0..*] of GeneralizableElement subtype;
};

// This association represents importing of external objects
// into a namespace.
association Aliases {
    role set [0..*] of QUOTE "Import" importer;
    role single Namespace imported;
};

// This association attaches a constraint to a model element.
// The constraint and model element should belong to the same package.
association Constrains {
    role set [0..*] of QUOTE "Constraint" constraints;
    role set [1..*] of ModelElement constrained_element;
};

// This association lists the exceptions that an operation may raise
association CanRaise {
    role set [0..*] of Operation operation;
    role ordered set [0..*] of QUOTE "Exception" except;
};
// The following two associations relate References to the Ends of
// an Association. The End exposed by a Reference is the one that
// the Reference's container Class fills.
derived association Exposes {
    role set [0..*] of Reference referrer;
    role single AssociationEnd exposed_end;
};

**RTF:** Changed the multiplicity of referrer to 0..* as part of resolution of “Issue 1749: Cardinality of ‘RefersTo’ and ‘Exposes’ associations (mof-rtf)”.

// The role ref'd by an Reference is the one that the Reference
// allows a client to navigate to.
association RefersTo {
    role set [0..*] of Reference referent;
    role single AssociationEnd referenced_end;
};

**RTF:** Changed the multiplicity of referent to 0..* as part of resolution of “Issue 1749: Cardinality of ‘RefersTo’ and ‘Exposes’ associations (mof-rtf)”.

association IsOfType {
    role single Classifier type;
    role set [0..*] of TypedElement typed_elements;
};

**RTF:** Removed the section on the Facility MODL as part of the resolution of “Issue 1505: MOF RTF Issue: Conflict between 'Facility' and 'Package Object'” (mof-rtf).
D.1 Introduction

This specification seeks to avoid any undue implementation requirements, relying on the experience and ingenuity of vendors to exceed any proscribed design. However, to support interoperability of implementations, there are a few places where specific approaches are required. The MOF specification expects interoperability among facilities developed and provided from different vendors. This interoperability includes:

- Model interoperability. The ability to transfer a model developed in one facility to another facility, with no loss or corruption of information.
- Repository interoperability. The ability of a model under development in one facility to import and use Packages and elements of Packages owned by another facility.
- Client interoperability. The ability of tools or other software developed to use one vendor's MOF to make use of another vendor's MOF without change.

D.2 Vendor Boundaries

The implementation requirements are needed to ensure that different vendors take a compatible approach to implementing certain features, when incompatible approaches risk the loss of interoperability. This required compatibility almost always involves object interactions. Yet, it is recognized that the great majority of these object interactions will remain within one vendor's boundary - the interacting objects will all have implementations from the same vendor. Rather than saddle vendors with these implementation requirements unilaterally, they are only required across vendor boundaries. This relaxation of requirements is born from the recognition that these implementation requirements will likely not end up being the optimal implementations.
Determining vendor boundaries will be left to implementations. However, at a minimum, a MofRepository defines the vendor boundary. If an implementation can safely identify a more inclusive boundary, they are welcome to do so. Within an individual MofRepository; however, the implementation is insured to be provided from a single vendor.

**RTF:** Removed the Section "Requirements to Support Object Identity" as part of the resolution of “Issue 1540: ModelElement needs to have permanent, unique, unchanging, identifier (mof-rtf)” on page -46. [KR]

### D.3 Requirements to Support Associations Across Vendor Boundaries

Due to the nature of composition, it is not possible for a model to contain elements from other Repositories. A Package cannot contain a Package or a Type found in some Repository outside its own. However, through the Import mechanism, a model can make use of most model elements in other Repositories. “Defining Models across Repositories” on page 8-22 describes the approach and limitations to utilizing elements in other Repositories.

Although there are multiple ways in which Associations, References, and Links can be implemented, it is necessary to define a consistent implementation to the object level to ensure interoperability. Because at least one participant in an Association crossing repository boundaries will not have a Reference defined for the Association, the responsibility for maintaining Links falls to the Association.

For any Association which crosses Repository boundaries to another Repository implementation, any invocation of a Reference of that Association will result in a corresponding invocation to the Association itself. For Association X of Type A and Type B, with corresponding AssociationEnds ae and be, and a reference in Type A of bref, use of:

```plaintext
a.addBref(b)
```
results in:

X.add(a, b).

A call of:

```plaintext
a.removeBref(b)
```
results in:

X.remove(a, b).

Calling:

```plaintext
a.addBrefBefore(b, b1)
```
results in:

X.add_before_be(a, b, b1)

The operation:

```plaintext
a.bref()
```
must provide the same results as:
$D$

$X_{\text{with}_{ae}(a)}$
Future Directions for the MOF

E.1 Introduction

This appendix summarizes potential areas of future work related to the MOF based on feedback of MOF submitters and reviewers. Note that as with most OMG technologies that are being standardized an abundance of ideas are proposed. Some simple extensions such as the support of higher order associations to more complex ones such as MOF model versioning have been proposed.

Additional work is anticipated in extending the proposed MOF standard to address the related standards such as EIA CDIF and RM-ODP.

E.2 Extending the MOF to Support Ternary and Higher Order Associations

The decision to support only binary associations was based on patterns of association use in industry modeling, the additional encumbrances placed on interfaces when ternary and higher-order associations are introduced, and the additional requirements for completely specifying cardinality constraints (multiplicity). In the tradeoff between simplicity and expressive power, the submitters chose simplicity. The submitters believe that the MOF can be extended in the future to support N-ary associations with minimal impact to current MOF applications.

E.3 Support of Stream based Interchange Format

A stream based interchange mechanism as has been defined by CDIF is a useful mechanism to exchange MOF and UML compliant models - especially for legacy tools which have traditionally not supported programmatic interfaces for exchanging models and model fragments. The MOF designers have anticipated the need for such a mechanism and expect to accommodate this requirement in an upwardly compatible manner. The Package class in the MOF includes internalize and externalize operations to support this capability.
The MOF and OA&DF submitters recommend that a stream based interchange mechanism be the subject of a future OMG RFP.

### E.4 Support for MOF Evolution and Versioning

The MOF and MOF Compliant metamodels will evolve over time. The issue of metamodel and instance evolution can be solved using a variety of techniques including the use of versioning. This (and related issues like Interface Versioning) are critical issues that needs to be addressed in enterprise development and runtime environments. The MOF submitters recommend that this topic be a subject of a future RFP.

### E.5 Support for Mapping between Models

Transformation between metamodels and models is of interest to the tool vendor and end user community to provide interoperability between multiple type systems. The MOF specification defines mappings between MOF and CORBA IDL. A desirable direction for the MOF is to provide a more general purpose framework and a set of interfaces for transformation between meta models. A related topic suggested during the MOF evaluation period is that of generating IDL for "extensions" to the MOF model.

### E.6 Interoperability with Microsoft Repository

Microsoft has efforts underway to create a series of COM based repository and information model (metamodel) interfaces in a number of application development technology domains such as object modeling(UML), database management, component management etc. Similar efforts are already underway at the OMG based on the OA&DF, MOF, BOF and the CORBA Component model efforts creating a critical mass of component software enabling standards.

While the OA&DF (UML meta model) specification has 'universal' support (in terms of endorsements from the OMG community and Microsoft), such support does not extend to the corresponding CORBA interfaces. It is also possible that these models may diverge in the future leading to interoperability problems for users of UML and the MOF. A similar problem with COM/CORBA and more recently DCOM/CORBA interoperability has resulted in related OMG RFPs to address the problem.

Future OMG RFPs to address repository and meta model interoperability between CORBA and DCOM environments is crucial for customers and vendors who have invested in both the technologies. Of course if Microsoft technologies supported CORBA based information models as well (as is partially the case with UML), such an RFP would be unnecessary and the user community would have consistent information models, components, and compatible tools.
addLink 4-27
addLinkBefore 4-28
addValue 4-14
addValueAt 4-16
addValueBefore 4-15
aggregation 2-57
AggregationType 2-94
all_links 4-26
allObjects 6-58, 6-63, 6-73, 6-74, 6-75, 4-12
allSupertypes 2-27
annotation 2-15
Annotation Template 6-96
AnnotationType 2-91
Application Objects xii
Architecture, four layer metamodel 2
Association 2-54
Association Template 6-59
Associations 2-8
Attribute Template 6-69
Attributes 2-4

BehavioralFeature 2-49

Class 2-34
Collection Kinds 6-41
Common Exceptions 6-22
Common Facilities xii
Complex bindings 5
Constant Template 6-93
constrainedElement 2-86
constrainedElements 2-70
Constraint 2-68
constraint 2-86
Constraint Template 6-95
Constraint-Constrains-ModelElement 2-86
Constraints 2-16
Contained Elements 2-4
containedElement 2-77
container 2-16, 2-77
contents 2-22
CORBA
documentation set xv
CORBA Basic Types 2-91
CORBA IDL for the Meta Object Facility 1
CORBA IDL for the Reflective Interfaces 4-34
createInstance 4-11

Data Type Template 6-93
Data Types 4-34
data types 2-90
Data viewpoint 1
Data warehouse management scenarios 6
delete 4-9
DependencyKind 2-95
dependent 2-88
DepthType 2-93
direction 2-66
DirectionType 2-94

elements 2-74
Ends 2-8, 2-77
evaluationPolicy 2-69
EvaluationType 2-94
exception 2-84
Exception Template 6-92
exceptions 2-51
exposedEnd 2-47, 2-81
expression 2-69
Extending the MOF to Support Ternary and Higher Order Associations 1
externalize 2-61

F
Feature 2-40
findElementsByType 2-23
findElementsByTypeExtended 2-28
findRequiredElement 2-18
Format 1 6-39
Format 2 6-39, 6-40
FormatNotSupported 2-98
Future Directions for the MOF 1

G
GeneralizableElement type 2-25
GeneralizableElement-Generalizes-GeneralizableElement 2-78
Generation Rules for Collection Kinds 6-41
getAssociation 4-32
getClassRef 4-31
getNestedPackage 4-32

I
Identifier Format 1 6-39
Identifier Format 2 6-39, 6-40
Identifier Name Scoping 6-43
Identifier Naming 6-37
IDL for the Reflective Interfaces 4-34
IDL mapping 6-1
immediate_containing_package 4-8
Import 2-63
Import-Aliases-Namespace 2-85
imported 2-85
importedNamespace 2-64
importer 2-85
Information management scenarios 6
Interface Repository (IR) 4
internalize 2-61
Interoperability with Microsoft Repository 2
interpreting IDL templates 6-44
invokeOperation 4-22
isAbstract 2-26
isChangeable 2-44, 2-58
isDerived 2-45, 2-55
isFrozen 2-17
isInstanceOf 4-11
isLeaf 2-26, 2-92, 2-96
isNavigable 2-57
isQuery 2-50
isRequiredBecause 2-18
isRoot 2-26
isSingleton 2-34
isVisible 2-18

L
language 2-69
link_exists 4-26
Literal String Values 6-40
Package Template mapping rules 6-44
Preconditions for Successful IDL mapping 6-31
provider 2-88

Q
qualified Name 2-15
query 4-27

R
Reference 2-46
Reference model xii
referencedEnd 2-47
referenceEnd 2-80
Reference-Exposes-AssociationEnd derived 2-81
Reference-RefersTo-AssociationEnd 2-79
References 2-5
referent 2-79
referrer 2-81
refItself 4-7
Reflection IDL 34
Reflective
  RefAssociation 4-23
  RefBaseObject 4-5
  RefPackage 4-31
Reflective Exceptions 6-29
Reflective Module 4-3
removeLink 4-29
removeValue 4-19
removeValueAt 4-20
Repository Common Facility xiii
repository service 3
requiredElements 2-16
Requirements to Support Associations Across Vendor Boundaries 2
resolveQualifiedName 2-23
Rules 6-43
Rules for Splitting MOF Model Names into "Words" 6-38
Rules of ModelElement Containment 2-12

S
scope 2-42
ScopeType 2-94
Service interface bridges 5
setValue 4-13, 4-14
Software development scenarios 2
Stereotypes 1, 2, 1
StructuralFeature 2-43
subtype 2-78
Successful IDL mapping 6-31
supertype 2-78
Supertypes 2-4
supertypes 2-27
Support for Mapping between Models 2
Support for MOF Evolution and Versioning 2
Support of Stream based Interchange Format 1

T
Tag 2-73
tag 2-89
Tag-AttachesTo-ModelElement 2-89
tagId 2-74
type 2-31, 2-83
Type Create Template 6-57
Type Forward Declaration Template 6-49
Type management scenarios 4
Type Template 6-53
TypeAlias 2-38
typeCode 2-37
TypedElement type 2-31
TypedElement-IsOf Type-Classifier 2-82
typedElements 2-83
TypeDescriptor 2-91
Types 2-3

U
UDL development system 4
usage scenario for repository service 3
user objects 3

V
value 2-72, 4-12
values 2-74
Vendor Boundaries 1
VerificationResultKind 2-95, 2-96
verify 2-17
visibility 2-26, 2-42, 2-63
VisibilityType 2-93